Service Manual

iPF9000 series

Canon

Aug 8 2007

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products. This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

Copyright

This manual is copyrighted with all rights reserved. Under the copyright laws, this manual may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the written consent of Canon Inc.

Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Symbols Used

This documentation uses the following symbols to indicate special information:

Symbol	Description
	Indicates an item of a non-specific nature, possibly classified as Note, Caution, or Warning.
	Indicates an item requiring care to avoid electric shocks.
	Indicates an item requiring care to avoid combustion (fire).
	Indicates an item prohibiting disassembly to avoid electric shocks or problems.
	Indicates an item requiring disconnection of the power plug from the electric outlet.
	Indicates an item intended to provide notes assisting the understanding of the topic in question.
	Indicates an item of reference assisting the understanding of the topic in question.
	Provides a description of a service mode.
	Provides a description of the nature of an error indication.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:
1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.

   In the diagrams, �◾◾◾ represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol , the arrow ——▶ indicates the direction of the electric signal.

   The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.
2. In the digital circuits, '1'is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low".(The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.

   In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine."

Contents

Chapter 2 TECHNICAL REFERENCE

Chapter 3 INSTALLATION

Chapter 4 DISASSEMBLY/REASSEMBLY

Chapter 5 MAINTENANCE

Chapter 6 TROUBLESHOOTING

Chapter 7 SERVICE MODE

Chapter 8 ERROR CODE

Chapter 1 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Contents

1.1 Product Overview

1.1.1 Product Overview

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

This printer is a large-format printer that prints in a maximum width of 60 inches with high-speed photographic picture quality.
This printer is a stand-mounted type printer and is capable of output to either roll media or cut sheet.

F-1-1

[3] [2] [1]

[4]

[5]

[7]

[6]
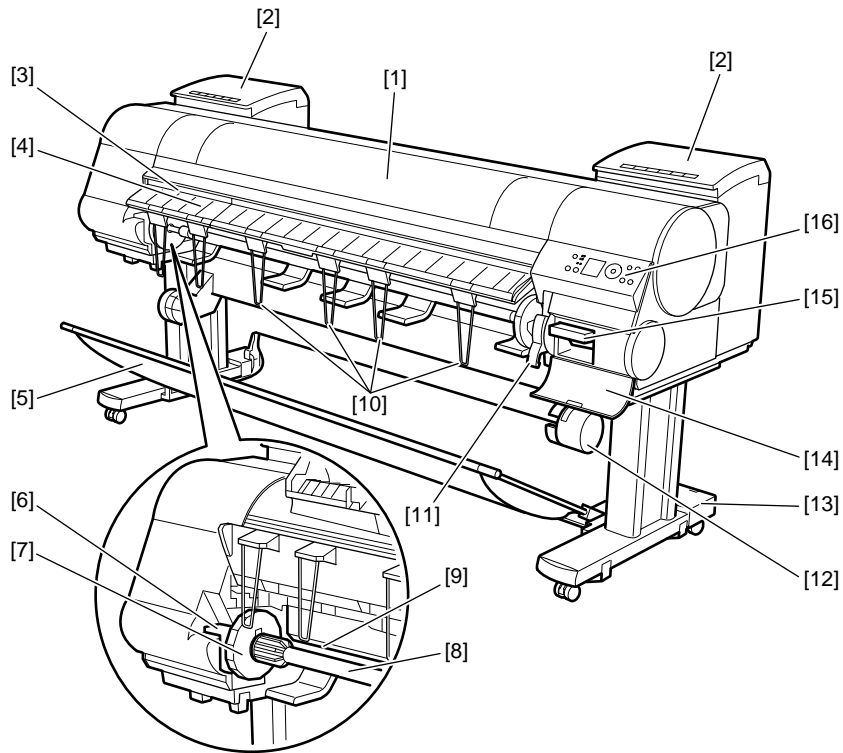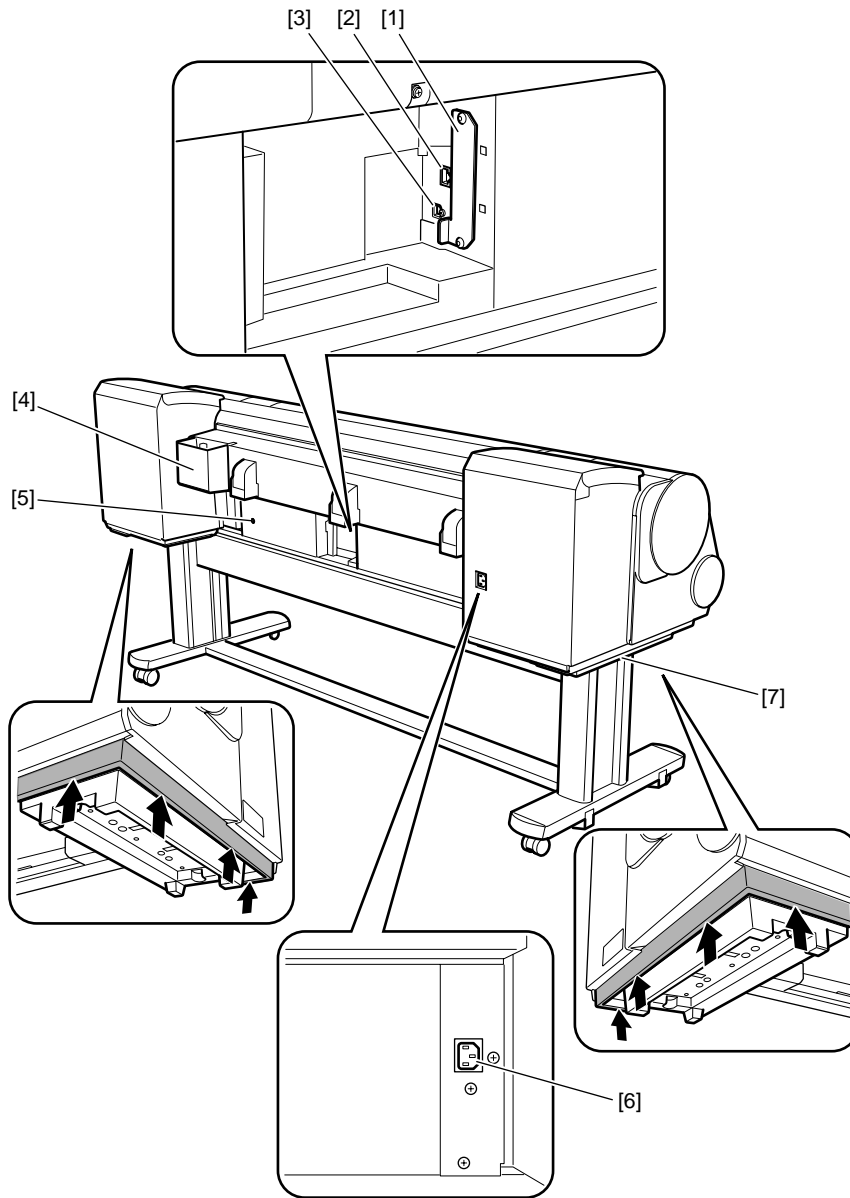
F-1-2
T-1-1

[1]	Upper Cover	[13]	Stand
[2]	Ink Tank Cover	[14]	Maintenance Cartridge Cover
[3]	Ejection Slot	[15]	Maintenance Cartridge
[4]	Ejection Guide	[16]	Operation Panel
[5]	Output Stacker	[17]	Expansion Board Slot
[6]	Roll Holder Slot	[18]	Ethernet Port
[7]	Holder Stopper	[19]	USB Port
[8]	Roll Holder	[20]	Accessory Pocket
[9]	Paper Feed Slot	[21]	Media Take-up Unit Power Inlet
[10]	Ejection Support	[22]	Power Supply Connector
[11]	Release Lever	[23]	Carrying Handles
[12]	Media Take-up Unit		

1.2 Features

1.2.1 Features

iPF9000

- Media pass in widths up to 60 inches (1524 mm).
    - Large ink tanks save the need for their replacement.
    - Uninterrupted printing from subtanks.
    - Two kinds of BK inks loaded concurrently to eliminate the need for their replacement.
    - Hard disk drive mounted for greater ease of job management and for driving on night time.
    - Media take-up unit supported as a standard feature.
    - Basket (option) can be mounted concurrently with a media take-up unit.
    - Durability will be added by maintenance kit.
    - Large LCD panel displays more information and makes operations easier.
    - High resolutions of 2400 x 1200 dpi maximum, coupled with the exceptionally light-fast, water-proof and ozone-proof 12-color pigment inks of MBK, BK, PC, C, PM, M, Y, R, G, B, GY, and PGY, deliver high-quality photographic picture quality.
    - USB2.0 high-speed interface and 10Base-T/100Base-TX in standard support of a TCP/IP network, plus optional support of IEEE1394.
    - Barcodes printed on roll media make remaining roll media management possible.
    - Borderless four-side printing support (roll media) removes laborious cutting work, easing the job of creating posters to a significant degree.
    - High-speed printing with a 1-inch head for each color (1,280 nozzles), under bidirectional print control.
    - Ink supply through tubing to a completely independent printhead and large-capacity ink tanks.

1.2.2 Features

iPF9100

- Media pass in widths up to 60 inches (1524 mm).
- Large ink tanks save the need for their replacement.
- Uninterrupted printing from subtanks.
- Two kinds of BK inks loaded concurrently to eliminate the need for their replacement.
- Hard disk drive mounted for greater ease of job management and for driving on night time.
- Media take-up unit supported as a standard feature.
- Basket (option) can be mounted concurrently with a media take-up unit.
- Durability will be added by maintenance kit.
- Large LCD panel displays more information and makes operations easier.
- High resolutions of 2400 x 1200 dpi maximum, coupled with the exceptionally light-fast, water-proof and ozone-proof 12-color pigment inks of MBK, BK, PC, C, PM, M, Y, R, G, B, GY, and PGY, deliver high-quality photographic picture quality.
- USB2.0 high-speed interface and 10Base-T/100Base-TX in standard support of a TCP/IP network, plus optional support of IEEE1394.
- Barcodes printed on roll media make remaining roll media management possible.
- Borderless four-side printing support (roll media) removes laborious cutting work, easing the job of creating posters to a significant degree.
- High-speed printing with a 1-inch head for each color (1,280 nozzles), under bidirectional print control.
- Ink supply through tubing to a completely independent printhead and large-capacity ink tanks.

Functional enhancements new to this model include:
- Higher image quality
Use of abrasion-resistant inks (MBK, BK, PGY, GY) offers enhanced image durability.
The color calibration feature adds to the faithfulness of color reproduction.

1.2.3 Features

iPF9000S

- Media pass in widths up to 60 inches (1524 mm).
    - Large ink tanks save the need for their replacement.
    - Uninterrupted printing from subtanks.
    - Two kinds of BK inks loaded concurrently to eliminate the need for their replacement.
    - Hard disk drive mounted for greater ease of job management and for driving on night time.
    - Media take-up unit supported as a standard feature.
    - Basket (option) can be mounted concurrently with a media take-up unit.
    - Durability will be added by maintenance kit.
    - Large LCD panel displays more information and makes operations easier.
    - High resolutions of 2400 x 1200 dpi maximum, coupled with the exceptionally light-fast, water-proof and ozone-proof 8-color pigment inks of MBK, BK, PC, C, PM, M, Y and GY, deliver high-quality photographic picture quality.
    - USB2.0 high-speed interface and 10Base-T/100Base-TX in standard support of a TCP/IP network, plus optional support of IEEE1394.
    - Barcodes printed on roll media make remaining roll media management possible.
    - Borderless four-side printing support (roll media) removes laborious cutting work, easing the job of creating posters to a significant degree.
    - High-speed printing with a 1-inch head for each color (1,280 nozzles), under bidirectional print control.
    - Ink supply through tubing to a completely independent printhead and large-capacity ink tanks.

Functional enhancements new to this model include:
- Higher image quality
The color calibration feature adds to the faithfulness of color reproduction.
- High printing productivity
The 8-color pigment inks system offers enhanced printing productivity.

1.2.4 Printhead

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The printhead that mounts on the carriage is an integrated six-color disposable printhead.
It has 2,560 nozzles for each color, comprising two trays of 1,280 nozzles each arranged in a zigzag pattern.
If print quality remains unimproved even after a specified cleaning operation, replace the printhead. Replacement about one year after the date of initial unpacking is also recommended.
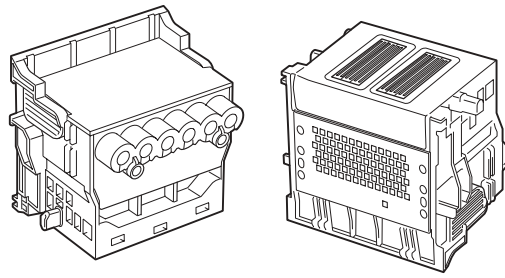
F-1-3

1.2.5 Ink tank

iPF9000 / iPF9100

Ink tanks are disposable.
The ink tanks come with 12 colors: mat black (MBK), black (BK), photocyan (PC), cyan (C), photomagenta (PM), magenta (M), yellow (Y), red (R), blue (B), green (G), gray (GY) and photogray (PGY). Each of these inks are pigment ink.
The tanks are also available in two capacities: 330 mL and 700 mL.
Each tank is furnished with a notch for preventing incorrect installation, which will allow the tank to be installed only at the position marked in the right color.
An ink tank should be replaced when an ink tank replacement prompt message appears or when six months expire after the date of initial unpacking, whichever occurs earlier.
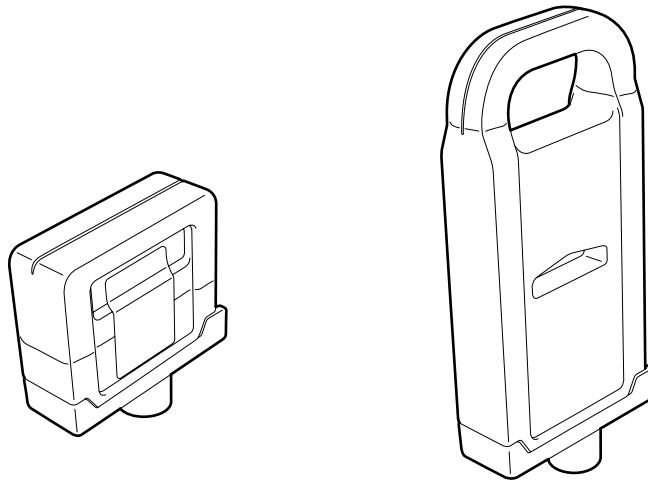
F-1-4

1.2.6 Ink tank

iPF9000S

Ink tanks are disposable.
The ink tanks come with 8 colors: mat black (MBK), black (BK), photocyan (PC), cyan (C), photomagenta (PM), magenta (M), yellow (Y) and gray (GY). Each of these inks are pigment ink.
The tanks are also available in two capacities: 330 mL and 700 mL.
Each tank is furnished with a notch for preventing incorrect installation, which will allow the tank to be installed only at the position marked in the right color.
An ink tank should be replaced when an ink tank replacement prompt message appears or when six months expire after the date of initial unpacking, whichever occurs earlier.
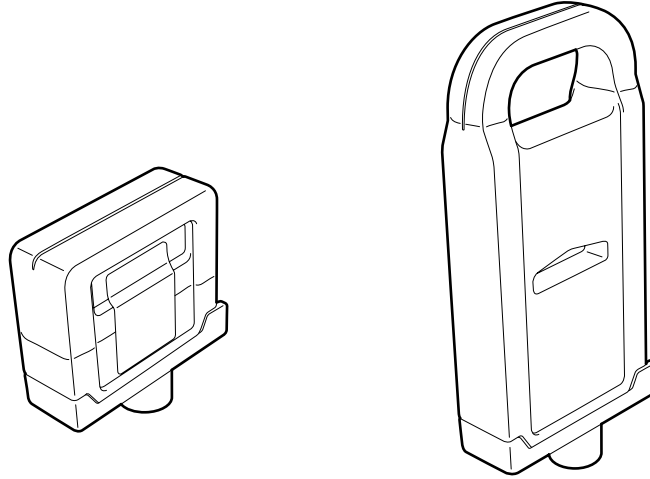
F-1-5

1.2.7 Cutter unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The cutter unit that mounts on the carriage unit is disposable.
Replace the cutter unit when it gets dull.
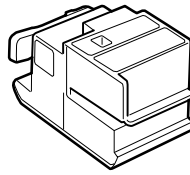
F-1-6

1.2.8 Roll holder

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The printer comes with a roll holder for paper tubes having an inside diameter of 2 inches as standard. It supports an optional roller holder for paper tubes having an inside diameter of 3 inches.
Both roll holders clamp the paper tubes of roll media with an outside diameter of 150 mm or less from inside.
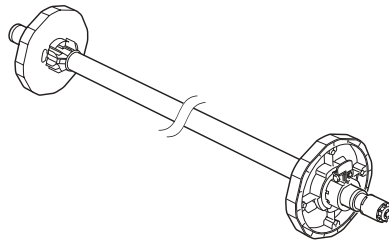
F-1-7

1.2.9 Stand

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

It is a stand that puts the printer. Equipped with casters so that the printer can be easily moved.
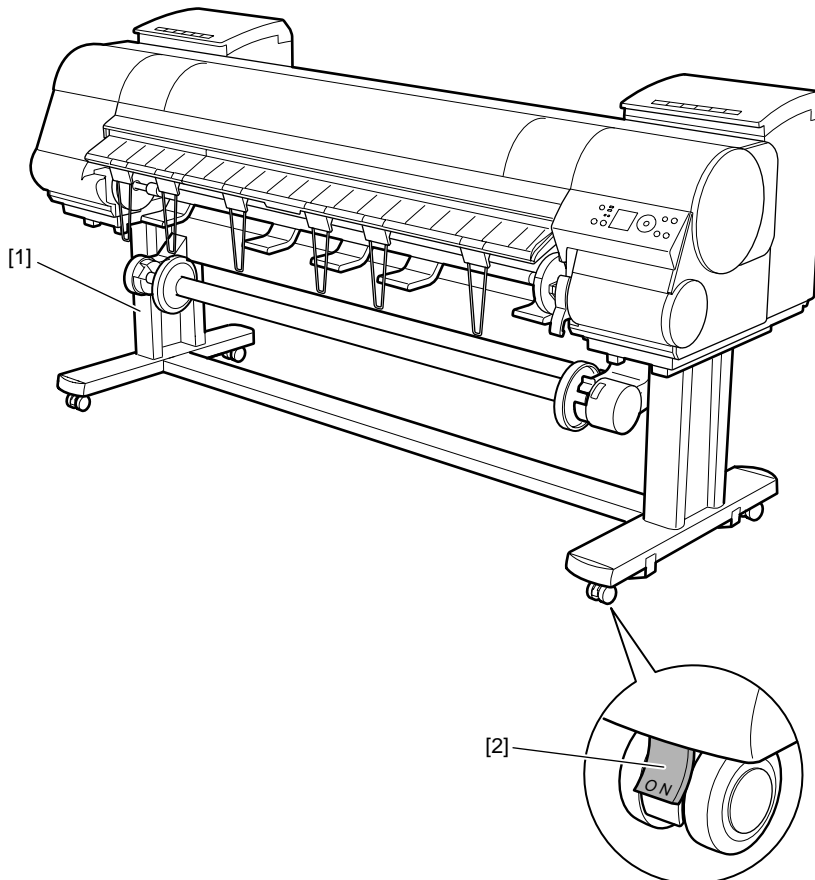
F-1-8

T-1-2

| [1] | Stand | [2] | Stopper |

1.2.10 Media take-up unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Media take-up unit
The media take-up unit takes up roll media, ranging in width from 17 to 60 inches, on a 2 or 3-inch paper tube in roll form after they are printed by the host computer.
Taking up begins automatically when a sensor attached to the bottom of the stand detects a roll delivered after printing falling down due to the weight of a weight roller.
Rolls may also be manually taken up by using a button on the media take-up unit.
The media take-up unit has an overload protection feature to prevent accidents while taking up rolls. (The feature will shut down the motor automatically when an overload occurs while taking up a roll.)

Additional features of the media take-up unit include:
- An adapter may be installed to support a 3-inch paper tube.
- Rolls can be rewound by feeding them backward to visually check images.
- Weight rollers varying in length to suit specific roll widths ensure added takeup efficiency.
- The printer detects errors in the media take-up unit by itself.
- Linked with the printer's sleep mode.
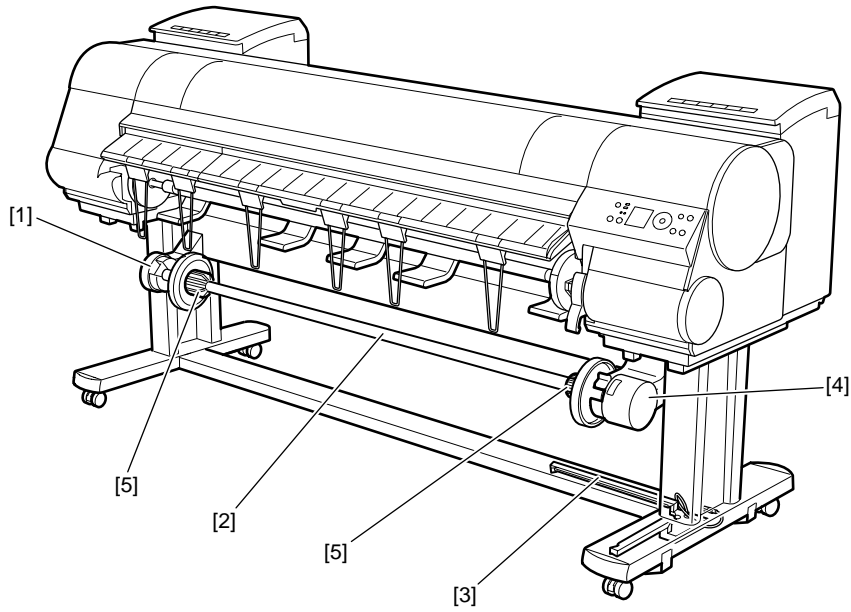
F-1-9

T-1-3

[1]	Left media take-up unit	[4]	Media take-up unit
[2]	Rewind spool	[5]	3-inch adapter
[3]	Media take-up sensor		

Weight
This weight consists of weight roll(7 pcs.)[1], weight flange(2 sets)[2] and weight joint[3].

F-1-10

1-7
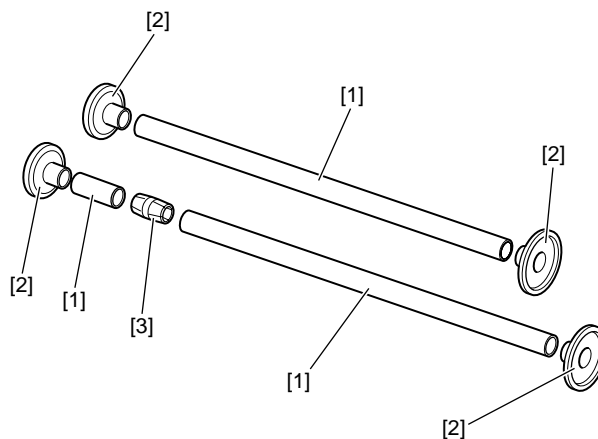
1.2.11 Hard disk drive

iPF9000

Each print job received from the host computer is saved to the 40GB hard disk drive(parallel ATA connection) attached to the printer, so the printer can print the job repeatedly as needed, without having to wait for its retransmission from the host computer.

Saving print jobs will offer the following benefits:
- Eased computer workload
A print job may be automatically preserved to the hard disk when printing or may be preserved to the hard disk without printing. A print job preserved can be printed in as many copies as needed without having to use the host computer.

- Reprinting after error occurrence
If the printer encounters errors, such as paper out, while printing a print job, it can resume the print operation as soon as the errors are cleared, without needing its retransmission from the host computer.

- Higher print work efficiency
Print jobs can be printed selectively or in a specified number of copies without using a host computer. Multiple print jobs can be printed batched. Unattended print operations in the nighttime are also possible.

1.2.12 Hard disk drive

iPF9000S / iPF9100

Each print job received from the host computer is saved to the 80GB hard disk drive(serial ATA connection) attached to the printer, so the printer can print the job repeatedly as needed, without having to wait for its retransmission from the host computer.

Saving print jobs will offer the following benefits:
- Eased computer workload
A print job may be automatically preserved to the hard disk when printing or may be preserved to the hard disk without printing. A print job preserved can be printed in as many copies as needed without having to use the host computer.

- Reprinting after error occurrence
If the printer encounters errors, such as paper out, while printing a print job, it can resume the print operation as soon as the errors are cleared, without needing its retransmission from the host computer.

- Higher print work efficiency
Print jobs can be printed selectively or in a specified number of copies without using a host computer. Multiple print jobs can be printed batched. Unattended print operations in the nighttime are also possible.

1.2.13 Consumables

iPF9000 / iPF9100

Printhead
The expendable printhead is the same as the one that comes with the printer.
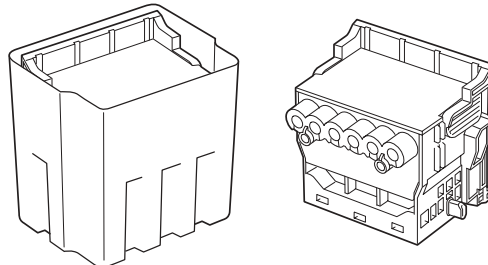
F-1-11

Ink tanks
Expendable ink tanks contain 12 colors: mat black, black, photocyan, cyan, photomagenta, magenta, yellow, red, blue, green, gray and photogray. Each tank is available in two capacities: 330 mL and 700 mL.
Usable for six months after unpacking.
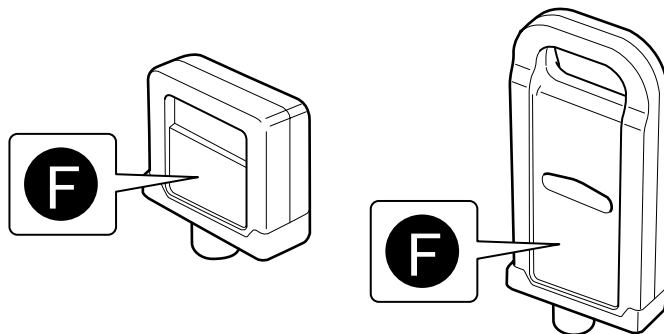
F-1-12

Maintenance cartridge
The expendable maintenance cartridge is the same as the one that comes with the printer.
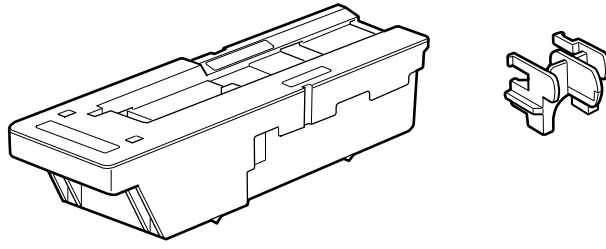
F-1-13

1.2.14 Consumables

iPF9000S

Printhead
The expendable printhead is the same as the one that comes with the printer.
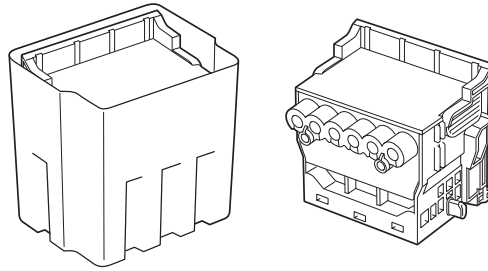
F-1-14

Ink tanks
Expendable ink tanks contain 8 colors: mat black, black, photocyan, cyan, photomagenta, magenta, yellow and gray. Each tank is available in two capacities: 330 mL and 700 mL.
Usable for six months after unpacking.
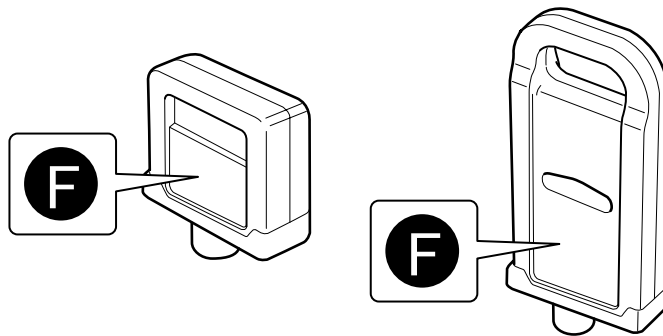
F-1-15

Maintenance cartridge
The expendable maintenance cartridge is the same as the one that comes with the printer.
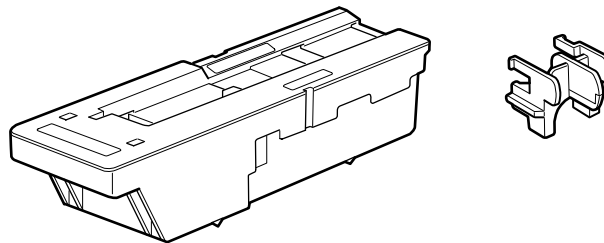
F-1-16

1.3 Product Specifications

1.3.1 General Specifications

iPF9000

Type	Bubblejet printer (stand model)
Feeding system	Roll media: Manual (front loading) Cut media: Paper tray (front loading)
Feeding capacity	Roll media: 1 roll (up to 150 mm outside diameter) Standard roll holder: Paper tube, 50.8 mm (2") inside diameter Cut media: 1
Delivery method	Forward delivery, face up
Sheet delivery capability	1 (loaded in a basket)
Cutter	Automatic cross-cutter (round blade)
Type of media	Plain Paper,Plain Paper(High Quality),Plain Paper(High Grade), Recycled Coated Paper,Coated Paper,Heavyweight Coated Paper,Extra Heavyweight Coated Paper, Premium Matte Paper,Glossy Photo Paper,Semi-Glossy Photo Paper,Heavyweight Glossy Photo Paper,Heavyweight SemiGlos Photo Paper,Synthetic Paper,Adhesive Synthetic Paper,Backlit Film,Backprint Film,Flame-Resistant Cloth,Fabric Banner,Thin Fabric Banner,Proofing Paper,Fine Art Photo,Fine Art Heavyweight Photo,Fine Art Textured,Fine Art Watercolor,Fine Art Block Print,Canvas Matte,Canvas Semi-Glossy,Japanese Paper Washi, Colored Coated Paper, CAD Tracing Paper,CAD Translucent Matte Film,CAD Clear Film
Supported thickness	0.07 mm to 0.8 mm
Media size (Roll media)	Width: 203.2 mm (8") to 1524 mm (60") Length: 203.2 mm (8") to 1524 mm (60") *Outer diameter of roll :150mm or less
Media size (Cut sheet)	Width: 203.2 mm (8") to 1524 mm (60") Length: 203.2 mm (8") to 1600 mm (63")
Printable area (Roll media)	Internal area, excluding a 5-mm top, bottom and left and right margins. * The printable area may vary with each type of paper media used.
Printable area (Cut sheet)	Internal area, excluding a 5-mmn top margin, a 23-mm bottom margin and 3-mm left and right margins. * The printable area may vary with each type of paper media used.
Printing recommendation area (Roll media)	Internal area, excluding a 20 mm top margin, a 23-mm bottom margin and 5-mm left and right margins.
Printing recommendation area (Cut sheet)	Internal area, excluding a 20 mm top margin, a 23-mm bottom margin and 5-mm left and right margins.
Margins (Roll media)	Roll media: 5 mm for top, bottom and left and right margins Borderless roll media: 0 mm for top, bottom and left and right margins
Margins (Cut sheet)	20 mm top margin, 23- mm bottom margin and 5- mm left and right margins
Emulation	None
Interface	USB 2.0 Network (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX) IEEE1394 (optional)
Printhead/Ink Tank type	Independent printhead/ink tanks
Printhead	PF-02 Structure: Integrated six-color assembly Number of nozzles: 2,560 for ach color
Ink tank	PFI-301 MBK/BK/PC/C/PM/M/Y/R/G/B/GY/PGY PFI-701 MBK/BK/PC/C/PM/M/Y/R/G/B/GY/PGY Ink type: Pigment ink Ink tank capacity: PFI-301 330 mL, PFI-701 700 mL
Detection functions (Cover system)	Cover open/closed detection: Yes Left and right ink tank cover open/closed detection: Yes
Detection functions (Ink passage system)	Ink tank presence/absence detection: Yes Remaining ink level detection: Yes Maintenance cartridge presence/absence detection: Yes Used ink tank full detection: Yes
Detection functions (Carriage system)	Printhead presence/absence detection: Yes Carriage position detection: Yes Carriage home position detection: Yes Carriage cover open/closed detection: Yes Carriage temperature detection: Yes Printhead height detection: Yes Non-discharging nozzle detection: Yes Non-discharging nozzle backup feature: Yes
Detection functions (Paper path system)	Paper presence/absence detection: Yes Paper width detection: Yes Skew detection: Yes Paper release lever position detection: Yes Remaining roll media detection: Yes Feed roller rotation detection: Yes

Operating noise	Operating: Approx. 52dB (A) or less Idle: Approx. 35dB (A) or less
Operating environment	Operating temperature: 5oC to 35oC Relative humidity: 10% to 90%RH
Print quality guaranteed environment	Guaranteed print quality temperature: 15oC to 30oC Relative humidity: 10% to 80%RH
Power supply	AC100 to 240V, 1.6A, 50/60Hz
Power consumption (Maximum)	Maximum: 190W
Power consumption	Sleep mode: 6W or less (with IEEE1394 installed, 9W or less) Powered off: 1W or less
Printer unit dimensions (WxDxH)	2299mm x 766mm x 1144mm
Weight	Printer alone: Approx. 130kg Stand installed: Approx. 165kg

1.3.2 Product Specifications

iPF9100

Type	Bubble jet large-sized paper printer (stand model)
Feeding system	Roll media: Manual (front loading) Cut sheet: Paper tray (front loading)
Feeding capacity	- Roll media One roll at the back/Outer diameter of roll: 150 mm or less/Inner diameter of paper tube: 3 inches(standard roll holder) - Cut sheet 1 sheet
Delivery method	Forward delivery, face up
Sheet delivery capability	1 sheet (using the outout stacker of the stand)
Cutter	Automatic cross-cutter (round blade)
Type of media	Plain Paper, Plain Paper (High Quality), Plain Paper (High Grade), Coated Paper, Heavyweight Coated Paper, Premium Matte Paper, Glossy Photo Paper, Semi-Glossy Photo Paper, Backlit Film, Backprint Film, Flame-Resistant Cloth, Fine Art Photo, Fine Art Heavyweight Photo, Fine Art Textured, Canvas Matte, Premium Coated Paper, Graphic Canvas, Durable Backlit Film, Durable Banner, Matt Coated Paper, Extra Matt Coated Paper, Opaque Paper, Hi Res Graphic Paper, Prem Art Paper Embossed, Prem Art Paper Smooth, Hi Res Barrier Paper, Scrim Banner, Uni Opaque Backlit Film, Roll-Up Film, Water Res Art Canvas, Adhesive Matt Vinyl Stretch
Supported thickness	0.07mm to 0.8mm
Media size (Roll media)	Width: 254mm (10") to 1524mm (60") Length: 203mm (8") to 18m (709") * Outer diameter of roll :150mm or less * The maximum amount of length may vary by the using operating system or the applications.
Media size (Cut sheet)	Width: 203mm (8") to 1524mm (60") Length: 203mm (8") to 1600mm (63")
Printable area (Roll media)	Internal area, excluding a 5-mm top, bottom and left and right margins. * The printable area may vary with each type of paper media used.
Printable area (Cut sheet)	Internal area, excluding a 5-mm top margin, a 23-mm bottom margin and 5-mm left and right margins. * The printable area may vary with each type of paper media used.
Printing recommendation area (Roll media)	Internal area, excluding a 20-mm top margin, a 5-mm bottom margin and 5-mm left and right margins.
Printing recommendation area (Cut sheet)	Internal area, excluding a 20-mm top margin, a 23-mm bottom margin and 5-mm left and right margins.
Borderless printing	* Roll media only width: 254mm(10"), 355.6mm(14"), 406.4mm(16"), 515mm, 594mm, 609.6mm(24"), 841mm, 914.4mm(36"), 1030mm, 1066.8mm(42")
Memory	640MB Increase of memory: none
Firmware	Flash ROM (update from USB or Ethernet, IEEE1394) - Printer description language GARO (Graphic Arts language with Raster Operation)
Emulation	None
Interface	USB 2.0 Hi-Speed Network (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX) IEEE1394 (option)
Operation panel	LCD (160 X 128 dots), 12 keys, 5 LEDs - Panel language English - Message language English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese, Korean, Russianand and Japanese
Printhead/Ink Tank type	Printhead and separate ink tanks

Printhead	PF-03 Structure: Integrated six-color assembly Number of nozzles: 2,560 for each color
Ink tank	PFI-301 C/M/Y/PC/PM/R/G/B PFI-701 C/M/Y/PC/PM/R/G/B PFI-302 BK/MBK/GY/PGY PFI-702 BK/MBK/GY/PGY Ink type: Pigment ink Ink tank capacity: PFI-301/302 330 ml, PFI-701/702 700 ml
Detection functions (Cover system)	Cover open/closed detection: Yes Left and right ink tank cover open/closed detection: Yes
Detection functions (Ink passage system)	Ink tank presence/absence detection: Yes Remaining ink level detection: Yes Maintenance cartridge presence/absence detection: Yes Used ink tank full detection: Yes
Detection functions (Carriage system)	Printhead presence/absence detection: Yes Carriage position detection: Yes Carriage home position detection: Yes Carriage cover open/closed detection: Yes Carriage temperature detection: Yes Printhead height detection: Yes Non-discharging nozzle detection: Yes Non-discharging nozzle backup feature: Yes
Detection functions (Paper path system)	Paper presence/absence detection: Yes Paper width detection: Yes Skew detection: Yes Paper release lever position detection: Yes Remaining roll media detection: Yes Feed roller rotation detection: Yes
Operating noise	Operating: Approx. 51dB (A) or less Standby: Approx. 35dB (A) or less
Operating environment	Temperature: 15 to 35 degrees centigrade Humidity: 10% to 90%RH
Print quality guaranteed environment	Temperature: 15 to 30 degrees centigrade Humidity: 10% to 80%RH
Power supply	100-240 VAC (50/60 Hz)
Power consumption (Maximum)	During printing: Max. 190 W
Power consumption	In power save (sleep) mode: 100-120 VAC : 5W or less (When IEEE1394 board installed, 10W or less) 220-240 VAC : 6W or less (When IEEE1394 board installed, 11W or less) During standby: 1 W or less
Printer unit dimensions (WxDxH)	2299mm x 766mm x 1144mm (with stand)
Weight	Approx. 163 kg (with stand)

1.3.3 Product Specifications

iPF9000S

Type	Bubble jet large-sized paper printer (stand model)
Feeding system	Roll media: Manual (front loading) Cut sheet: Paper tray (front loading)
Feeding capacity	- Roll media One roll at the back/Outer diameter of roll: 150 mm or less/Inner diameter of paper tube: 3 inches(standard roll holder) - Cut sheet 1 sheet
Delivery method	Forward delivery, face up
Sheet delivery capability	1 sheet (using the outout stacker of the stand)
Cutter	Automatic cross-cutter (round blade)
Type of media	Plain Paper, Plain Paper (High Quality), Plain Paper (High Grade), Coated Paper, Heavyweight Coated Paper, Premium Matte Paper, Glossy Photo Paper, Semi-Glossy Photo Paper, Backlit Film, Backprint Film, Flame-Resistant Cloth, Fine Art Photo, Fine Art Heavyweight Photo, Fine Art Textured, Canvas Matte, Premium Coated Paper, Graphic Canvas, Durable Backlit Film, Durable Banner, Matt Coated Paper, Extra Matt Coated Paper, Opaque Paper, Hi Res Graphic Paper, Prem Art Paper Embossed, Prem Art Paper Smooth, Hi Res Barrier Paper, Scrim Banner, Uni Opaque Backlit Film, Roll-Up Film, Water Res Art Canvas, Adhesive Matt Vinyl Stretch
Supported thickness	0.07mm to 0.8mm
Media size (Roll media)	Width: 254mm (10") to 1524mm (60") Length: 203mm (8") to 18m (709") * Outer diameter of roll :150mm or less * The maximum amount of length may vary by the using operating system or the applications.
Media size (Cut sheet)	Width: 203mm (8") to 1524mm (60") Length: 203mm (8") to 1600mm (63")

Printable area (Roll media)	Internal area, excluding a 5-mm top, bottom and left and right margins. * The printable area may vary with each type of paper media used.
Printable area (Cut sheet)	Internal area, excluding a 5-mm top margin, a 23-mm bottom margin and 5-mm left and right margins. * The printable area may vary with each type of paper media used.
Printing recommendation area (Roll media)	Internal area, excluding a 20-mm top margin, a 5-mm bottom margin and 5-mm left and right margins.
Printing recommendation area (Cut sheet)	Internal area, excluding a 20-mm top margin, a 23-mm bottom margin and 5-mm left and right margins.
Borderless printing	* Roll media only width: 254mm(10"), 355.6mm(14"), 406.4mm(16"), 515mm, 594mm, 609.6mm(24"), 841mm, 914.4mm(36"), 1030mm, 1066.8mm(42")
Memory	640MB Increase of memory: none
Firmware	Flash ROM (update from USB or Ethernet, IEEE1394) - Printer description language GARO (Graphic Arts language with Raster Operation)
Emulation	None
Interface	USB 2.0 Hi-Speed Network (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX) IEEE1394 (option)
Operation panel	LCD (160 X 128 dots), 12 keys, 5 LEDs - Panel language English - Message language English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese, Korean, Russianand and Japanese
Printhead/Ink Tank type	Printhead and separate ink tanks
Printhead	PF-03 Structure: Integrated six-color assembly Number of nozzles: 2,560 for each color
Ink tank	PFI-301 BK/MBK/C/M/Y/PC/PM/GY PFI-701 BK/MBK/C/M/Y/PC/PM/GY Ink type: Pigment ink Ink tank capacity: PFI-301 330 ml, PFI-701 700 ml
Detection functions (Cover system)	Cover open/closed detection: Yes Left and right ink tank cover open/closed detection: Yes
Detection functions (Ink passage system)	Ink tank presence/absence detection: Yes Remaining ink level detection: Yes Maintenance cartridge presence/absence detection: Yes Used ink tank full detection: Yes
Detection functions (Carriage system)	Printhead presence/absence detection: Yes Carriage position detection: Yes Carriage home position detection: Yes Carriage cover open/closed detection: Yes Carriage temperature detection: Yes Printhead height detection: Yes Non-discharging nozzle detection: Yes Non-discharging nozzle backup feature: Yes
Detection functions (Paper path system)	Paper presence/absence detection: Yes Paper width detection: Yes Skew detection: Yes Paper release lever position detection: Yes Remaining roll media detection: Yes Feed roller rotation detection: Yes
Operating noise	Operating: Approx. 51dB (A) or less Standby: Approx. 35dB (A) or less
Operating environment	Temperature: 15 to 35 degrees centigrade Humidity: 10% to 90%RH
Print quality guaranteed environment	Temperature: 15 to 30 degrees centigrade Humidity: 10% to 80%RH
Power supply	100-240 VAC (50/60 Hz)
Power consumption (Maximum)	During printing: Max. 190 W
Power consumption	In power save (sleep) mode: 100-120 VAC : 5W or less (When IEEE1394 board installed, 10W or less) 220-240 VAC : 6W or less (When IEEE1394 board installed, 11W or less) During standby: 1 W or less
Printer unit dimensions (WxDxH)	2299mm x 766mm x 1144mm (with stand)
Weight	Approx. 157 kg (with stand)

1.4 Detailed Specifications

1.4.1 Printing mode

iPF9000

T-1-4

Media Type	Print Priority	Print Quality	Processing resolution (dpi)	Print resolution (dpi)	Print pass	Printing direction (*1)
Plain Paper Plain Paper(High Quality) Plain Paper(High Grade)	Image	draft	300	1200x1200	2	Bi-directional
		standard	300	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
		High	600	2400x1200	8	Bi-directional
	Line drawing /Text	draft	600	1200x1200	2	Bi-directional
		standard	600	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
	Office document	standard	600	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
Recycled Coated Paper Coated Paper Heavyweight Coated Paper Extra Heavyweight Coated Paper	Image	standard	300	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
		High	600	2400x1200	8	Bi-directional
		Highest	600	2400x1200	12	Bi-directional
Premium Matte Paper Glossy Photo Paper Semi-Glossy Photo Paper Heavyweight Glossy Photo Paper Heavyweight SemiGlos Photo Paper Synthetic Paper Adhesive Synthetic Paper Backlit Film Backprint Film Flame-Resistant Cloth Fabric Banner Thin Fabric Banner Proofing Paper Fine Art Photo Fine Art Heavyweight Photo Fine Art Textured Fine Art Watercolor Fine Art Block Print Canvas Matte Canvas Semi-Glossy Japanese Paper Washi	Image	standard	600	1200x1200	6	Bi-directional
		High	600	2400x1200	8	Bi-directional
		Highest	600	2400x1200	16	Bi-directional
Colored Coated Paper	Image	standard	300	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
		High	600	2400x1200	8	Bi-directional
CAD Tracing Paper CAD Translucent Matte Film CAD Clear Film	Line drawing /Text	draft	600	1200x1200	2	Bi-directional
		standard	600	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
		High	600	2400x1200	8	Bi-directional

*1 Uni-directional can be selected optionally from the printer driver.

1.4.2 Print Speed and Direction

iPF9000S

T-1-5

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Plain Paper/ Recycled Paper	Plain Paper/Recycled Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Plain Paper (High Quality)	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Plain Paper (High Grade)	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Economy Bond Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Universal Bond Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Standard Paper 1569B 80g	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Standard Paper 1570B 90g	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Coated Paper	Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Heavyweight Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Premium Matte Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Extra Heavyweight Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Recycled Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Colored Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Premium Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	LightWeight Coated Paper J80270 90g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	High Resolution Barrier Paper 180g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Matt Coated Paper 9171 120g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Extra Matt Coated Paper 7215 180g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Opaque Paper White 120g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Matt Coated Paper 140g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Photo Realistic Paper 210g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	LightWeight Coated Paper J80270 90g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

	Media Type	Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Photo Paper	Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Semi-Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Heavyweight Glossy Photo Paper 2	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Heavywght SemiGlos Photo Paper 2	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Poster Semi-Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Premium RC Photo Luster , 10 mil	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Instant Dry Papers Glossy 200g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Instant Dry Papers Satin 200g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper High Glossy 250g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Semi Matt 250g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Satin 240g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Pearl 260g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Art Paper	Fine Art Photo	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Heavyweight Photo	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Textured	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Canvas Matte	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Block Print	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Watercolor	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Japanese Paper Washi	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Graphic Matte Canvas	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Smooth 225g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Embossed 225g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Extra Smooth 250g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Water Resistant Paper Art Canvas	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Proofing Paper	Proofing Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Glossy 195g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Semiglossy 195g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Semigloss 255g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
Film Paper	Backlit Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Backprint Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Outdoor Backlit (Durable Backlit Film/ 9578)	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Pop-up Gloss Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			High	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Universal Opaque White Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			High	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Matt Film Paper	Scrim Banner 370g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Adhesive Matt Stretch Vinyl	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Thin Fabric Banner	Flame-Resistant Cloth	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fabric Banner	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Thin Fabric Banner	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Synthetic Paper	Synthetic Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Adhesive Synthetic Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Outdoor Polypropylene (Durable Banner)	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Adhesive Matt Paper	High Resolution Graphic Paper Self ADH	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
CAD	CAD Tracing Paper	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	CAD Clear Film	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	CAD Translucent Matte Film	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
SPECIAL	SPECIAL 1	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 2	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 3	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 4	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 5	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 6	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 7	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 8	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 9	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 10	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

1.4.3 Print Speed and Direction

iPF9100

T-1-6

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Plain Paper/ Recycled Paper	Plain Paper/Recycled Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Plain Paper (High Quality)	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Plain Paper (High Grade)	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Economy Bond Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Universal Bond Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Standard Paper 1569B 80g	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Standard Paper 1570B 90g	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Coated Paper	Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Heavyweight Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Premium Matte Paper	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Extra Heavyweight Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Recycled Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Colored Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Premium Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	LightWeight Coated Paper J80270 90g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	High Resolution Barrier Paper 180g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Matt Coated Paper 9171 120g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Extra Matt Coated Paper 7215 180g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Opaque Paper White 120g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Matt Coated Paper 140g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Photo Realistic Paper 210g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	LightWeight Coated Paper J80270 90g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

	Media Type	Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Photo Paper	Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Semi-Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Heavyweight Glossy Photo Paper 2	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Heavywght SemiGlos Photo Paper 2	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Poster Semi-Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Premium RC Photo Luster , 10 mil	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Instant Dry Papers Glossy 200g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Instant Dry Papers Satin 200g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper High Glossy 250g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Semi Matt 250g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Satin 240g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Pearl 260g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Art Paper	Fine Art Photo	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Heavyweight Photo	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Textured	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Canvas Matte	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Block Print	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Watercolor	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Japanese Paper Washi	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Graphic Matte Canvas	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Smooth 225g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Embossed 225g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Extra Smooth 250g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Water Resistant Paper Art Canvas	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Proofing Paper	Proofing Paper	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Glossy 195g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Semiglossy 195g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Semigloss 255g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
Film Paper	Backprint Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Backlit Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Outdoor Backlit (Durable Backlit Film/ 9578)	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Pop-up Gloss Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			High	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Universal Opaque White Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			High	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Matt Film Paper	Scrim Banner 370g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Adhesive Matt Stretch Vinyl	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Thin Fabric Banner	Flame-Resistant Cloth	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fabric Banner	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Thin Fabric Banner	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Synthetic Paper	Synthetic Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Adhesive Synthetic Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Outdoor Polypropylene (Durable Banner)	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Adhesive Matt Paper	High Resolution Graphic Paper Self ADH	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
CAD	CAD Tracing Paper	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	CAD Clear Film	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	CAD Translucent Matte Film	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
SPECIAL	SPECIAL 1	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 2	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 3	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 4	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 5	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 6	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 7	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 8	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 9	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 10	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

1.4.4 Interface Specifications

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a. USB (standard)
 (1) Interface type
    USB 2.0, Full speed (12 Mbits/sec), Hi-speed (480 Mbits/sec)
 (2) Data transfer system
    Control transfer
    Bulk transfer
 (3) Signal level
    Compliant with the USB standard.
 (4) Interface cable
    Twisted-pair shielded cable, 5.0 m max.
    Compliant with the USB standard.
    Wire materials: AWG No.28, data wire pair (AWF: American Wire Gauge)
    AWG No.20 to No.28, power distribution wire pair
 (5) Interface connector
    Printer side: Series B receptacle compliant with USB standard
    Cable side: Series B plug compliant with USB standard

b. Network (standard)
 (1) Interface type
    Interface compliant with IEEE802.3
 (2) Data transfer system
    10Base-T/100Base-TX
 (3) Signal level
    Input: Threshold
    10Base-T: Max. +585 mV, Min. +300 mV
    100Base-TX: Turn-on +1000 mV diff pk-pk, Turn-off +200 mV diff pk-pk
    Output:
    10Base-T: +2.2 V to +2.8 V
    100Base-TX: +0.95 to +1.05 V
 (4) Interface cable
    Category 5 (UTP or FTP) cable, 100 m or shorter
    Compliant with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568A or ANSI/EIA/TIA-568B
 (5) Interface connector
    Printer side: Compliant with IEEE802.3, ANSI X3.263, ISO/IEC60603-7

c. IEEE1394 (option)
 (1) Interface type
    Interface compliant with IEEE1394-1995, P1394a (Version 2.0)
 (2) Data transfer system
    Asynchronous transfer
 (3) Signal level
    Input:
    Differential input voltage:
    During S100 settlement: +173 mV to +260 mV
    During data reception: +142 mV to +260 mV
    During S200 settlement: +171 mV to +262 mV
    During data reception: +132 mV to +260 mV
    During S400 settlement: +168 mV to +265 mV
    During data reception: +118 mV to +260 mV
    Output:
    Differential output voltage: +172 mV to +265 mV
 (4) Interface cable
    Twisted-pair shielded cable, 4.5 m max.
    Compliant with IEEE1394-1995 standard or P1394a (Version 2.0) standard
 (5) Interface connector
    Printer side: 6-pin connector (socket) compliant with IEEE1394 standard
    Cable side: 6-pin connector (plug) compliant with IEEE1394 standard
    Cable side: RJ-45 type compliant with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568A or ANSI/EIA/TIA-568B

1.5 Names and Functions of Components

1.5.1 Front

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100
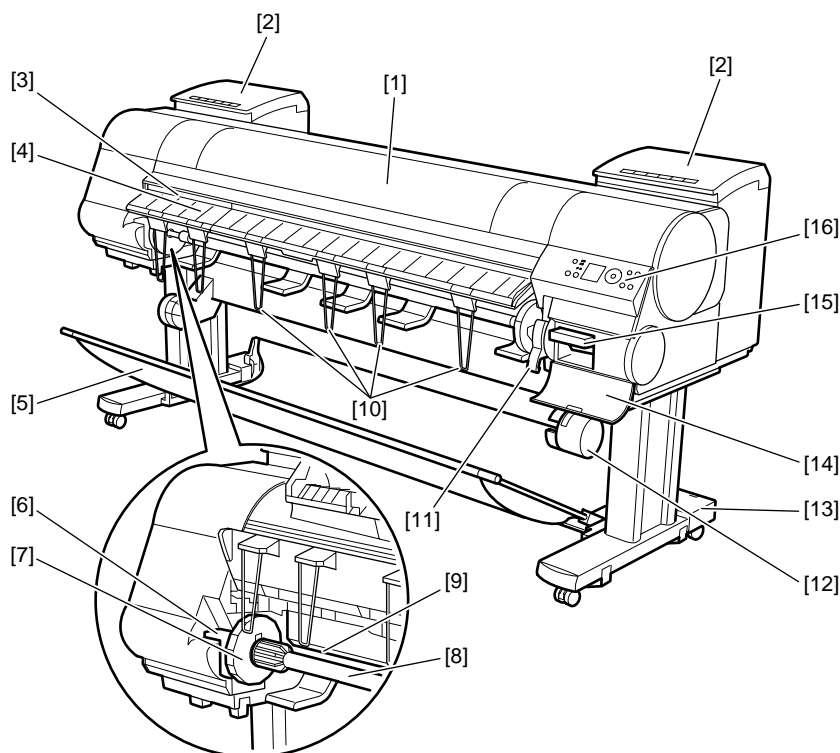
F-1-17

[1] Top Cover
  Open this cover to install the Printhead, load paper, and remove any jammed paper from inside the printer as needed.
[2] Ink Tank Cover
  Open this cover to replace an Ink Tank.
[3] Ejection Slot
  All printed matter is ejected from this port.
[4] Ejection Guide
  Guides printed documents as they are ejected. Open this guide when loading a roll.
[5] Output Stacker
  A cloth tray that catches ejected documents.
[6] Roll Holder Slot
  Slide the Roll Holder into this slot.
[7] Holder Stopper
  Secure the roll on the Roll Holder with this part.
[8] Roll Holder
  Load the roll on this holder.
[9] Paper Feed Slot
  When loading a roll, insert the edge of the roll paper here.
[10] Ejection Support
  Prevents printed documents from winding around the Roll Holder or Paper Feed Slot.
[11] Release Lever
  Releases the Paper Retainer. Lift this lever toward the front of the printer when loading paper.
[12] Media Take-up Unit
  Automatically winds up printed documents.
[13] Stand
  A stand that holds the printer. Equipped with casters to facilitate moving the printer.
[14] Maintenance Cartridge Cover
  Open this cover to replace the Maintenance Cartridge.
[15] Maintenance Cartridge
  Ink used for maintenance purposes such as head cleaning is absorbed. (Replace the cartridge when it is full.)
[16] Operation Panel
  Use this panel to operate the printer and check the printer status.

1.5.2 Rear

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100
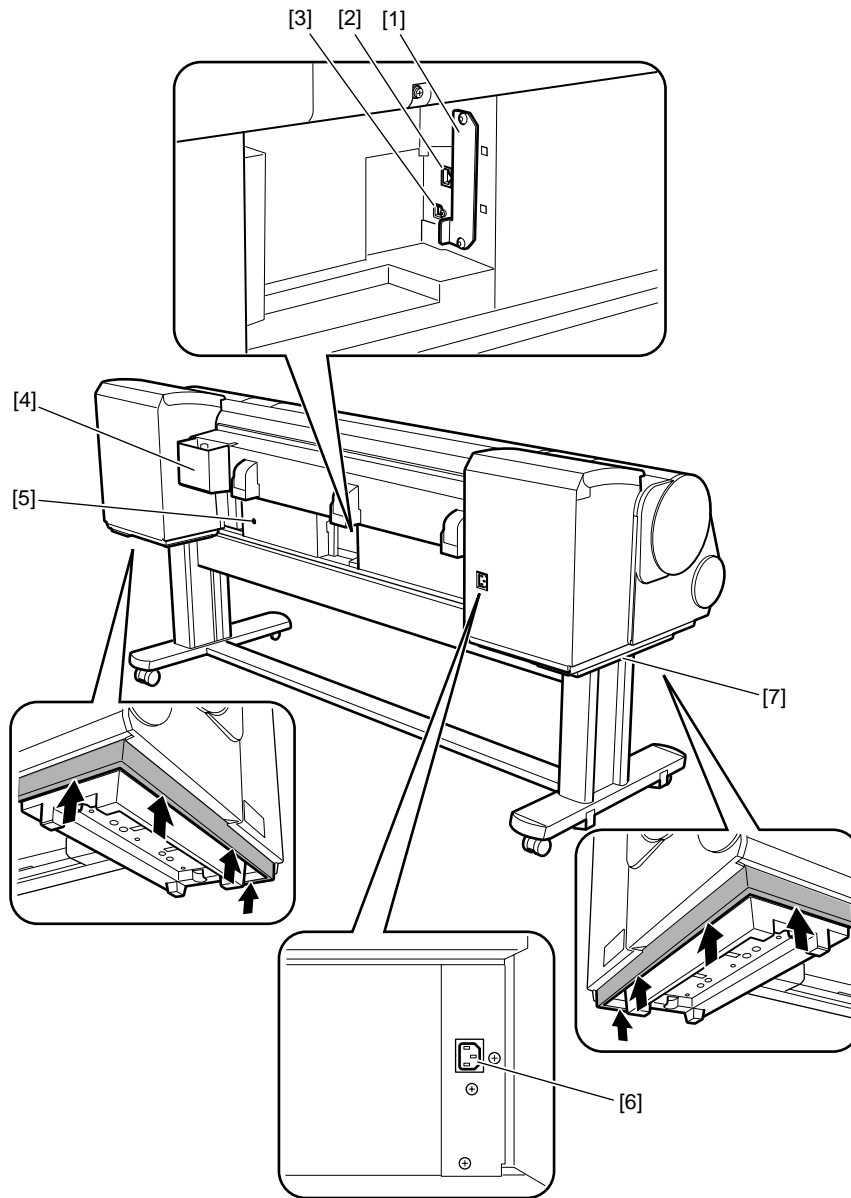
F-1-18

[1] Expansion Board Slot
   Install an IEEE 1394 (FireWire) expansion board, as desired.
[2] Ethernet Port
   Connect an Ethernet cable to this port. The lamp is lit if the Ethernet cable is connected correctly and communication is possible between the computer and printer.
[3] USB Port
   Connect a USB cable to this port. This port is compatible with USB 2.0 Hi-Speed mode.
[4] Accessory Pocket
   Holds printer manuals, assembly tools, and other items.
[5] Media Take-up Unit Power Inlet
   Connect the power cord of the Media Take-up Unit here.
[6] Power Supply Connector
   Connect the power cord to this connector.
[7] Carrying handles
   When carrying the printer, have six people hold it by these handles under both sides.

1.5.3 Top Cover (Inside)

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

F-1-19
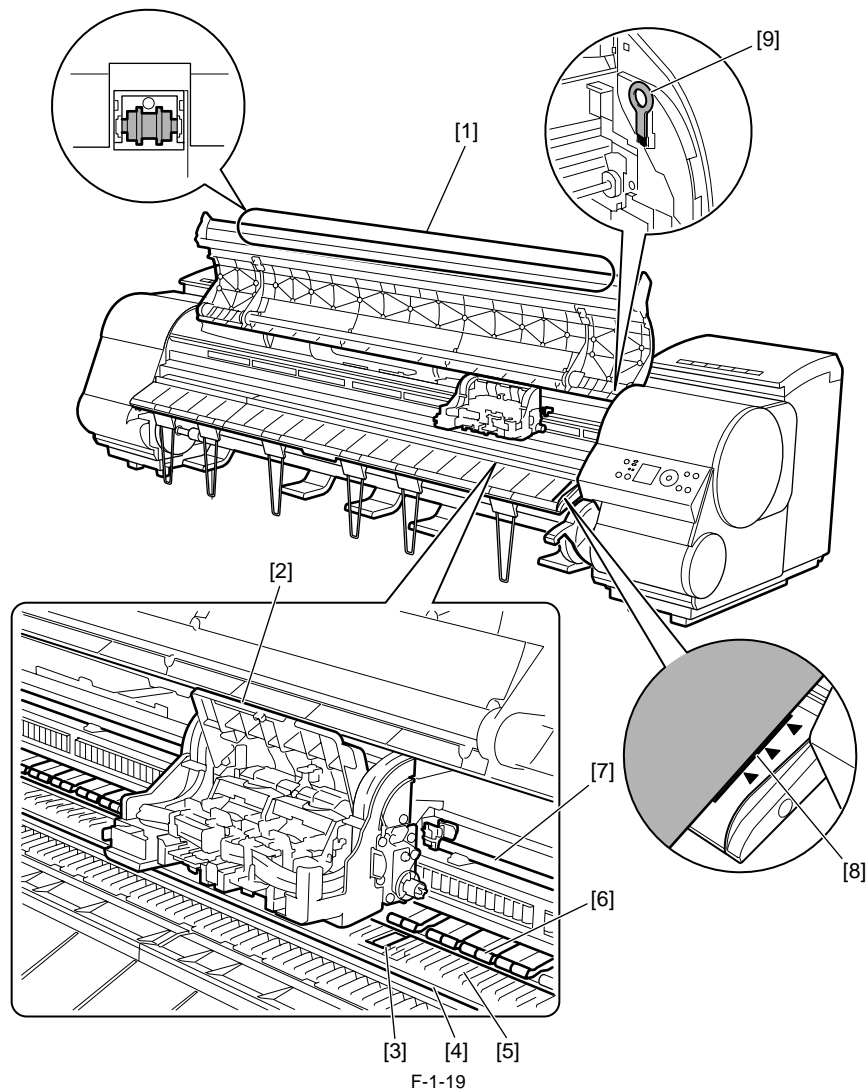
[1] Top Cover Roller
  Prevents paper from rising when ejected.
[2] Carriage
  Moves the Printhead. The carriage serves a key role in printing.
[3] Borderless Printing Ink Grooves
  These grooves catch ink outside the edges of paper during borderless printing.
[4] Fixed Blade
  The Cutter Unit passes through this blade to cut paper.
[5] Platen
  The Printhead moves across the platen to print. The Vacuum holes on the platen hold paper in place.
[6] Pinch Roller
  Important in supplying the paper. This retainer holds paper as it is fed.
[7] Carriage Shaft
  The Carriage slides along this shaft.
[8] Paper Alignment Line
  Align paper with this line when loading it.
[9] Cleaning Brush
  When cleaning inside of the Top Cover, use this brush to sweep away paper dust on the Platen.

1.5.4 Carriage

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100
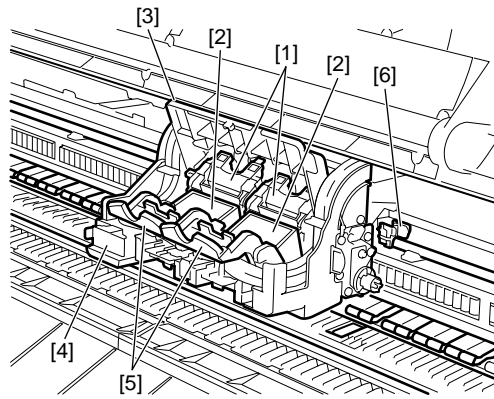
F-1-20

[1] Printhead Fixer Cover
  Holds the Printhead in place.
[2] Printhead
  Equipped with ink nozzles. Printheads serve a key role in printing.
[3] Carriage Cover
  Protects the Carriage.
[4] Cutter Unit
  A round-bladed cutter for automatic paper cutting. The cutter blade is retracted inside when not cutting.
[5] Printhead Fixer Lever
  Locks the Printhead Fixer Cover.
[6] Shaft Cleaner
  Prevents the Carriage Shaft from becoming dirty.

1.5.5 Ink Tank Cover (Inside)

iPF9000 / iPF9100

<Left>   <Right>
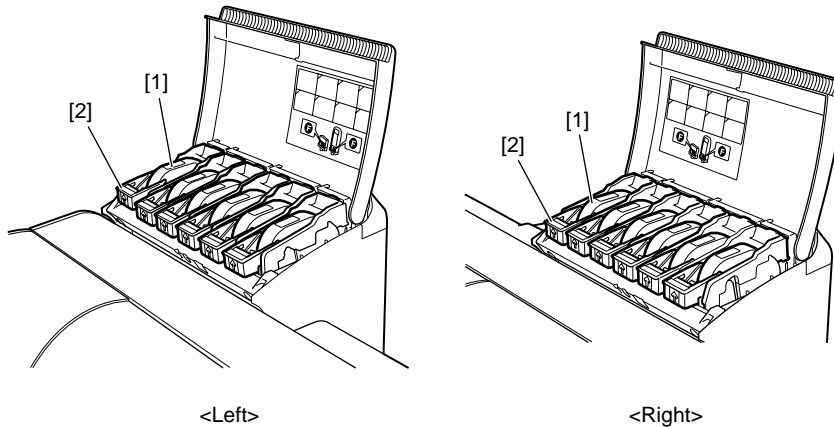
F-1-21

[1] Ink Tank
  Cartridges of ink in each color.
[2] Ink Tank Lock Lever
  A lever that locks the Ink Tank in place and protects it. Lift and press down the lever when replacing an Ink Tank. To open it, lift the stopper of the lever until it stops, and then push it down toward the front. To close it, push it down until it clicks into place.

1.5.6 Ink Tank Cover (Inside)

iPF9000S

<Left>   <Right>
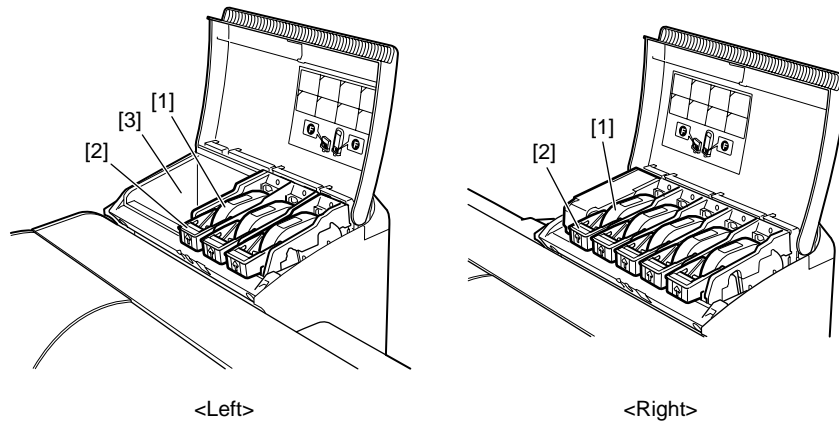
F-1-22

[1] Ink Tank
  Cartridges of ink in each color.
[2] Ink Tank Lock Lever
  A lever that locks the Ink Tank in place and protects it. Lift and press down the lever when replacing an Ink Tank. To open it, lift the stopper of the lever until it stops, and then push it down toward the front. To close it, push it down until it clicks into place.
[3] Accessory Box
  Holds CD-ROM included with the printer, reserved printhead, and other items.

1.6 Basic Operation

1.6.1 Operation Panel

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

This section explains the functions of the buttons and the meanings of the LEDs on the operation panel.
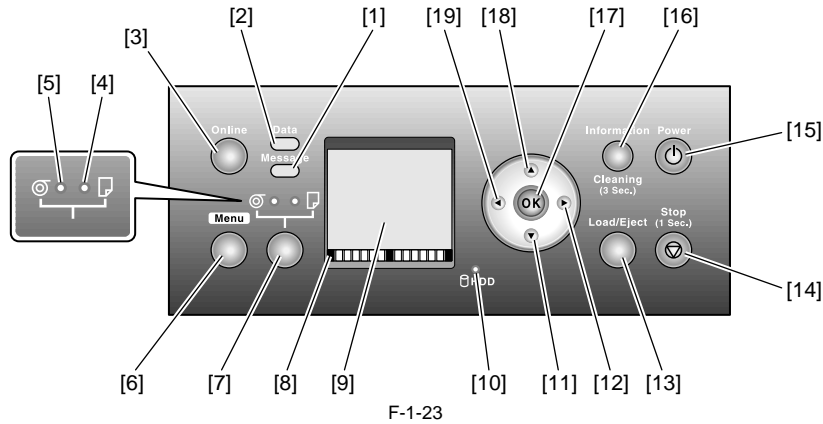
F-1-23

[1] Message lamp
On: Indicates that a warning message is on display.
Blinking: Indicates that an error message is on display.
Off: The printer is normal or is turned off.
[2] Data lamp
Blinking: Indicates that a print job is being received or processed if the printer is printing, or that a print job has paused or firmware data is being if the printer is not printing.
Off: No print job is available.
[3] Online button
Toggles the printer mode between online and offline.
On: Online mode.
Blinking: Emerging from sleep mode.
Off: Offline mode.
[4] Cut sheet lamp (green)
On: Either the paper tray or paper tray front loading port is selected as a paper source.
Off: Roll media are selected as a paper source.
[5] Roll media lamp (green)
On: Roll media are selected as a paper source.
Off: Either the paper tray or paper tray front loading port is selected as a paper source.
[6] Menu button
Displays the printer main menu.
[7] Paper source button
Selects a paper source. Each time this button is pressed, the paper source toggles between roll media (roll media source) and cut sheet (paper tray or paper tray front loading port), with the paper source selector lamp illuminating.
[8] Color labels
Represent ink tank colors in association with the remaining ink levels shown in the display.
[9] Display
Displays the printer menu, status or messages.
[10] HDD lamp (Green)
On: Indicates the printer is accessing the hard disk.
Off: Indicates the printer is not accessing the hard disk.

[11] ▼ button
Press this button when the printer is in offline mode to manually feed roll media.
Press this button when the printer is in menu mode to view the next item or setting.

[12] ▶ button
Press this button when the printer is in menu mode to view the menu at the lower level.
If [NEXT -->] on display, the guidance screen can be moved forward.
[13] Load/Eject button
Guidance offers a visual clue to loading (replacing)/removing paper. Press this button when no paper is loaded to view instructions on how to load (replace) paper in the display; press the button when paper is loaded to view instructions on how to remove the paper.
[14] Stop button
Press for longer than 1 second to cancel the job or ink drying process in progress.
If cut sheet loading guidance or the like is on display, hold this button for longer than 1 second to stop the guidance.
[15] Power button
Turns the printer on and off.
[16] Information button
Displays the printer submenu. Each time this button is pressed, information about the inks and paper is displayed.
Hold this button depressed for 3 seconds to execute printhead cleaning ([Head Cleaning A]).
[17] OK button
Press to set or set or execute a menu choice when the printer is in menu mode.
Press this button in any other situation to transition to the next screen as directed by a message appearing in the display.

[18] ▲ button
Press this button when the printer is in offline mode to manually feed roll media in the direction opposite to that of ejection.
Press this button when the printer is in menu mode to view the last item or setting.

[19] ◀ button
Press this button when the printer is in menu mode to view the menu at the upper level.
The button is also used from one position to the next when entering a numeric value.
If [<-- STOP] is on display, the guidance screen can be paused.
If [<-- BACK] on display, the guidance screen can be moved backward.

1.6.2 Main Menu

iPF9000

The printer has a Main Menu which provides the user with access to various adjusting and configuring features, for example: adjusting print position; performing cleaning or other maintenance features; auto-cutting, ink drying time and other print settings; message language and other parameter settings.

1. Main menu operations
a) How to enter the Main menu
   To enter the Main menu, press the [Menu] button on the operation panel.

b) How to exit the Main menu
   To exit the Main menu, press the [Online] button.

c) Buttons used with the Main menu

   - Selecting menus and parameters: [◄] or [►] button

   - Going to the next lower-level menu: [▼] button

   - Going to the next higher-level menu: [▲] button
   - Determining a selected menu or parameter: [OK] button

2. Main Menu

The structure of the main menu is as follows. Values at right indicated by an asterisk "*" are the defaults.

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Paper Cut](*1)	[No]			
	[Yes]			
[Rep. Ink Tank]	[No]			
	[Yes]			
[Head Cleaning]	[Head Cleaning A]			
	[Head Cleaning B]			
[Auto Feed]	[No]			
	[Yes]			
[Take-up Reel]	[Disable]*			
	[Enable]			
[Media Menu]	[Roll Media Type](*1)	[Plain Paper](*5)		
		[Plain Paper HQ](*5)		
		[Plain Paper HG](*5)		
		[Recycled Coated](*5)		
		[Coated Paper](*5)		
		[HW Coated](*5)		
		[Ex HW Coated](*5)		
		[Premium MatteP](*5)		
		[Glossy Photo](*5)		
		[Glossy Photo2](*5)		
		[Semi-Gl Photo](*5)		
		[Semi-Gl Photo2](*5)		
		[HW Glossy Photo](*5)		
		[HW SemiGl Photo](*5)		
		[Syn. Paper](*5)		
		[Adh. Syn. Paper](*5)		
		[Backlit Film](*5)		
		[Backprint Film](*5)		
		[Flame-Res.Cloth](*5)		
		[Fabric Banner](*5)		
		[ThinFab.Banner](*5)		
		[Proofing Paper](*5)		
		[News Proof 1](*5)		
		[News Proof 2](*5)		
		[News Proof 3](*5)		
		[FineArt Photo](*5)		
		[FneArt HW Photo](*5)		

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Media Menu]	[Roll Media Type](*1)	[FineArt Txtr](*5)		
		[FineArt Wtrclr](*5)		
		[FineArtBlockP](*5)		
		[Canvas Matte2](*5)		
		[Canvas Semi-Gl](*5)		
		[JPN Paper Washi](*5)		
		[Colored Coated](*5)		
		[CAD Trace Paper](*5)		
		[CAD Matte Film](*5)		
		[CAD Clear Film](*5)		
		[Special #] (Here, the number is 1-5) (*5)		
	[Chk Remain.Roll]	[Off]*		
		[On]		
	[Roll Length Set](*2)	[### m](*9)		
		[### feet](*9)		
	[Cut Sheet Type]	[Plain Paper](*5)		
		[Plain Paper HQ](*5)		
		[Plain Paper HG](*5)		
		[Recycled Coated](*5)		
		[Coated Paper](*5)		
		[HW Coated](*5)		
		[Ex HW Coated](*5)		
		[Premium MatteP](*5)		
		[Glossy Photo](*5)		
		[Glossy Photo2](*5)		
		[Semi-Gl Photo](*5)		
		[Semi-Gl Photo2](*5)		
		[HW Glossy Photo](*5)		
		[HW SemiGl Photo](*5)		
		[Syn. Paper](*5)		
		[Adh. Syn. Paper](*5)		
		[Backlit Film](*5)		
		[Backprint Film](*5)		
		[Flame-Res.Cloth](*5)		
		[Fabric Banner](*5)		
		[ThinFab.Banner](*5)		

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Media Menu]	[Cut Sheet Type]	[Proofing Paper](*5)		
		[News Proof 1](*5)		
		[News Proof 2](*5)		
		[News Proof 3](*5)		
		[FineArt Photo](*5)		
		[FneArt HW Photo](*5)		
		[FineArt Txtr](*5)		
		[FineArt Wtrclr](*5)		
		[FineArtBlockP](*5)		
		[Canvas Matte2](*5)		
		[Canvas Semi-Gl](*5)		
		[JPN Paper Washi](*5)		
		[Colored Coated](*5)		
		[CAD Trace Paper](*5)		
		[CAD Matte Film](*5)		
		[CAD Clear Film](*5)		
		[Special #] (Here, the number is 1-5) (*5)		
[Paper Details]	(The paper type is displayed here.)(*5)	[Roll DryingTime]	[Off]	
			[30 sec.]	
			[1 min.]	
			[3 min.]	
			[5 min.]	
			[10 min.]	
			[30 min.]	
			[60 min.]	
		[Scan Wait Time]	[Off]	
			[1 sec.]	
			[3 sec.]	
			[5 sec.]	
			[7 sec.]	
			[9 sec.]	
		[Feed Priority]	[Automatic]	
			[Band Joint]	
			[Print Length]	
		[Adjust Length]	-0.70% - 0.00%* - 0.70%	
		[Head Height]	[Automatic]	
			[Lowest]	
			[Low]	
			[Standard]	
			[High]	
			[Highest]	

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Paper Details]	(The paper type is displayed here.)(*5)	[Skew Check Lv.]	[Standard]	
			[Off]	
			[Loose]	
		[VacuumStrngth]	[Automatic]	
			[Strongest]	
			[Strong]	
			[Standard]	
			[Weak]	
			[Weakest]	
		[Width Detection]	[Off]	
			[On]	
		[NearEnd RollMrgn]	[5mm]	
			[20mm]	
		[Cut Speed]	[Standard]	
			[Fast]	
			[Slow]	
		[Trim Edge First]	[Automatic]	
			[Off]	
			[On]	
		[Cutting Mode]	[Automatic]	
			[Eject]	
			[Manual]	
		[Bordless Margin]	[Automatic]	
			[Fixed]	
		[CutDustReduct.]	[Off]	
			[On]	
		[NearEnd Sht Mrgn]	[5mm]	
			[20mm]	
		[Return Defaults]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
[Job Management]	[Job Queue Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Priority]
				[Delete]
	[Com. BOX Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Print]
				[Delete]
	[Psnl. BOX Ope.]	[Folder List] (Enter a password if one has been set.)	[Job List] (Choose a print job)	[Print]
				[Delete]
			[Print Job List]	[No]
				[Yes]

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Adjust Printer]	[Auto Head Adj.]	[Standard Adj.]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Advanced Adj.]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Auto Print]	[Off]	
			[On]*	
	[Manual Head Adj]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Auto Band Adj.]	[Standard Adj.]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Advanced Adj.]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
	[Manual Band Adj]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Adjust Length]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
[Interface Setup]	[EOP Timer]	[10 sec.]		
		[30 sec.]		
		[1 min.]		
		[2 min.]		
		[5 min.]		
		[10 min.]*		
		[30 min.]		
		[60 min.]		
	[TCP/IP]	[TCP/IP]	[On]	
		[IP Mode]	[Automatic]	
			[Manual]*	
		[Protocol](*4)	[DHCP]	[On]
				[Off]*
			[BOOTP]	[On]
				[Off]*
			[RARP]	[On]
				[Off]*
		[IP Setting]	[IP Address]	0.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255
			[Subnet Mask]	0.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255
			[Default G/W]	0.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255
	[NetWare]	[NetWare]	[On]	
			[Off]*	
		[Frame Type](*6)	[Auto Detect]	
			[Ethernet 2]	
			[Ethernet 802.2]*	
			[Ethernet 802.3]	
			[Ethernet SNAP]	
		[Print Service](*6)	[BinderyPServer]	
			[RPrinter]	
			[NDSPServer]*	
			[NPrinter]	

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Interface Setup]	[AppleTalk]	[On]		
		[Off]*		
	[Ethernet Driver]	[Auto Detect]	[On]*	
			[Off]	
		[Comm.Mode](*7)	[Half Duplex]*	
			[Full Duplex]	
		[Ethernet Type](*7)	[10 Base-T]*	
			[100 Base-TX]	
		[Spanning Tree]	[Not Use]*	
			[Use]	
		[MAC Address]	000085XXXXXX	
	[Init. Settings]	[No]*		
		[Yes]		
[Maintenance]	[Maint. cart.]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Replace P.head]	[Printhead L]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Printhead R]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[L & R Printheads]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
	[Repl. S. Cleaner]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Change Cutter]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Move Printer]	[Level 1]		
		[Level 2]		
		[Level 3]		
[System Setup]	[Warning]	[Buzzer]	[Off]	
			[On]*	
		[Detect Mismatch]	[Off]	
			[On]*	
		[Skip Take-Up Err]	[Off]*	
			[On]	
	[Keep Media Size]	[Off]*		
		[On]		
	[Paper Size Basis]	[Sht Selection 1]	[ISO A3+]*	
			[ANSI B Super]	
		[Sht Selection 2]	[ISO B1]*	
			[ANSI F]	

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[System Setup]	[Noz. Check Freq.]	[Off]		
		[1 page]		
		[10 pages]		
		[Automatic]*		
	[Sleep Timer]	[5 min.]*		
		[10 min.]		
		[15 min.]		
		[20 min.]		
		[30 min.]		
		[40 min.]		
		[50 min.]		
		[60 min.]		
	[Length Unit]	[meter]*		
		[feet/inch]		
	[Time Zone]	[0: London (GMT)]		
		[+1: Paris, Rome]		
		[+2: Athens, Cairo]		
		[+3: Moscow]		
		[+4: Eerenan, Baku]		
		[+5: Islamabad]		
		[+6: Dacca]		
		[+7: Bangkok]		
		[+8: Hong Kong]		
		[+9: Tokyo, Seoul]		
		[+10: Canberra]		
		[+11: NewCaledonia]		
		[+12: Wellington]		
		[-12: Eniwetok]		
		[-11: Midway is]		
		[-10: Hawaii (AHST)]		
		[-9: Alaska (AKST)]		
		[-8: Oregon (PST)]		
		[-7: Arizona (MST)]		
		[-6: Texas (CST)]		
		[-5: NewYork (EST)]		
		[-4: Santiago]		
		[-3: Buenos Aires]		
		[-2:]		
		[-1: Cape Verde]		
	[Date Format]	[yyyy/mm/dd]*		
		[dd/mm/yyyy]		
		[mm/dd/yyyy]		
	[Date & Time]	[Date]	[yyyy/mm/dd](*8)	
		[Time]	[hh:mm]	

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[System Setup]	Language	[Japanese]*		
		[Francais]		
		[Italiano]		
		[Deutsch]		
		[Espanol]		
		[Chinese]		
		[Korea]		
		[English]		
	[Contrast Adj.]	-4,-3,-2,-1,0*,+1,+2,+3,+4		
	[Reset PaprSetngs]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Erase HDD Data]	[NULL]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Random Data 1x]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Random Data 3x]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
[Test Print]	[Status Print]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Media Details]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Print Job Log]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Menu Map]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Nozzle Check]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
[Information]	[System Info]			
	[Error Log]	[########-####]		
	[Job Log]	(Choose from information about the latest three print jobs.)	[Document Name]	
			[User Name]	
			[Page Count]	
			[Job Status]	
			[Print Start Time]	
			[Print End Time]	
			[Print Time]	
			[Print Size]	
			[Media Type]	
			[Interface]	
			[Ink Consumed]	
	[HDD Information]	[HDDSpace:]		

*1: Available only if a roll is loaded.
*2: Available only if Chk Remain.Roll is On.
*3: Available only if Feed Priority is Print Length.
*4: Available only if IP Mode is Automatic.
*5: For information on the types of paper the printer supports, refer to the Media Guide. The paper type setting in the printer driver and related software (as well as on the Control Panel) is updated when you install the printer driver from the User Software CD-ROM or if you change paper information by using the Media Configuration Tool.
*6: Available only if NetWare is On.
*7: Available only if Auto Detect is Off.
*8: Follows the setting in Date Format.
*9: Follows the setting in Length Unit.

3. Main menu during printing
The structure of the main menu during printing is as follows.

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Menu Durng Prtng]	[Head Cleaning]	[Head Cleaning A]		
		[Head Cleaning B]		
	[Fine Band Adj.]	-3 - 0 - 3		
	[Information]	[System Info]		
		[Error Log]	[########-####]	
		[Job Log]	(Choose from information about the latest three print jobs.)	[Document Name]
				[User Name]
				[Page Count]
				[Job Status]
				[Print Start Time]
				[Print End Time]
				[Print Time]
				[Print Size]
				[Media Type]
				[Interface]
				[Ink Consumed]
		[HDD Information]		
[Job Management]	[Job Queue Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Priority]
				[Delete]
	[Com. BOX Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Print]
				[Delete]
		[Print Job List]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
	[Psnl. BOX Ope.]	[Folder List] (Enter a password if one has been set.)	[Job List] (Choose a print job)	[Print]
				[Delete]
			[Print Job List]	[No]
				[Yes]

4. Main Menu Settings
Main menu items are described in the following tables.

Setting Item	Description, Instructions
[Paper Cut]	This command is available only if a roll is loaded. Choose Yes to cut the roll at the current position. However, if paper cannot be advanced to the cut position, it will not be cut. In this case, manually advance the roll before cutting it.
[Rep. Ink Tank]	When replacing the Ink Tank, choose Yes and follow the instructions on the screen.
[Head Cleaning]	Specify Printhead cleaning options. Choose Head Cleaning A if printing is faint, oddly colored, or contains foreign substances. Choose Head Cleaning B if no ink is printed at all, or if printing is not improved by Head Cleaning A.
[Auto Feed]	This command is available only if Take-up Reel is set to Enable. Choose Yes to advance roll paper automatically on the Rewind Spool, up to the fastening position.
[Take-up Reel]	Choose Enable to use the Media Take-up Unit.
[Media Menu]	Specify the type and size of paper.
[Paper Details]	Specify detailed paper-related settings, including the ink drying time and borderless printing options.
[Job Management]	Manage print jobs on the printer's hard disk.
[Adjust Printer]	Adjust the Printhead alignment or amount of feed by printing a test pattern.
[Interface Setup]	Configure the EOP timer and network settings.
[Maintenance]	Access maintenance settings when replacing the Printhead or preparing to move the printer.
[System Setup]	Specify the printer system settings, including the date format and display language.
[Test Print]	Choose Status Print to print information about the printer. Choose Media Details to print the paper settings as specified in Paper Details. Choose Print Job Log to print a record of print jobs, including the paper type and size, amount of ink used, and so on. (Information on ink consumption is general, not specific in nature.) Choose Menu Map to print a list of the main menu options. Choose Nozzle Check to print a test pattern for checking the nozzles.
[Information]	Displays information about the printer and record of print jobs.

[Media Menu]

Setting Item	Description, Instructions
[Cut Sheet Type]	Choose the type of sheets.
[Roll Media Type]	Choose the type of roll.
[Chk Remain.Roll]	Choose On to print a barcode at the end of a roll before you remove it. The printed barcode can be used in managing the amount of roll paper left. ChooseOff if you prefer not to print the barcode.
[Roll Length Set]	Displayed if Chk Remain.Roll is On. If a barcode is not printed on rolls, specify the roll length. The roll length is displayed in meters or feet, depending on the setting in Length Unit.

[Paper Details]

Setting Item		Description, Instructions
(The paper type is displayed here.)	[Roll DryingTime]	Specify the time to wait for the ink to dry for each sheet.
	[Scan Wait Time]	Specify the time to wait for the ink to dry between each scan in bidirectional printing, in consideration of how quickly the ink dries. Note that printing will take longer if you specify a wait time.
	[Feed Priority]	Specify exact paper feeding, if desired. Normally, select Automatic. Choose Print Length if you prefer to feed the paper an exact amount. However, note that choosing Print Length may result in slight banding in the direction of Carriage scanning.
	[Adjust Length]	Displayed if Feed Priority is Print Length. Adjustment relative to the amount of stretching or shrinkage of the current paper. Enter either the adjustment results from Print Pattern or the discrepancy that you measured (as a percentage). For paper that tends to stretch, increase the feed amount by setting the adjustment value toward +. For paper that tends to shrink, decrease the feed amount by setting the adjustment value toward -.
	[Head Height]	Adjust the Printhead height.
	[Skew Check Lv.]	If you print on Japanese paper (washi) or other handmade paper that has an irregular width, choose Loose for a higher skew detection threshold, or choose Off to disable skew detection. However, if paper is loaded askew when detection is Off, note that paper jams or Platen soiling may occur.
	[VacuumStrngth]	Specify the level of suction that holds paper against the Platen.
	[Width Detection]	Make this setting when the print size is different from the media size, for example, when you want to make a print within a frame. When you select [OFF], the paper width is not detected.
	[NearEnd RollMrgn]	Specify the minimum margin at the leading edge of roll paper to ensure better printing quality at the leading edge. Note that if you choose 5mm, it may lower the printing quality at the leading edge and affect feeding accuracy. The printed surface may be scratched, and ink may adhere to the leading edge. It may also cause the Platen to become soiled.
	[Cut Speed]	Choose the cutting speed. If you use adhesive paper, choosing Slow helps prevent adhesive from sticking to the cutter and keeps the cutter sharp.
	[Trim Edge First]	If a roll is loaded, the end of the paper will be cut.
	[Cutting Mode]	Specify whether or not to cut with the standard round-bladed cutter. Choose Automatic to have the roll cut automatically after printing. If you choose Manual, the paper will not be cut after printing. Instead, a line will be printed at the cut position. Choose Eject if you prefer not to have documents dropped immediately after printing, as when waiting for ink to dry.
	[Bordless Margin]	Adjust the margin during borderless printing. Choose Automatic to have the printer automatically detect the paper width and configure the margin settings for borderless printing. If margins are mistakenly created when Automatic is selected, choose Fixed. In this case, the paper width is not detected automatically, and the document is printed without borders, using the margin settings required by the printer.
	[CutDustReduct.]	Choose On to reduce the amount of debris generated when cutting film and similar media by printing a line at the cut position. This option reduces the amount of debris given off after cutting. It also helps prevent adhesive from sticking to the cutter and keeps the cutter sharp if you use adhesive paper.
	[NearEnd Sht Mrgn]	Specify a margin at the leading edge of sheets to ensure better printing quality at the leading edge. Note that if you choose 5mm, it may lower the printing quality at the leading edge and affect feeding accuracy. The printed surface may be scratched, and ink may adhere to the leading edge.
	[Return Defaults]	Choose Yes to restore Paper Details to the factory default values.

[Job Management]

Setting Item				Description, Instructions
[Job Queue Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	]Delete]	Print the job first after the current print job is finished printing.
			[Priority]	Delete the current job or queued jobs.
[Com. BOX Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Print]	Print jobs in the Common Box.
			[Delete]	Delete jobs in the Common Box.
	[Print Job List]			Print a list of jobs in the Common Box.
[Psnl. BOX Ope.]	[Folder List]	(Enter a password if one has been set.)	[Job List]-[Print]	Print jobs in Personal Boxes.
			[Job List]-[Delete]	Delete jobs in Personal Boxes.
			[Print Job List]	Print a list of jobs in Personal Boxes.

[Adjust Printer]

Setting Item		Description, Instructions
[Auto Head Adj.]	[Standard Adj.]	Choose Yes to have the printer print and read a test pattern for the automatic adjustment of Printhead alignment relative to the printing direction.
	[Advanced Adj.]	Choose Yes to have the printer print and read a test pattern for the automatic adjustment of Printhead alignment relative to the nozzle and printing direction.
	[Auto Print]	Choose On to have the printer automatically execute the Advanced Adj. operations after you replace the Printhead.
[Manual Head Adj]		Choose Yes to print a test pattern for adjustment of Printhead alignment relative to the printing direction. Enter the adjustment value manually based on the resulting pattern.
[Auto Band Adj.]	[Standard Adj.]	Choose Yes to have the printer print and read a band adjustment test pattern for automatic adjustment of the feed amount.
	[Advanced Adj.]	Choose this option when using paper other than genuine Canon paper, or paper for purposes other than checking output. Choose Yes to have the printer print and read a band adjustment test pattern for automatic adjustment of the feed amount. Note that this function takes more time and requires more ink than Standard Adj.
[Manual Band Adj]		Choose Yes to print a test pattern for adjusting the feed amount based on the paper type.
[Adjust Length]		Choose Yes to print a test pattern for adjustment relative to paper stretching or shrinkage, after which you can enter the amount of adjustment.

[Interface Setup]

Setting Item			Description, Instructions
[EOP Timer]			Specify the timeout period before cancellation of print jobs that cannot be received by the printer.
[TCP/IP]	[TCP/IP]		Specify the TCP/IP protocol settings. To apply your changes, choose Register Setting.
	[IP Mode]		Choose whether the printer IP address is configured automatically or a static IP address is entered manually.
	[Protocol]	[DHCP]	Specify the protocol used to configure the IP address automatically.
		[BOOTP]	
		[RARP]	
	[IP Setting]	[IP Address]	Specify the printer network information when using a static IP address. Enter the IP address assigned to the printer, as well as the network subnet mask and default gateway.
		[Subnet Mask]	
		[Default G/W]	
[NetWare]	[NetWare]		Specify the NetWare protocol. To apply your changes, choose Register Setting.
	[Frame Type]		Specify the frame type to use.
	[Print Service]		Choose the print service.
[AppleTalk]			Specify whether to use the AppleTalk protocol. To apply your changes, choose Register Setting.
[Ethernet Driver]	[Auto Detect]		Specify the communication method. To apply your changes, choose Register Setting. Choose On for automatic configuration of the LAN communication protocol. Choose Off to use settings values of Comm.Mode and Ethernet Type.
	[Comm.Mode]		Choose the LAN communication method.
	[Ethernet Type]		Choose the LAN transfer rate.
	[Spanning Tree]		Choose whether spanning-tree packets are supported over the LAN.
	[MAC Address]		Displays the MAC address.
[Init. Settings]			Execute? is displayed if you press the ▼ button. Choose OK to restore the network settings to the default values.

[Maintenance]

Setting Item	Description, Instructions
[Maint. cart.]	When replacing the Maintenance Cartridge, choose Yes and follow the instructions on the screen.
[Replace P.head]	Not displayed during a warning message that the remaining Maintenance Cartridge capacity is low. When replacing the Printhead, choose Yes and follow the instructions on the screen.
[Repl. S. Cleaner]	When replacing the Shaft Cleaner, choose Yes and follow the instructions on the screen.
[Change Cutter]	When replacing the Cutter Unit, choose Yes and follow the instructions on the screen. You can also reset the cut counter after the Cutter Unit is replaced.
[Move Printer]	When transferring the printer to another location, choose the level of transfer and follow the instructions on the screen.

[System Setup]

Setting Item		Description, Instructions
[Warning]	[Buzzer]	Set the buzzer. Choose On for the buzzer to sound once for warnings and three times for errors.
	[Detect Mismatch]	Choose On to continue with printing even if the paper type and size settings are different in the printer menu and printer driver. Choose Off to have the printer pause before printing if the paper type specified in the printer menu does not match the paper type in the printer driver. In this case, you can continue printing by pressing the Online button.
	[Skip Take-Up Err]	Choose On to continue with printing even if an error occurs with the Media Take-up Unit. Choose Off to have the printer pause before printing if a rewinding error occurs.
[Keep Media Size]		Choose On to use the paper size setting as the basis for printing instead of other settings. The margin setting of the printer menu will be used instead of the margin setting of the printer driver if the latter is smaller, which may prevent text or images in the margin from being printed. Choose Off to use the printer driver settings instead. Even if the margin setting of the printer driver is smaller than that of the printer driver, text or images will not be cut off. However, this requires longer paper because the actual margin will be equal to the margin setting of the printer driver plus the margin setting of the printer menu.
[Paper Size Basis]	[Sht Selection 1]	If sheet size detection is activated, choose whether ISO A3+ or ANSI B Super is applied when an intermediate size is detected.
	[Sht Selection 2]	If sheet size detection is activated, choose whether ISO B1 or ANSI F is applied when an intermediate size is detected.
[Noz. Check Freq.]		Specify the timing for automatic checks of nozzle clogging. Choose 1 page to check once per printed page. Choose 10 pages to check once per ten printed pages. Choose Automatic to have the printer automatically adjust the timing for checks based on the frequency of nozzle use.
[Sleep Timer]		Specify the period before the printer enters Sleep mode.
[Length Unit]		Choose the unit of measurement when roll length is displayed. You can switch the unit displayed for Roll Length Set and the remaining paper amount displayed in the submenu.
[Time Zone]		Specify the time zone. Time zone options indicate a main city in this time zone and the difference from Greenwich Mean Time.
[Date Format]		Specify the date format.
[Date & Time]	[Date]	Set the current date.
	[Time]	Set the current time.
[Language]		Specify the language used on the Display Screen.
[Contrast Adj.]		Adjust the Display Screen contrast level.
[Reset PaprSetngs]		Restores settings that you have changed with Media Configuration Tool to the factory default values.
[Erase HDD Data]		Erase all data on the hard disk.

[Information]

Setting Item			Description, Instructions
[System Info]	[Firmware]		Displays the version of the printer and firmware.
	[Boot]		Displays the version of the boot ROM.
	[MIT]		Displays the version of the MIT database format.
	[s/n:]		Displays the printer's serial number.
	[IP]		Displays the printer's IP address.
[Error Log]	[########-####]		Displays the most recent error messages (up to two).
[Job Log]	(Choose from information about the latest three print jobs.)	[Document Name]	Displays the document name in the last print job.
		[User Name]	Displays the name of the user who sent the print job.
		[Page Count]	Displays the number of pages in the print job.
		[Job Status]	Displays the results of the print job processed.
		[Print Start Time]	Displays the time when the print job was started.
		[Print End Time]	Displays the time when the print job was finished.
		[Print Time]	Displays the time required to print the job.
		[Print Size]	Displays the paper size in the print job.
		[Media Type]	Displays the paper type in the print job.
		[Interface]	Displays the interface used for the print job.
		[Ink Consumed]	Displays the ink consumption.
[HDD Information]	[HDDSpace:]		Displays the space available on the printer's hard disk.

5. Main Menu Settings (During Printing)

Main menu items during printing are described in the following tables.

Setting Item	Description, Instructions
[Head Cleaning]	Specify Printhead cleaning options. Choose Head Cleaning A if printing is faint, oddly colored, or contains foreign substances. Choose Head Cleaning B if no ink is printed at all, or if printing is not improved by Head Cleaning A.
[Fine Band Adj.]	Fine-tune the feed amount manually.
[Information]	Displays information about the printer and record of print jobs.
[Job Mgmt Menu]	Perform operations related to print jobs on the printer's hard disk.

[Information]

Setting Item			Description, Instructions
[System Info]	[Firm. Ver.]		Displays the version of the printer and firmware.
	[Boot]		Displays the version of the boot ROM.
	[MIT]		Displays the version of the MIT database format.
	[IP]		Displays the printer's IP address.
	[Ext.Interface]		Displays the name of interfaces compatible with the expansion slot.
	[s/n]		Displays the printer's serial number.
[Error Log]	[########-####]		Displays the most recent error messages (up to two).
[Job Log]	(Choose from information about the latest three print jobs.)	[Document Name]	Displays the document name in the last print job.
		[User Name]	Displays the name of the user who sent the print job.
		[Page Count]	Displays the number of pages in the print job.
		[Job Status]	Displays the results of the print job processed.
		[Print Start Time]	Displays the time when the print job was started.
		[Print End Time]	Displays the time when the print job was finished.
		[Print Time]	Displays the time required to print the job.
		[Print Size]	Displays the paper size in the print job.
		[Media Type]	Displays the paper type in the print job.
		[Interface]	Displays the interface used for the print job.
		[Ink Consumed]	Displays the ink consumption.
[HDD Information]	[HDDSpace:]		Displays the space available on the printer's hard disk.

[Job Management]

Setting Item				Description, Instructions
[Job Queue Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Delete]	Delete the current job or queued jobs.
			[Priority]	Print the job first after the current print job is finished printing.
[Com. BOX Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Print]	Print jobs in the Common Box.
			[Delete]	Delete jobs in the Common Box.
	[Print Job List]			Print a list of jobs in the Common Box.
[Psnl. BOX Ope.]	[Folder List]	(Enter a password if one has been set.)	[Job List]-[Print]	Print jobs in Personal Boxes.
			[Job List]-[Delete]	Delete jobs in Personal Boxes.
			[Print Job List]	Print a list of jobs in Personal Boxes.

1.6.3 Main Menu

iPF9000S / iPF9100

The printer has a Main menu which includes a menu related to maintenance such as adjustment of ink ejection position of each nozzle and head cleaning, a menu related to printing settings such as auto cutting and ink drying time, and a menu related to parameters such as a message language.

1. Main menu operations

a) How to enter the Main menu

To enter the Main menu, press the [Menu] button on the operation panel.

b) How to exit the Main menu

To exit the Main menu, press the [Online] button.

c) Buttons used with the Main menu

- Selecting menus and parameters: [◀] or [▶] button

- Going to the next lower-level menu: [▼] button

- Going to the next higher-level menu: [▲] button
- Determining a selected menu or parameter: [OK] button

2. Main Menu

The structure of the main menu is as follows.

T-1-7

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Paper Cut](*1)	[No]*			
	[Yes]			
[Rep. Ink Tank]	[No]*			
	[Yes]			
[Head Cleaning]	[Head Cleaning A]*			
	[Head Cleaning B]			
[Auto Feed](*13)	[No]*			
	[Yes]			
[Take-up Reel](*10)	[Disable]*			
	[Enable]			
[Media Menu]	[Cut Sheet Type]	[Plain Paper](*5)		
		[Plain Paper HQ](*5)		
		[Plain Paper HG](*5)		
		[Recycled Coated](*5)		
		[Coated Paper](*5)		
		[HW Coated](*5)		
		[Ex HW Coated](*5)		
		[Premium MatteP](*5)		
		[Glossy Photo](*5)		
		[Semi-Gl Photo](*5)		
		[HW SemiGl Photo](*5)		
		[HW SemiGl Photo2](*5)		
		[Poster Semi-Gl](*5)		
		[Syn. Paper](*5)		
		[Adh. Syn. Paper](*5)		
		[Backlit Film](*5)		
		[Backprint Film](*5)		
		[Flame-Res.Cloth](*5)		
		[Fabric Banner](*5)		
		[ThinFab.Banner2](*5)		
		[Proofing Paper](*5)		
		[News Proof 1](*5)		
		[News Proof 2](*5)		
		[FineArt Photo](*5)		
		[FneArt HW Photo](*5)		

T-1-8

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Media Menu]	[Cas Paper Type]	[FineArt Txtr](*5)		
		[FineArt Wtrclr](*5)		
		[FineArtBlockP](*5)		
		[Canvas Matte2](*5)		
		[JPN Paper Washi](*5)		
		[Colored Coated](*5)		
		[CAD Trace Paper](*5)		
		[CAD Matte Film](*5)		
		[CAD Clear Film](*5)		
		[Special #] # Here, the number is 1 to 10 (*5)		
	[Roll Media Type]	[Plain Paper](*5)		
		[Plain Paper HQ](*5)		
		[Plain Paper HG](*5)		
		[Recycled Coated](*5)		
		[Coated Paper](*5)		
		[HW Coated](*5)		
		[Ex HW Coated](*5)		
		[Premium MatteP](*5)		
		[Glossy Photo](*5)		
		[Semi-Gl Photo](*5)		
		[HW Glossy Photo2](*5)		
		[HW SemiGl Photo2](*5)		
		[Poster Semi-Gl](*5)		
		[Syn. Paper](*5)		
		[Adh. Syn. Paper](*5)		
		[Backlit Film](*5)		
		[Backprint Film](*5)		
		[Flame-Res.Cloth](*5)		
		[Fabric Banner](*5)		
		[ThinFab.Banner2](*5)		

T-1-9

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Media Menu]	[Roll Media Type]	[Proofing Paper](*5)		
		[News Proof 1](*5)		
		[News Proof 2](*5)		
		[FineArt Photo](*5)		
		[FneArt HW Photo](*5)		
		[FineArt Txtr](*5)		
		[FineArt Wtrclr](*5)		
		[FineArtBlockP](*5)		
		[Canvas Matte2](*5)		
		[JPN Paper Washi](*5)		
		[Colored Coated](*5)		
		[CAD Trace Paper](*5)		
		[CAD Matte Film](*5)		
		[CAD Clear Film](*5)		
		[Special #] # Here, the number is 1 to 10 (*5)		
	[Chk Remain.Roll]	[Off]*		
		[On]		
	[Roll Length Set](*1, *2)	[### m](*16)		
		[### feet](*16)		
[Paper Details]	(The paper type is displayed here.) (*5)	[Roll DryingTime]	[Off]	
			[30 sec.]	
			[1 min.]	
			[3 min.]	
			[5 min.]	
			[10 min.]	
			[30 min.]	
			[60 min.]	
		[Scan Wait Time]	[Off]	
			[1 sec.]	
			[3 sec.]	
			[5 sec.]	
			[7 sec.]	
			[9 sec.]	
		[Feed Priority]	[Automatic]*	
			[Band Joint]	
			[Print Length]	
		[Adjust Length]	-0.70% - 0.00%* - 0.70%	
		[Head Height]	[Automatic]*	
			[Highest]	
			[High]	
			[Standard]	
			[Low]	
			[Lowest]	

T-1-10

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Paper Details]	(The paper type is displayed here.) (*5)	[Skew Check Lv.]	[Standard]	
			[Loose]	
			[Off]	
		[VacuumStrngth]	[Automatic]*	
			[Strongest]	
			[Strong]	
			[Standard]	
			[Weak]	
			[Weakest]	
		[Width Detection]	[Off]	
			[On]	
		[NearEnd RollMrgn]	[5mm]	
			[20mm]	
		[Cut Speed]	[Fast]	
			[Standard]	
			[Slow]	
		[Trim Edge First]	[Automatic]	
			[Off]	
			[On]	
		[Cutting Mode]	[Automatic]	
			[Eject]	
			[Manual]	
		[Bordless Margin]	[Automatic]	
			[Fixed]	
		[CutDustReduct.]	[Off]	
			[On]	
		[NearEnd Sht Mrgn]	[3mm]	
			[20mm]	
		[Manual Feed]	[Front]	
			[Top]	
		[Return Defaults]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
[Job Management]	[Job Queue Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Delete]
				[Priority]
	[Com. BOX Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Print]
				[Delete]
		[Print Job List]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
	[Psnl. BOX Ope.]	[Folder List] (Enter a password if one has been set.)	[Job List] (Choose a print job)	[Print]
				[Delete]
			[Print Job List]	[No]
				[Yes]

T-1-11

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Adjust Printer]	[Auto Head Adj.]	[Standard Adj.]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Advanced Adj.]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Auto Print]	[Off]	
			[On]*	
	[Manual Head Adj](*12)	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Auto Band Adj.]	[Standard Adj.]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Advanced Adj.]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
	[Manual Band Adj]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Adjust Length](*3)	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Calibration]	[Auto Adjust]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Execution Log]	[Date]	
			[Media]	
		[Use Effect Value]	[No]	
			[Yes]*	
		[Return Defaults]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
[Interface Setup]	[EOP Timer]	[10 sec.]		
		[30 sec.]		
		[1 min.]		
		[2 min.]		
		[5 min.]		
		[10 min.]*		
		[30 min.]		
		[60 min.]		
	[TCP/IP]	[IP Mode]	[Automatic]	
			[Manual]*	
		[Protocol](*4)	[DHCP]	[On]
				[Off]*

T-1-12

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Interface Setup]	[TCP/IP]	[Protocol](*4)	[BOOTP]	[On]
				[Off]*
			[RARP]	[On]
				[Off]*
		[IP Setting](*14)	[IP Address]	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255
			[Subnet Mask]	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255
			[Default G/W]	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255
	[NetWare]	[NetWare]	[On]	
			[Off]*	
		[Frame Type](*6)	[Auto Detect]	
			[Ethernet 2]	
			[Ethernet 802.2]*	
			[Ethernet 802.3]	
			[Ethernet SNAP]	
		[Print Service](*6)	[BinderyPServer]	
			[RPrinter]	
			[NDSPServer]*	
			[NPrinter]	
	[AppleTalk]	[On]		
		[Off]*		
	[Ethernet Driver]	[Auto Detect]	[On]*	
			[Off]	
		[Comm.Mode](*7)	[Half Duplex]*	
			[Full Duplex]	
		[Ethernet Type](*7)	[10 Base-T]*	
			[100 Base-TX]	
		[Spanning Tree]	[Not Use]*	
			[Use]	
		[MAC Address]	000085XXXXXX	
	[Ext.Interface]	[No]*		
		[IEEE1394]		
	[Init. Settings]	[No]*		
		[Yes]		
[Maintenance]	[Maint. cart.]	[No]		
		[Yes]		

<div align="center">T-1-13</div>

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Maintenance]	[Replace P.head]	[Printhead L]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Printhead R]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[L & R Printheads]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
	[Repl. S. Cleaner]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Change Cutter]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Move Printer]	[Level 1]*		
		[Level 2]		
		[Level 3]		
[System Setup]	[Warning]	[Buzzer]	[Off]	
			[On]*	
		[Detect Mismatch]	[Pause]	
			[Warning]	
			[None]*	
		[Skip Take-Up Err(*10)	[Off]*	
			[On]	
	[Keep Media Size]	[Off]*		
		[On]		
	[Paper Size Basis]	[Sht Selection 1]	[ISO A3+]*	
			[13"x19"(Super B)]	
		[Sht Selection 2]	[ISO B1]*	
			[28"x40"(ANSI F)]	
	[Noz. Check Freq.]	[Off]		
		[1 page]		
		[10 pages]		
		[Automatic]*		
	[Sleep Timer]	[5 min.]*		
		[10 min.]		
		[15 min.]		
		[20 min.]		
		[30 min.]		
		[40 min.]		
		[50 min.]		
		[60 min.]		
		[240 min.]		

T-1-14

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[System Setup]	[Length Unit]	[meter]*		
		[feet/inch]		
	[Time Zone]	[0: London (GMT)]		
		[+1: Paris, Rome]		
		[+2: Athens, Cairo]		
		[+3: Moscow]		
		[+4: Eerevan, Baku]		
		[+5: Islamabad]		
		[+6: Dacca]		
		[+7: Bangkok]		
		[+8: Hong Kong]		
		[+9: Tokyo, Seoul]		
		[+10: Canberra]		
		[+11: NewCaledonia]		
		[+12: Wellington]		
		[-12: Eniwetok]		
		[-11: Midway is.]		
		[-10: Hawaii (AHST)]		
		[-9: Alaska (AKST)]		
		[-8: Oregon (PST)]		
		[-7: Arizona (MST)]		
		[-6: Texas (CST)]		
		[-5: NewYork (EST)]		
		[-4: Santiago]		
		[-3: Buenos Aires]		
		[-2:]		
		[-1: Cape Verde]		
	[Date Format]	[yyyy/mm/dd]*		
		[dd/mm/yyyy]		
		[mm/dd/yyyy]		
	[Date & Time]	[Date]	[yyyy/mm/dd](*8)	
		[Time]	[hh:mm]	

T-1-15

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[System Setup]	[Language]	[Japanese]*		
		[English]		
		[Francais]		
		[Italiano]		
		[Deutsch]		
		[Espanol]		
		[Pyccknn]		
		[Chinese]		
		[Korea]		
	[Contrast Adj.]	-4 to 4		
	[Reset PaprSetngs]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Erase HDD Data]	[NULL]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Random Data 1x]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
		[Random Data 3x]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
[Test Print]	[Status Print]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Media Details]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Print Job Log]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Menu Map]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
	[Nozzle Check]	[No]		
		[Yes]		
[Information]	[System Info]			
	[Error Log]	[########-####]		
	[Job Log]	(Choose from information about the latest three print jobs.)	[Document Name]	
			[User Name]	
			[Page Count]	
			[Job Status]	
			[Print Start Time]	
			[Print End Time]	
			[Print Time]	
			[Print Size]	
			[Media Type]	
			[Interface]	
			[Ink Consumed]	

*1: Displayed if a roll is loaded.
*2: Displayed if Chk Remain.Roll is On.
*3: Displayed if IP Mode is Automatic.
*4: Only these menus are displayed during printing.
*5: For information on the types of paper the printer supports, refer to the Media Guide. The media type setting in the printer driver and related software (as well as on the Control Panel is updated when you install Media Configuration Tool from the User Software CD-ROM or if you change paper information by using Media Configuration Tool.
*6: Available only if Auto Detect is Off.
*7: Available only if NetWare is On.
*8: Follows the setting in Date Format.
*10: Displayed if the Media Take-up Unit is attached.
*12: Displayed if paper is loaded in the tray.
*13: Available if: Take-up Reel is Enable , roll paper is loaded, and you have not executed Auto Feed for the loaded roll.
*14: This menu is only displayed during printing.
*16: Not displayed if a roll or a sheet has been fed.

3. Main menu during printing
The structure of the main menu during printing is as follows.

T-1-16

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
[Menu Durng Prtng]	[Head Cleaning]	[Head Cleaning A]		
		[Head Cleaning B]		
	[Fine Band Adj.]	-5 to 5		
	[Information]	[System Info]		
		[Error Log]	[########-####]	
		[Job Log]	(Choose from information about the latest three print jobs.)	[Document Name]
				[User Name]
				[Page Count]
				[Job Status]
				[Print Start Time]
				[Print End Time]
				[Print Time]
				[Print Size]
				[Media Type]
				[Interface]
				[Ink Consumed]
		[HDD Information]		
[Job Management]	[Job Queue Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Priority]
				[Delete]
	[Com. BOX Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Priority]
				[Delete]
		[Print Job List]	[No]	
			[Yes]	
	[Psnl. BOX Ope.]	[Folder List] (Enter a password if one has been set.)	[Job List] (Choose a print job)	[Print]
				[Delete]
			[Print Job List]	[No]
				[Yes]

4. Main Menu Settings
Main menu items are described in the following tables.

T-1-17

Setting Item	Description, Instructions
[Paper Cut]	Displayed if a roll is loaded. Choose Yes to cut the roll at the current position. The paper will be fed, if necessary, so that the sheet is at least 10 cm (39.4 in.)long after the cut. The paper will not be cut if there is not enough paper left to feed the paper this much.
[Rep. Ink Tank]	When replacing the Ink Tank, choose Yes and follow the instructions on the screen.
[Head Cleaning]	Specify Printhead cleaning options. Choose Head Cleaning A if printing is faint, oddly colored, or contains foreign substances. Choose Head Cleaning B if no ink is printed at all, or if printing is not improved by Head Cleaning A.
[Auto Feed]	This command is available only if Take-up Reel is set to Enable. Choose Yes to advance roll paper automatically on the Rewind Spool, up to the fastening position.
[Take-up Reel]	Choose Enable to use the Media Take-up Unit.
[Media Menu]	Specify the type and size of paper.
[Paper Details]	Specify detailed paper-related settings, including the ink drying time and borderless printing options.
[Job Management]	Manage print jobs on the printer's hard disk.
[Adjust Printer]	Adjust the Printhead alignment or amount of feed by printing a test pattern.
[Interface Setup]	Configure the EOP timer and network settings.
[Maintenance]	Access maintenance settings when replacing the Printhead or preparing to move the printer.
[System Setup]	Specify the printer system settings, including the date format and display language.
[Test Print]	Choose Status Print to print information about the printer. Choose Media Details to print the paper settings as specified in Paper Details. Choose Print Job Log to print a record of print jobs, including the paper type and size, amount of ink used, and so on. (Information on ink consumption is general, not specific in nature.) Choose Menu Map to print a list of the main menu options. Choose Nozzle Check to print a test pattern for checking the nozzles.
[Information]	Displays information about the printer and record of print jobs.

[Media Menu]

T-1-18

Setting Item	Description, Instructions
[Cut Sheet Type]	Choose the type of sheets.
[Roll Media Type]	Choose the type of roll.
[Chk Remain.Roll]	Choose On to print a barcode at the end of a roll before you remove it. The printed barcode can be used in managing the amount of roll paper left. ChooseOff if you prefer not to print the barcode.
[Roll Length Set]	Displayed if Chk Remain.Roll is On. If a barcode is not printed on rolls, specify the roll length. The roll length is displayed in meters or feet, depending on the setting in Length Unit.

[Paper Details]

T-1-19

Setting Item		Description, Instructions
(The paper type is displayed here.)	[Roll DryingTime]	Specify the time to wait for the ink to dry for each sheet.
	[Scan Wait Time]	Specify the time to wait for the ink to dry between each scan in bidirectional printing, in consideration of how quickly the ink dries. Note that printing will take longer if you specify a wait time.
	[Feed Priority]	Specify exact paper feeding, if desired. Normally, select Automatic. Choose Print Length if you prefer to feed the paper an exact amount. However, note that choosing Print Length may result in slight banding in the direction of Carriage scanning.
	[Adjust Length]	Displayed if Feed Priority is Print Length. Adjustment relative to the amount of stretching or shrinkage of the current paper. Enter either the adjustment results from Print Pattern or the discrepancy that you measured (as a percentage). For paper that tends to stretch, increase the feed amount by setting the adjustment value toward +. For paper that tends to shrink, decrease the feed amount by setting the adjustment value toward -.
	[Head Height]	Adjust the Printhead height.
	[Skew Check Lv.]	If you print on Japanese paper (washi) or other handmade paper that has an irregular width, choose Loose for a higher skew detection threshold, or choose Off to disable skew detection. However, if paper is loaded askew when detection is Off, note that paper jams or Platen soiling may occur.
	[VacuumStrngth]	Specify the level of suction that holds paper against the Platen.
	[Width Detection]	Make this setting when the print size is different from the media size, for example, when you want to make a print within a frame. When you select [OFF], the paper width is not detected.
	[NearEnd RollMrgn]	Specify the minimum margin at the leading edge of roll paper to ensure better printing quality at the leading edge. Note that if you choose 5mm, it may lower the printing quality at the leading edge and affect feeding accuracy. The printed surface may be scratched, and ink may adhere to the leading edge. It may also cause the Platen to become soiled.
	[Cut Speed]	Choose the cutting speed. If you use adhesive paper, choosing Slow helps prevent adhesive from sticking to the cutter and keeps the cutter sharp.
	[Trim Edge First]	If a roll is loaded, the end of the paper will be cut.
	[Cutting Mode]	Specify whether or not to cut with the standard round-bladed cutter. Choose Automatic to have the roll cut automatically after printing. If you choose Manual, the paper will not be cut after printing. Instead, a line will be printed at the cut position. Choose Eject if you prefer not to have documents dropped immediately after printing, as when waiting for ink to dry.
	[Bordless Margin]	Adjust the margin during borderless printing. Choose Automatic to have the printer automatically detect the paper width and configure the margin settings for borderless printing. If margins are mistakenly created when Automatic is selected, choose Fixed. In this case, the paper width is not detected automatically, and the document is printed without borders, using the margin settings required by the printer.
	[CutDustReduct.]	Choose On to reduce the amount of debris generated when cutting film and similar media by printing a line at the cut position. This option reduces the amount of debris given off after cutting. It also helps prevent adhesive from sticking to the cutter and keeps the cutter sharp if you use adhesive paper.
	[NearEnd Sht Mrgn]	Specify a margin at the leading edge of sheets to ensure better printing quality at the leading edge. Note that if you choose 5mm, it may lower the printing quality at the leading edge and affect feeding accuracy. The printed surface may be scratched, and ink may adhere to the leading edge.
	[Return Defaults]	Choose Yes to restore Paper Details to the factory default values.

[Job Management]

T-1-20

Setting Item				Description, Instructions
[Job Queue Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Delete]	Delete the current job or queued jobs.
			[Priority]	Print the job first after the current print job is finished printing.
[Com. BOX Ope.]	[Job List]	(Choose a print job)	[Print]	Print jobs in the Common Box.
			[Delete]	Delete jobs in the Common Box.
	[Print Job List]			Print a list of jobs in the Common Box.
[Psnl. BOX Ope.]	[Folder List]	(Enter a password if one has been set.)	[Job List]-[Print]	Print jobs in Personal Boxes.
			[Job List]-[Delete]	Delete jobs in Personal Boxes.
			[Print Job List]	Print a list of jobs in Personal Boxes.

[Adjust Printer]

T-1-21

Setting Item		Description, Instructions
[Auto Head Adj.]	[Standard Adj.]	Choose Yes to have the printer print and read a test pattern for the automatic adjustment of Printhead alignment relative to the printing direction.
	[Advanced Adj.]	Choose Yes to have the printer print and read a test pattern for the automatic adjustment of Printhead alignment relative to the nozzle and printing direction.
	[Auto Print]	Choose On to have the printer automatically execute the Advanced Adj. operations after you replace the Printhead.
[Manual Head Adj]		Choose Yes to print a test pattern for adjustment of Printhead alignment relative to the printing direction. Enter the adjustment value manually based on the resulting pattern.
[Auto Band Adj.]	[Standard Adj.]	Choose Yes to have the printer print and read a band adjustment test pattern for automatic adjustment of the feed amount.
	[Advanced Adj.]	Choose this option when using paper other than genuine Canon paper, or paper for purposes other than checking output. Choose Yes to have the printer print and read a band adjustment test pattern for automatic adjustment of the feed amount. Note that this function takes more time and requires more ink than Standard Adj.
[Manual Head Adj]		Choose Yes to print a test pattern for adjustment of Printhead alignment relative to the printing direction. Enter the adjustment value manually based on the resulting pattern.
[Adjust Length]		Choose Yes to print a test pattern for adjustment relative to paper stretching or shrinkage, after which you can enter the amount of adjustment.
[Calibration]	[Auto Adjust]	Select [Yes] to print a color calibration adjustment pattern and adjust the correction value automatically. This color calibration adjustment value is extended to all print tasks.
	[Execution Log]	The date of color calibration and the paper type are displayed for visual verification.
	[Use Effect Value]	Select [Disable] and press the [OK] button not to apply the color calibration correction value to printing. The printer driver setting governs. Select [Enable] and press the [OK] button to apply the color calibration correction value to printing. It is overridden by the printer driver setting, though.
	[Return Defaults]	The color calibration correction value and the execution history are cleared.

[Interface Setup]

T-1-22

Setting Item			Description, Instructions
[EOP Timer]			Specify the timeout period before cancellation of print jobs that cannot be received by the printer.
[TCP/IP]	[TCP/IP]		Specify the TCP/IP protocol settings. To apply your changes, choose Register Setting.
	[IP Mode]		Choose whether the printer IP address is configured automatically or a static IP address is entered manually.
	[Protocol]	[DHCP]	Specify the protocol used to configure the IP address automatically.
		[BOOTP]	
		[RARP]	
	[IP Setting]	[IP Address]	Specify the printer network information when using a static IP address.
		[Subnet Mask]	Enter the IP address assigned to the printer, as well as the network subnet mask and default gateway.
		[Default G/W]	
[NetWare]	[NetWare]		Specify the NetWare protocol. To apply your changes, choose Register Setting.
	[Frame Type]		Specify the frame type to use.
	[Print Service]		Choose the print service.
[AppleTalk]			Specify whether to use the AppleTalk protocol. To apply your changes, choose Register Setting.
[Ethernet Driver]	[Auto Detect]		Specify the communication method. To apply your changes, choose Register Setting. Choose On for automatic configuration of the LAN communication protocol. Choose Off to use settings values of Comm.Mode and Ethernet Type.
	[Comm.Mode]		Choose the LAN communication method.
	[Ethernet Type]		Choose the LAN transfer rate.
	[Spanning Tree]		Choose whether spanning-tree packets are supported over the LAN.
	[MAC Address]		Displays the MAC address.
[Ext.Interface]			When installing the expansion interface board, choose whether the expansion interface board is used.
[Init. Settings]			Execute? is displayed if you press the [▼] button. Choose OK to restore the network settings to the default values.

[Maintenance]

T-1-23

Setting Item	Description, Instructions
[Maint. cart.]	When exchanging the maintenance cartridge, choose Yes and follow the instructions on the screen.
[Replace P.head]	Not displayed during a warning message that the remaining Maintenance Cartridge capacity is low. When replacing the Printhead, choose Yes and follow the instructions on the screen.
[Repl. S. Cleaner]	When replacing the Shaft Cleaner, choose Yes and follow the instructions on the screen.
[Change Cutter]	When replacing the Cutter Unit, choose Yes and follow the instructions on the screen. You can also reset the cut counter after the Cutter Unit is replaced.
[Move Printer]	When transferring the printer to another location, choose the level of transfer and follow the instructions on the screen.

[System Setup]

T-1-24

Setting Item		Description, Instructions
[Warning]	[Buzzer]	Set the buzzer. Choose On for the buzzer to sound once for warnings and three times for errors.
	[Detect Mismatch]	Choose Warning for notification (display of a warning message) during printing if the paper type specified in the printer menu does not match the paper type in the printer driver. Choose None to continue print without notification. Choose Pause to have printing paused under these circumstances. In this case, you can continue printing by pressing the Online button.
	[Skip Take-Up Err]	Choose On to continue with printing even if an error occurs with the Media Take-up Unit. Choose Off to have the printer pause before printing if a rewinding error occurs.
[Keep Media Size]		Choose On to use the paper size setting as the basis for printing instead of other settings. The margin setting of the printer menu will be used instead of the margin setting of the printer driver if the latter is smaller, which may prevent text or images in the margin from being printed. Choose Off to use the printer driver settings instead. Even if the margin setting of the printer driver is smaller than that of the printer driver, text or images will not be cut off. However, this requires longer paper because the actual margin will be equal to the margin setting of the printer driver plus the margin setting of the printer menu.
[Paper Size Basis]	[Sht Selection 1]	Select which size is to be recognized, [ISO A3+] or [13"x19"(Super B)], when the detected size of the cut sheet is between these sizes.
	[Sht Selection 2]	Select which size is to be recognized, [ISO B1] or [28"x40"(ANSI F)], when the detected size of the cut sheet is between these sizes.
[Noz. Check Freq.]		Specify the timing for automatic checks of nozzle clogging. Choose 1 page to check once per printed page. Choose 10 pages to check once per ten printed pages. Choose Automatic to have the printer automatically adjust the timing for checks based on the frequency of nozzle use.
[Sleep Timer]		Specify the period before the printer enters Sleep mode.
[Length Unit]		Choose the unit of measurement when roll length is displayed. You can switch the unit displayed for Roll Length Set and the remaining paper amount displayed in the submenu.
[Time Zone]		Specify the time zone. Time zone options indicate a main city in this time zone and the difference from Greenwich Mean Time.
[Date Format]		Specify the date format.
[Date & Time]	[Date]	Set the current date.
	[Time]	Set the current time.
[Language]		Specify the language used on the Display Screen.
[Contrast Adj.]		Adjust the Display Screen contrast level.
[Reset PaprSetngs]		Restores settings that you have changed with Media Configuration Tool to the factory default values.
[Erase HDD Data]		Erase all data on the hard disk.

[Information]

T-1-25

Setting Item			Description, Instructions
[System Info]	[Version]	[Firmware]	Displays the version of the printer and firmware.
		[Boot]	Displays the version of the boot ROM.
		[MIT]	Displays the version of the MIT database format.
	[s/n]		Displays the printer's serial number.
	[MAC]		Displays the MAC address of the printer.
	[IP]		Displays the printer IP address.
[Error Log]	[########-####]		Displays the most recent error messages (up to two).
[Job Log]	(Choose from information about the latest three print jobs.)	[Document Name]	Displays the document name in the last print job.
		[User Name]	Displays the name of the user who sent the print job.
		[Page Count]	Displays the number of pages in the print job.
		[Job Status]	Displays the results of the print job processed.
		[Print Start Time]	Displays the time when the print job was started.
		[Print End Time]	Displays the time when the print job was finished.
		[Print Time]	Displays the time required to print the job.
		[Print Size]	Displays the paper size in the print job.
		[Media Type]	Displays the paper type in the print job.
		[Interface]	Displays the interface used for the print job.
		[Ink Consumed]	Displays the ink consumption.
[HDD Information]	[HDDSpace:]		Displays the space available on the printer's hard disk.

5. Main Menu Settings (During Printing)
Main menu items during printing are described in the following tables.

T-1-26

Setting Item	Description, Instructions
[Head Cleaning]	Specify Printhead cleaning options. Choose Head Cleaning A if printing is faint, oddly colored, or contains foreign substances. Choose Head Cleaning B if no ink is printed at all, or if printing is not improved by Head Cleaning A.
[Fine Band Adj.]	Fine-tune the feed amount manually.
[Information]	Displays information about the printer and record of print jobs.
[Job Mgmt Menu]	Perform operations related to print jobs on the printer's hard disk.

[Information]

T-1-27

Setting Item			Description, Instructions
[System Info]	[Version]	[Firm.]	Displays the version of the printer and firmware.
		[Boot]	Displays the version of the boot ROM.
		[MIT]	Displays the version of the MIT database format.
	[s/n]		Displays the printer's serial number.
	[MAC]		Displays the MAC address of the printer.
	[IP]		Displays the printer IP address.
[Error Log]	[########-####]		Displays the most recent error messages (up to two).
[Job Log]	(Choose from information about the latest three print jobs.)	[Document Name]	Displays the document name in the last print job.
		[User Name]	Displays the name of the user who sent the print job.
		[Page Count]	Displays the number of pages in the print job.
		[Job Status]	Displays the results of the print job processed.
		[Print Start Time]	Displays the time when the print job was started.
		[Print End Time]	Displays the time when the print job was finished.
		[Print Time]	Displays the time required to print the job.
		[Print Size]	Displays the paper size in the print job.
		[Media Type]	Displays the paper type in the print job.
		[Interface]	Displays the interface used for the print job.
		[Ink Consumed]	Displays the ink consumption.
[HDD Information]	[HDDSpace:]		Displays the space available on the printer's hard disk.

[Job Management]

T-1-28

Setting Item			Description, Instructions
[System Info]	[Version]	[Firm.]	Displays the version of the printer and firmware.
		[Boot]	Displays the version of the boot ROM.
		[MIT]	Displays the version of the MIT database format.
	[s/n]		Displays the printer's serial number.
	[MAC]		Displays the MAC address of the printer.
	[IP]		Displays the printer IP address.
[Error Log]	[########-####]		Displays the most recent error messages (up to two).
[Job Log]	(Choose from information about the latest three print jobs.)	[Document Name]	Displays the document name in the last print job.
		[User Name]	Displays the name of the user who sent the print job.
		[Page Count]	Displays the number of pages in the print job.
		[Job Status]	Displays the results of the print job processed.
		[Print Start Time]	Displays the time when the print job was started.
		[Print End Time]	Displays the time when the print job was finished.
		[Print Time]	Displays the time required to print the job.
		[Print Size]	Displays the paper size in the print job.
		[Media Type]	Displays the paper type in the print job.
		[Interface]	Displays the interface used for the print job.
		[Ink Consumed]	Displays the ink consumption.
[HDD Information]	[HDDSpace:]		Displays the space available on the printer's hard disk.

6. Color calibration print chart
The following chart (sample) is printed when executing "Calibration".
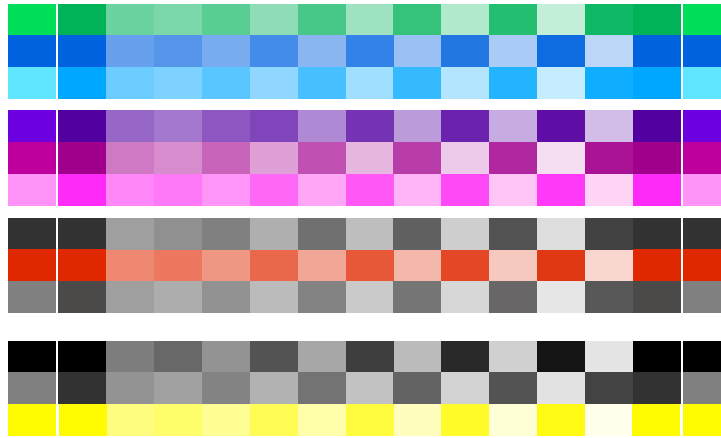
F-1-24

1.6.4 Basket Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The Basket Unit(output stacker) can be installed at four positions, as shown.
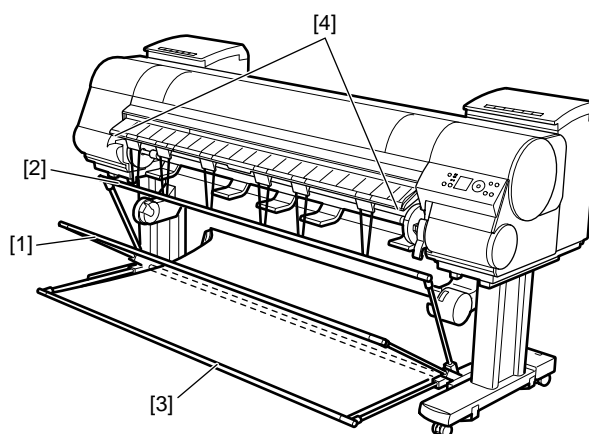
F-1-25
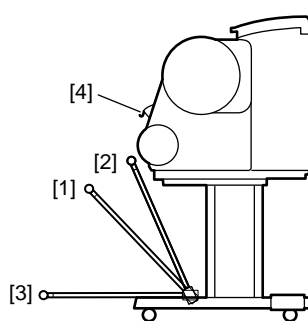
F-1-26

[1] When storing printed documents on the Output Stacker, set it to this position.
[2] When the Output Stacker is not used, set it to this position.
[3] When printing on large and stiff sheets, or when the Media Take-up Unit is used, or when the Output Stacker is stored for long periods, lower it to this position for storage.
When using the Output Stacker again after storage, reattach the Basket Rod on the front of the Output Stacker to the tips of the left and right Basket Rods and pull the side rods out completely.
[4] When printing banners or when printing on delicate paper, set it to this position.

⚠
- When storing printed documents on the Output Stacker, always use it in position [1]. If you do not, printed documents may not be dropped into the Output Stacker, and the printed surface may become soiled.
- The Output Stacker can hold one sheet. When printing multiple pages, remove each sheet after it is printed.
- Before using the Output Stacker, remove the Rewind Spool. If you do not, it may prevent printed documents from being held correctly, and it they may be scratched.

a. Using the Output Stacker in the position for ejection in the front of the printer
You can also set the Output Stacker to the following position when printing banners or when printing on delicate paper.

MEMO:
- Always choose [Cutting Mode] > [Eject] in the main menu when the Output Stacker is in the position for ejection in the front of the printer. If you choose [Automatic], printed documents may be damaged.
- During ejection in the front of the printer, be especially careful when using delicate paper or paper that curls easily.
- With some types of paper, the leading edge may curl or bend during ejection. In this case, straighten out the paper. Printed documents may be damaged if the paper is curled or bent.
- Some types of paper may get caught between the Ejection Guide and Output Stacker during ejection. In this case, free the paper from where it is caught. Printed documents may be damaged if the paper gets caught.

1) Lift the Basket Rod gently to release the lock, lower the stacker toward the front, and push it all the way back.
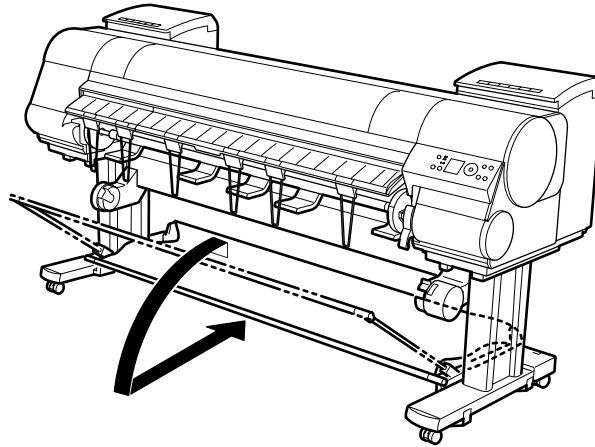
F-1-27

2) Remove the front Basket Rod from the left and right Basket Rods, and remove the back Basket Rod and the black cord from the Rod Holder.
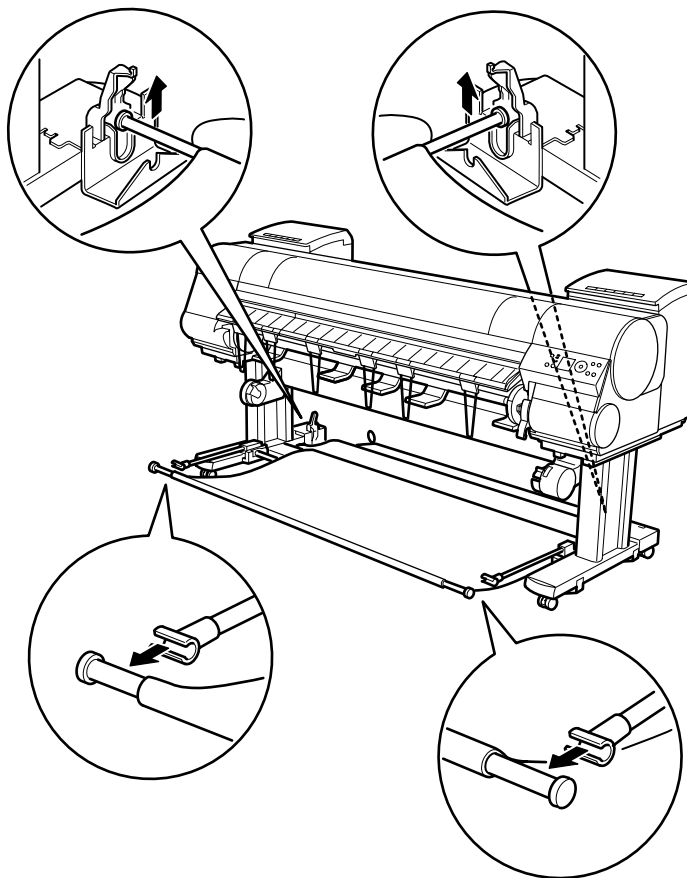
F-1-28

3) Store the left and right Basket Rods. Next, remove the Rod Holder Adapter, leaving the Rod Holder attached, and put it in front of the printer.
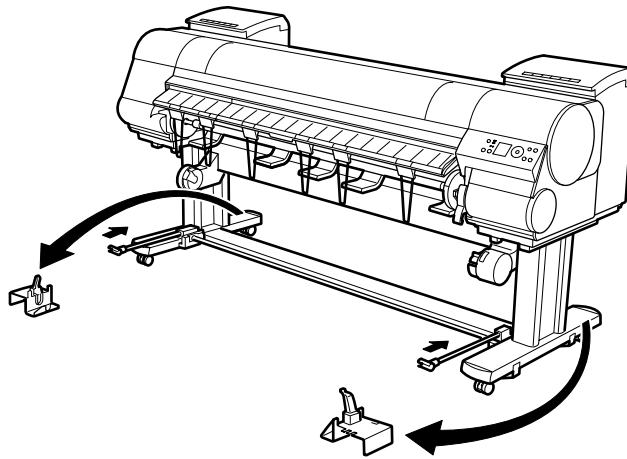
F-1-29

4) Pull out the Basket Hooks from the left and right side of the Ejection Guide.
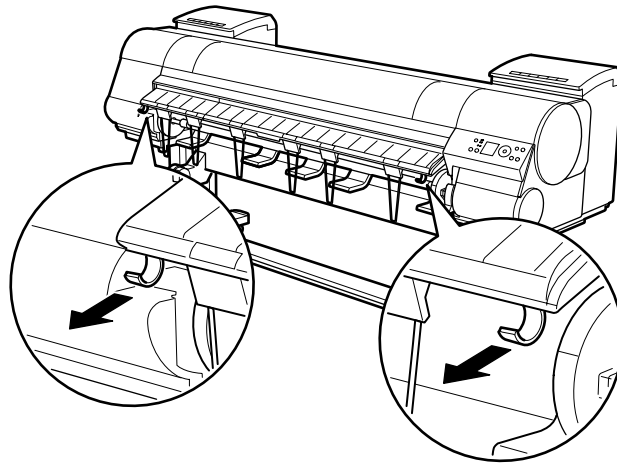
F-1-30

5) Attach the Basket Rod to the Basket Hooks so that the white tag of the Basket Cloth is on the left side.

F-1-31

1-73
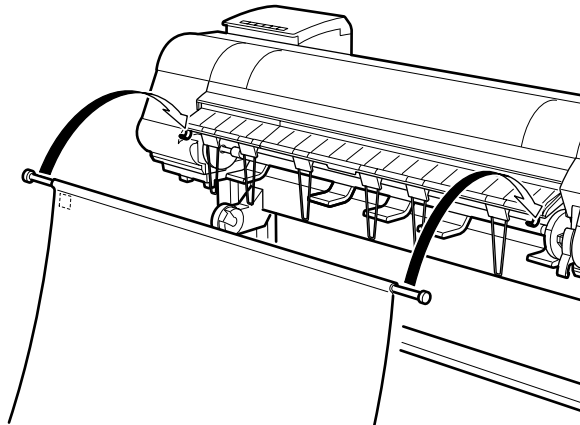
6) Form the Basket Cloth into a sloping shape to make it taut, and attach the middle Basket Rod to the Rod Holder.
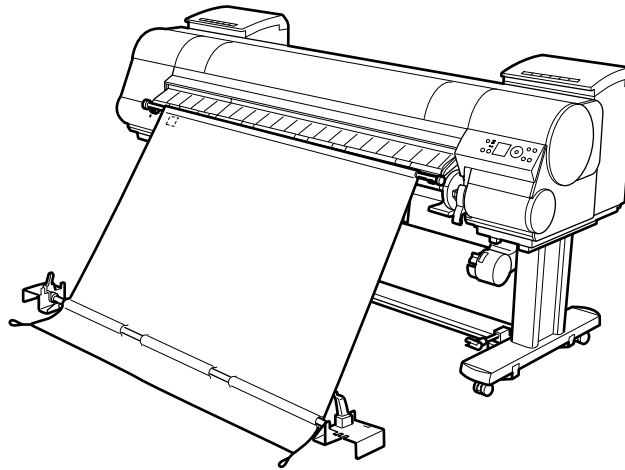
F-1-32

b. Stowing the Output Stacker
Stow the Output Stacker if you will use the Media Take-up Unit or if you will not use the Output Stacker for an extended period.

1) Lift the front Basket Rod gently to release the lock, lower the stacker toward the front, and push it all the way back.
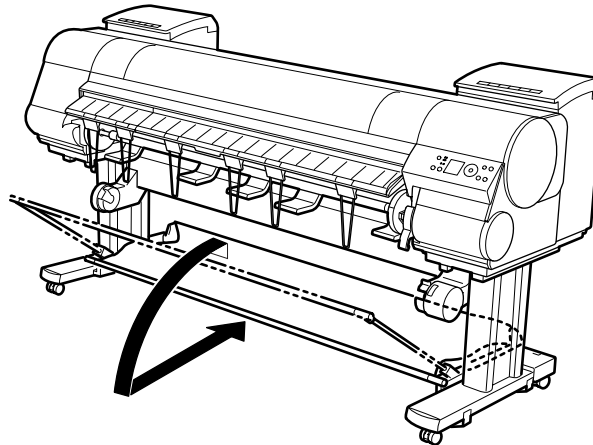
F-1-33

2) Remove the front Basket Rod from the left and right Basket Rods. Roll up the Basket Cloth and put it at the back of the Bottom Stand Stay.
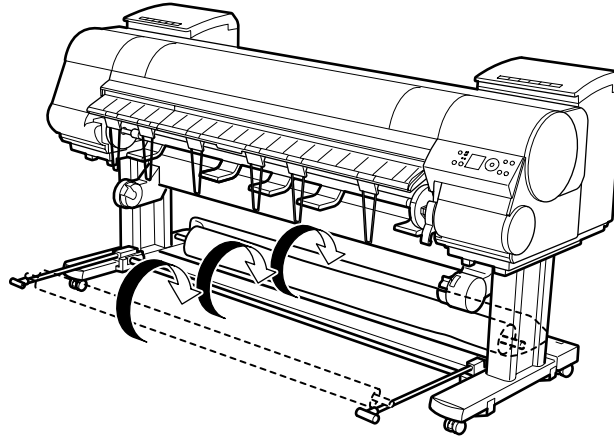
F-1-34
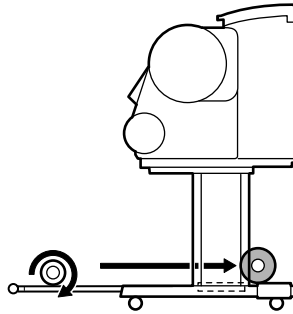
F-1-35

⚠️
Arrange the Basket Cloth and Basket Rod so they do not interfere with the Media Take-up Sensor.
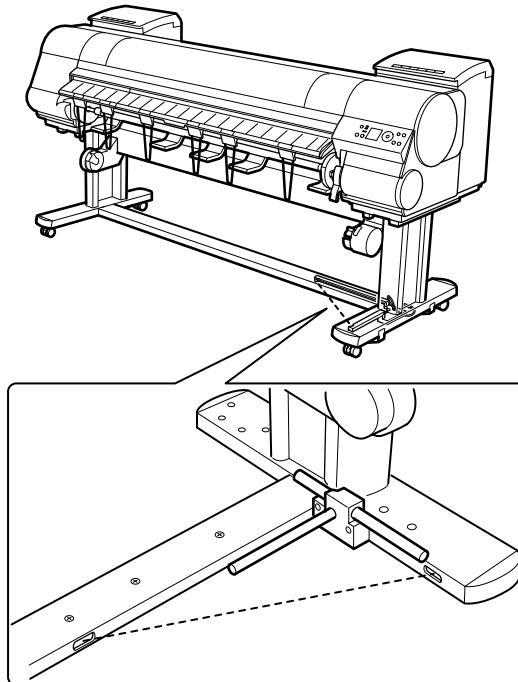
F-1-36

3) Push in the left and right Basket Rods toward the back all the way, until they stop.
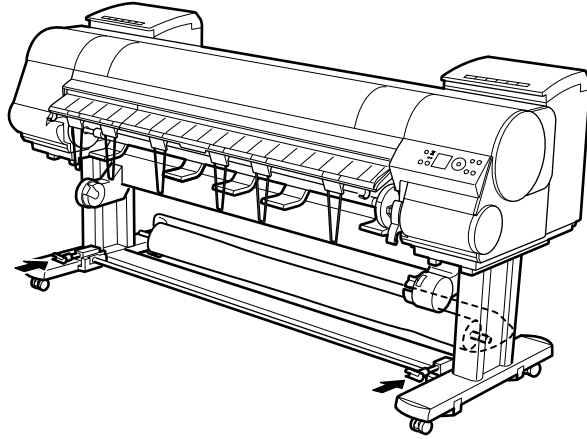
F-1-37

1.7 Safety and Precautions

1.7.1 Safety Precautions

1.7.1.1 Moving Parts

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Be careful not to get your hair, clothes, or accessories caught in the moving parts of the printer.
These include the carriage unit activated by the carriage motor, carriage belt, ink tube and flexible cable; feed motor-driven feed roller and pinch roller; and purge motor-driven purge unit.
To prevent accidents, the upper cover of the printer is locked during printing so that itdoes not open. If the upper cover is opened in the online/offline mode, the carriage motor, feed motor, and other driving power supplies are turned off.
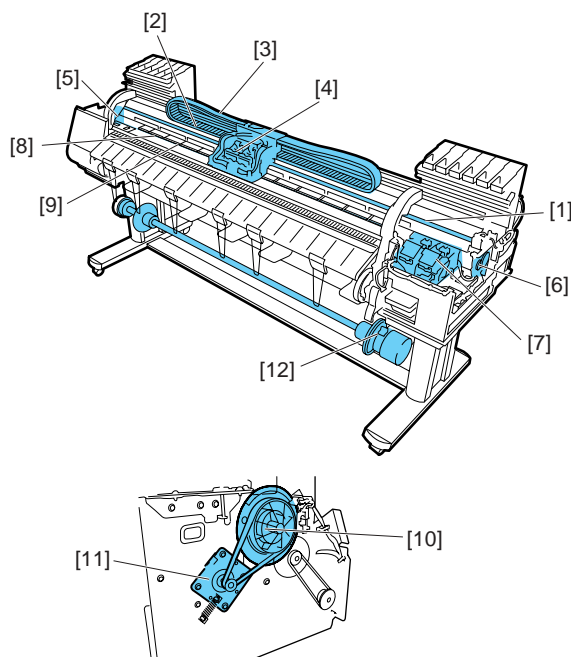
F-1-38

T-1-29

[1]	Carriage belt	[7]	Purge unit
[2]	Ink tube	[8]	Pinch roller
[3]	Flexible cable	[9]	Feed roller
[4]	Carriage unit	[10]	Feed unit
[5]	Carriage motor	[11]	Feed motor
[6]	Lift unit	[12]	Media take-up unit

1.7.1.2 Adhesion of Ink

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

1. Ink passages
   Be careful not to touch the ink passages of the printer or to allow ink to stain the workbench, hands, clothes or the printer under repair.
   The ink flows through the ink tank unit, carriage unit, purge unit, maintenance-jet tray, borderless print ink groove, maintenance cartridge and the ink tubes that relay ink to each unit.
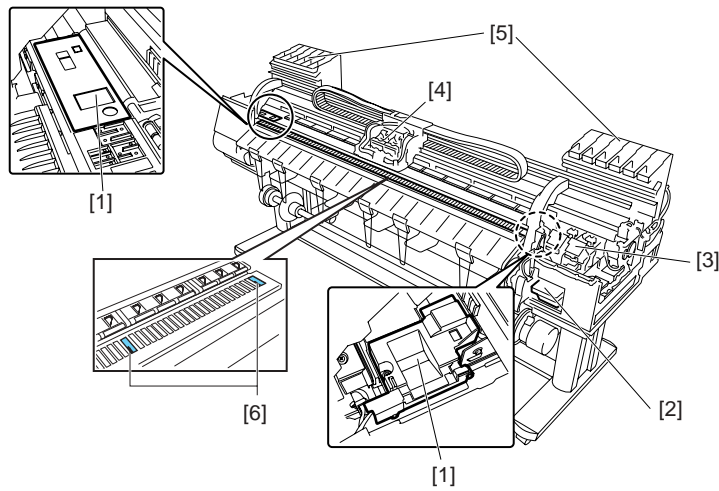
F-1-39

T-1-30

[1]	Maintenance-jet tray	[4]	Carriage unit
[2]	Maintenance cartridge	[5]	Ink tank unit
[3]	Purge unit	[6]	Borderless print ink groove

⚠

Although the ink is not harmful to the human body, it contains organic solvents.
Avoid getting the ink in your mouth or eyes.
Flush well with water and see a doctor if contact occurs.
In case of accidental ingestion of a large quantity, call a doctor immediately.

Since this ink contains pigment, stains will not come out of clothing.

2. Ink mist

Since the printhead prints by squirting ink onto the media, a minute amount of ink mist is generated in the printing unit during printing. The ink mist is collected in the printer by the airflow. However, uncollected ink mist may stain the platen unit, carriage unit, main rail unit, external unit, or purge unit.

These stains may soil the print media or hands and clothes when servicing the printer, wipe them off carefully with a soft, well-wrung damp cloth.
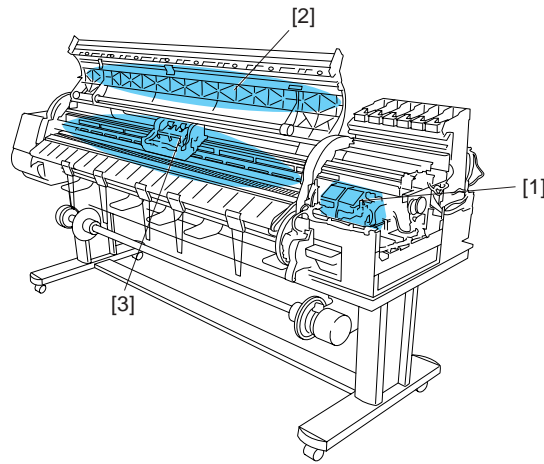
F-1-40

T-1-31

[1]   Purge unit

[2]   Upper cover

[3]   Platen unit/Carriage unit/Main rail unit

1.7.1.3 Electrical Parts

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The electrical unit of the printer is activated when connected to the AC power supply.
At the rear of the printer are the main controller, power supply, interface connector, and optional media take-up unit connector. The head relay PCB and carriage relay PCB are incorporated in the carriage unit, and the operation panel is located on the upper right cover.
When servicing the printer with the cover removed, be extremely careful to avoid electric shock and shorting contacts.
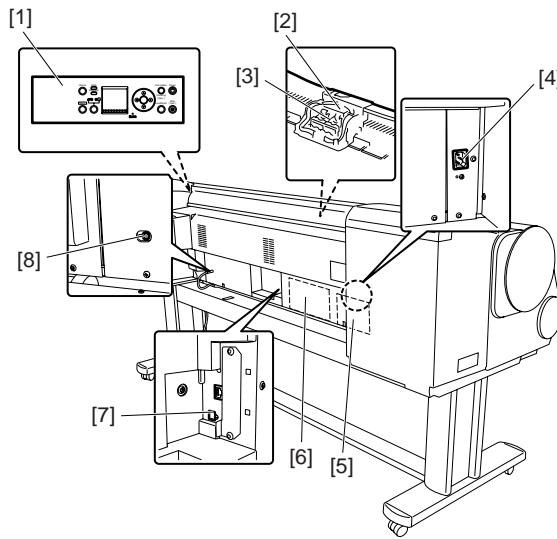
F-1-41

T-1-32

[1]	Operation panel	[5]	Power Supply
[2]	Carriage relay PCB	[6]	Main controller PCB
[3]	Head relay PCB	[7]	Interface connector
[4]	AC inlet	[8]	Media take-up unit connector

1.7.2 Other Precautions

1.7.2.1 Printhead

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

1. How to Handle the Printhead
Do not open the printhead package until you are ready to install the head.
When installing the printhead in the printer, hold the knob[1] and then remove the protective cap 1[2] and protective cap 2[3] in that order.
Do not reattach the protective cap 2[3] to the printhead because the cap may damage the nozzles[4].
To prevent the nozzles from getting clogged with foreign matter or dried ink, install the printhead immediately after you remove the protective caps.
Also make sure to press down the locking lever of the printhead until you feel a click.
In addition, to prevent clogging of the nozzles with foreign matter and improper supply of ink, never touch the nozzles[4] or ink port[6], or wipe it with tissue paper or anything else.
Do not touch Electrical contact[5].
Also, never attempt to disassemble/reassemble the printhead or wash it with water.

MEMO:
If the nozzles are clogged or an ink suction problem occurs, white lines can appear on the printout a constant frequency or color dulling can occur. If this problem is not resolved by cleaning operations, replace the printhead with a new one.
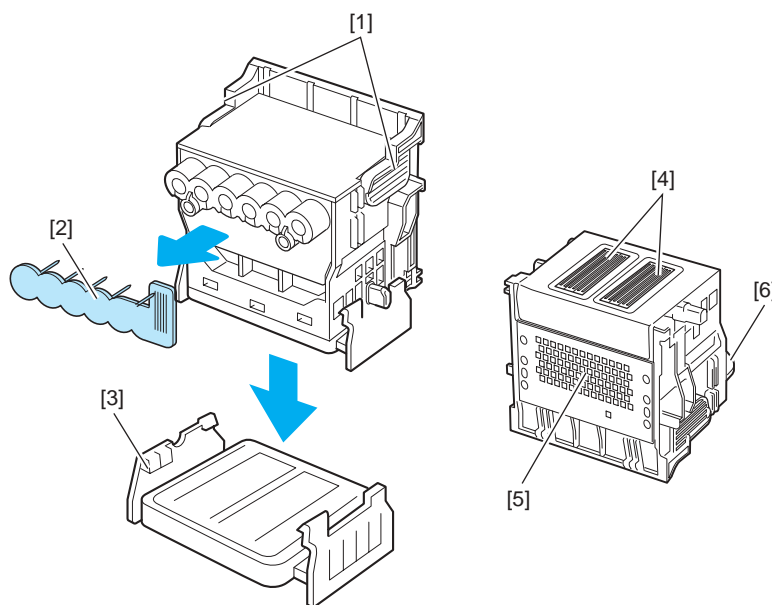
F-1-42

T-1-33

[1]	Knob	[4]	Nozzles
[2]	Protective cap 1	[5]	Electrical contact
[3]	Protective cap 2	[6]	Ink port

2. Capping
The printer will perform the capping operation when printing has ended or during standby due to an error, in order to protect the printhead and avoid ink leakage.
If the power cord is accidentally unplugged, turn off the Power button, reconnect the power cord, and then turn on the Power button. Confirm that the printer starts up properly and enters to the "Online" or "Offline" status, and then power off the printer using the Power button.

⚠

Improper "capping operation" may cause clogged nozzles due to dried ink or ink leakage from the printhead.

3. When the printer is not used for a long time
Keep the printhead installed in the printer even when it is not used for an extended period of time.

⚠

If the printhead is left uninstalled, a printing failure may arise from closed nozzles due to depositing of foreign matter or dried ink when it is reinstalled.
Even if the head remains installed, the nozzle may dry out and cause a printing failure if the ink is drained for transport.

4. Conductivity of Ink
The ink used in this printer is electrically conductive. If ink leaks to into the mechanical unit, wipe clean with a soft, well-wrung damp cloth. If ink leaks onto electrical units, wipe them completely using tissue paper. If you cannot remove ink completely, replace the electrical units with new ones.

⚠

If electrical units are powered with ink leaked onto them, the units may damage.
Never connect the power cord when ink has leaded onto the electrical units.

1.7.2.2 Ink tank

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

1. Unpacking the Ink Tank
Do not unpack the ink tank until you are ready to install it.
When installing the ink tank, be sure to shake it slowly 7 to 8 times before unpacking it. Otherwise, the ink ingredients may precipitate and degrade the print quality.
To prevent foreign matter from entering the ink port, installed the unpacked ink tank in the printer immediately.

2. Handling the Ink Tank
To prevent foreign matter from entering the ink flow path and causing ink suction and printing problems, never touch the ink port and contacts of the ink tank.
When you press down the ink tank cover, the needle enters the ink port, allowing ink to flow between the printer and ink tank.
Do not raise or lower the ink tank cover except when replacing the ink tank.
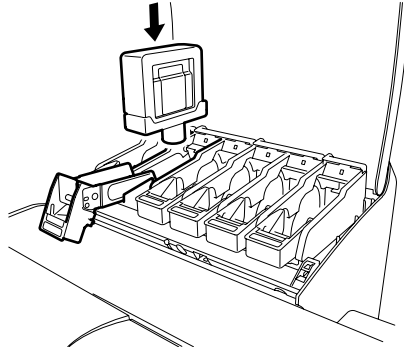
F-1-43

1.7.2.3 Handling the Printer

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

1. Precautions against Static Electricity
Certain clothing may generate static electricity, causing an electrical charge to build up on your body. Such a charge can damage electrical devices or change their electrical characteristics.
In particular, never touch the printhead contacts[1].
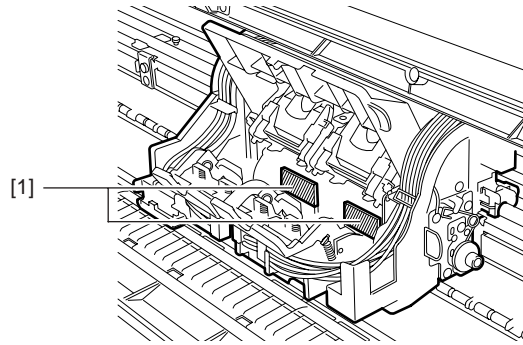
F-1-44

2. Fixing the Carriage
After completion of printing, the carriage is mechanically locked by the lock arm in the purge unit at the same moment the printhead is capped.
Before transporting the printer, secure the carriage at its home position using belt stoppers[1] so that the carriage does not become separated from the lock arm and damage or ink does not leak.
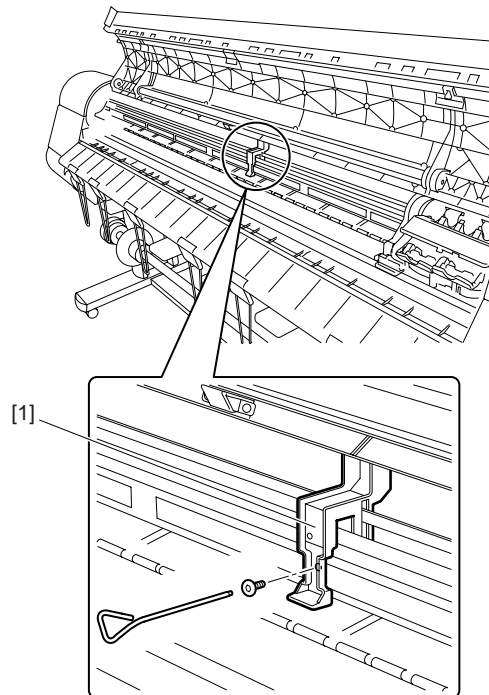
F-1-45

3. Contact of Linear Scale/Carriage Shaft
Please do not touch a linear scale and the carriage shaft when the inside of the top cover is opened, and execute maintenance.
When touching a linear scale and the carriage shaft, it might cause defective movement of the carriage and a defective print.
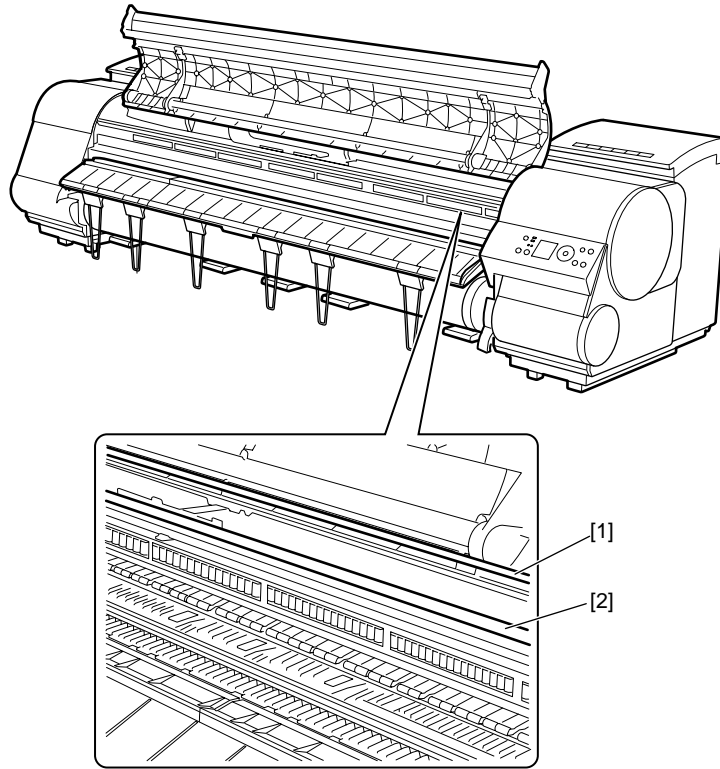
F-1-46

[1] Linear Scale
[2] Carriage Shaft

4. Replacing the maintenance cartridge
When the maintenance cartridge detects that tank is full, the "Repl. Maint. C" error appears. In this case the maintenance cartridge must be replaced.
The printer will not operate until the error is cancelled.
Be careful that the waste ink does not splash when you remove the used maintenance cartridge from the printer.

MEMO:
This printer has an EEPROM in the maintenance cartridge and the maintenance cartridge status is controlled by the main controller PCB which reads and writes the content of that EEPROM. Therefore, initializing the counter information will not be needed when the maintenance cartridge is replaced.

5. Refilling the ink
After removing the ink in the printer according to the automatic or manual ink draining procedure to disassemble, reassemble, or transport/ship the printer, refill the ink as soon as possible upon completion of those tasks.
If the ink remaining in the printer after the removal has dried up, the ink deposits on the surfaces of the components may cause damage or abnormal operation.

1.7.3 Precautions When Servicing Printer

1.7.3.1 Notes on the Data Stored in the Printer

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

This printer counts the print length, number of ink tank replacements, carriage driving time, number of cleaning operations, number of cutter operations, and so on and stores them in the main controller's EEPROM as a COUNTER in Service mode.
COUNTER provides important information about the printer usage status.
You can check this information by printing it in the service mode or displaying it on the display.

Following the precautions below when servicing the printer.

(1) Repairing/replacing the PCB
When replacing the main controller, follow the specified replacement procedure.
For the main controller replacement procedure, see "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Points to Note on Disassembly and Reassembly" > "Boards".

(2) After replacing the carriage unit
The information about the carriage driving time arises in the carriage unit. After replacing the carriage unit, select INITIALIZE > CARRIAGE in the service mode to initialize the information about the carriage driving time.

(3) After replacing the purge unit
The information about the number of cleanings arises in the purge unit. After replacing the purge unit, select [INITIALIZE] > [PURGE] in the service mode to initialize (clear) the information about the number of cleanings.

(4) On replacement of supplies
After supplies have been replaced, execute [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS xx] in service mode to initialize (clear) the parts counter information.
For the consumable parts, see "Maintenance" > "Consumable Parts".

⚠

You cannot check the counter information once it is initialized (cleared). Be careful not to initialize the counter information before checking it.
You cannot modify the counter information from the operation panel.

1.7.3.2 Confirming the Firmware Version

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Firmware has been downloaded to the main controller.
When you have replaced the main controller, check that the firmware is the latest version. If not, update it to the latest version.

Reference:
For how to up update the main controller, refer to "TROUBLESHOOTING" > "Update".

1.7.3.3 Precautions against Static Electricity

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Certain clothing may generate static electricity, causing an electrical charge to build up on your body. Such a charge can damage electrical devices.
To prevent this, discharge any static buildup by touching a grounded metal fitting before you start disassembling the printer.

1.7.3.4 Precautions for Disassembly/Reassembly

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The precautions for disassembly/reassembly are described in "Disassembly/Reassembly".

1.7.3.5 Self-diagnostic Feature

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The printer has a self-diagnostic feature to analyze hardware problems.
The self-diagnosis result is shown on the display and indicated by lamps.
For detailed information, see "Error Codes".

1.7.3.6 Disposing of the Lithium Battery

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The main controller PCB of this printer is equipped with a lithium battery to back up various data.

⚠

Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

"For CA, USA Only
Included battery contains Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply. See
http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate/ for detail."

Achtung:
Die Lithiumbatterie darf nur durch das Originalersatzteil (Parts Katalog) ersetzt werden;
ansonsten besteht Brand-/Explosionsgefahr**.**
Lithiumbatterien niemals aufladen, demontieren oder durch Verbrennen entsorgen;
bei der Entsorgung die örtlichen Entsorgungsvorschriften beachten (Schadstoffe; Sondermüll)**.**

Chapter 2 TECHNICAL REFERENCE

Contents

2.1 Basic Operation Outline

2.1.1 Printer Diagram

iPF9000

A printer diagram is shown below.

Lift cam sensor
Multi sensor
Printhead(L)
Printhead(R)
Head relay PCB
J501 J502
J201
J101 J202 J203 J801
J102 J101 J202 J601 J802 J803
J103 J102 J701 J602 J803
J103 J703 J702
Carriage relay PCB
J105
J104
J101
J103
J102
J3502
J3501
J3401
J3602
J3601

Linear encoder
Carriage cover sensor
J201 J202

Main controller PCB

J3201 — Ink tank ROM PCB(L)
J2402 — Valve motor(L)
Valve open/closed detection sensor(L)
Ink tank cover switch(L)
Agitation cam sensor(L)
J3202 — Ink tank ROM PCB(R)
J2502 — Valve motor(R)
Valve open/closed detection sensor(R)
Ink tank cover switch(R)
Agitation cam sensor(R)
J3002 — Humidity sensor

Upper cover lock solenoid(L)
Upper cover lock solenoid(R)
Platen pressure solenoid 2
Upper cover lock switch(L)
Upper cover lock switch(R)
J2702
J3001
Carriage motor — J1301
Feed motor — J2801
Operation panel — J2601
Power supply — J1801
J3003

Media take up relay PCB
J101
J103
Media take-up PCB
J103 J102
Media take-up motor
Media take-up on/off sensor
Media take-up paper detection sensor
Head management sensor
J3301

J2501 — Carriage HP sensor
Lift motor
Pressure release switch
Purge motor
Pump encoder
Pump cam sensor
Media sensor
J2701 — Feed roller encoder
Feed roller HP sensor
platen prassure solenoid 1
Spool clutch
Suction fan
Mist fan(R)
Mist fan(L)
J2503 — Roll media sensor
J2401 — Mist fan(C)
J1201 — Hard disk drive
Maintenance cartridge ROM PCB
J2
Maintenance cartridge relay PCB
J1

F-2-1

2.1.2 Printer Diagram

iPF9000S / iPF9100

A printer diagram is shown below.

Main controller PCB

SO-DIMM

IC601-IC604
SDRAM

IC802
EEPROM

IC701
FLASH ROM

IC803
RTC

IC1
ASIC

BAT 801
Lithium battery

Power supply PCB

J3

J1801

J1201/
J1202

HDD

IC1201
HDD Controller

Linear encoder
sensor

USB

IEEE1394

LAN

NIC BOARD

J201

Head

IC301/
IC304

J101/J102/
J103/J201/
J202/J203

J101/J102/
J103/J104/
J105

IC2
ASIC

J2601

J3301

J3201

Multi
sensor

J501

J701/J702/
J703/J801/
J802/J803

J3401/J3402/
J3501/J3502/
J3601/J3602

J3003

J101

J102

J101

Lift cam
sensor

J502

Head relay PCB

Carriage
cover sensor

J202

Carriage relay PCB

Sensor/Switch

J2402/J2501/
J2502/J2701/
J2702/J3001/
J3002/J3301

Carriage HP sensor
Pump encoder sensor
Pump cam sensor
Media sensor
Head management sensor
Feed roller encoder sensor
Feed roller HP sensor
Valve open/closed detection sensor (L)/(R)
Valve cam sensor (L)/(R)
Temperature/humidity sensor
Upper cover lock switch (L)/(R)
Pressure release switch
Ink tank cover switch (L)/(R)

Operation panel PCB

Maintenance cartridge
relay PCB

Maintenance cartridge
ROM PCB

Ink tank

Ink tank
ROM PCB

Sensor

Media take-up on/off
sensor
Media take-up paper
detection sensor

Motor

Media take-up
motor

J103

J102

IC104
Motor driver

Media take-up PCB

Media take-up
relay PCB

J2401/J2701

Fan

Suction fan
Mist fan (L)/(C)/(R)

IC2700
Driver

J2701/J2702

Solenoid/Clutch

Upper cover lock solenoid
(L)/(R)
Platen pressure solenoid
1/2
Roll media rewinding
clutch

IC2802/IC2900
IC2902/IC3100
IC3900
Motor driver

J2402/J2501/
J2502/J2801/
J3150

Motor

Carriage motor
Feed motor
Lift motor
Purge motor
Valve motor (L)/(R)

F-2-2

2.1.3 Print Signal Sequence

iPF9000 / iPF9100

The signal sequence from when the printer receives the print signals until printing starts is shown in Figure.

F-2-3

a) The printer driver on the host computer transmits print data, including command data, to the printer after compressing the image data, without resolution, color and 12-color binarization conversion.
To achieve high-quality image output, the image processing table data used for image data color conversion and binarization conversion are generated as command data to meet the Media Type and other specifications of the printer driver.
b) This printer receives print data from the individual interfaces on the main controller, transmitting the received print data to ASIC (IC1).
c) The main controller decompresses the print data transmitted to the ASIC and gets it through resolution, color and 12-color binarization conversion while loading the data into DDR-SDRAM from time to time.
It also converts the print data to 12-color binary equivalents of image and command data.
d) The ASIC (IC1) generates image data synthesized with mask data within the ASIC in sync with the discharge time while loading the data into DDR-SDRAM from time to time.
e) The ASIC (IC2) collects printhead information from EEPROM mounted on the printheads and the printer temperature from the latch IC on the carriage board and transmit them to the ASIC (IC1).
The ASIC (IC1) also receives mask pattern data from the firmware installed in flash ROM.
f) The ASIC (IC1) converts the image data synthesized with the mask pattern to data associated with the printhead information and the printer temperature, transmitting the data to the printheads as a print signal. It transmits heat pulses to the printheads at the same time to optimize head driving.
g) The printheads convert the received print signal from a serial signal to a parallel signal for each row of nozzles and ANDs it with the heat pulses for perform printing.
h) The ASIC (IC1) controls the general aspects of image processing and print drive control by detecting the status of the individual printer components with reference to the adjustment values stored in EEPROM. SDR-SDRAM is used as work memory.
i) The ASIC (IC2) controls the general aspects of drive control by controlling button actuations and message displays on the basis of the firmware installed in flash ROM.

2.1.4 Print Signal Sequence

iPF9000S

The signal sequence from when the printer receives the print signals until printing starts is shown in Figure.

F-2-4

a) The printer driver on the host computer transmits print data, including command data, to the printer after compressing the image data, without resolution, color and 8-color binarization conversion.
To achieve high-quality image output, the image processing table data used for image data color conversion and binarization conversion are generated as command data to meet the Media Type and other specifications of the printer driver.
b) This printer receives print data from the individual interfaces on the main controller, transmitting the received print data to ASIC (IC1).
c) The main controller decompresses the print data transmitted to the ASIC and gets it through resolution, color and 8-color binarization conversion while loading the data into DDR-SDRAM from time to time.
It also converts the print data to 8-color binary equivalents of image and command data.
d) The ASIC (IC1) generates image data synthesized with mask data within the ASIC in sync with the discharge time while loading the data into DDR-SDRAM from time to time.
e) The ASIC (IC2) collects printhead information from EEPROM mounted on the printheads and the printer temperature from the latch IC on the carriage board and transmit them to the ASIC (IC1).
The ASIC (IC1) also receives mask pattern data from the firmware installed in flash ROM.
f) The ASIC (IC1) converts the image data synthesized with the mask pattern to data associated with the printhead information and the printer temperature, transmitting the data to the printheads as a print signal. It transmits heat pulses to the printheads at the same time to optimize head driving.
g) The printheads convert the received print signal from a serial signal to a parallel signal for each row of nozzles and ANDs it with the heat pulses for perform printing.
h) The ASIC (IC1) controls the general aspects of image processing and print drive control by detecting the status of the individual printer components with reference to the adjustment values stored in EEPROM. SDR-SDRAM is used as work memory.
i) The ASIC (IC2) controls the general aspects of drive control by controlling button actuations and message displays on the basis of the firmware installed in flash ROM.

2.1.5 Print Driving

iPF9000

Print and control signals are transferred via the carriage board to the printheads to discharge inks from the nozzle assembly at printing.

Each printhead has 12 trains of nozzles arranged in a zigzag pattern.

This printer uses two printheads arranged side by side.

(In installed state, from left to right, Y, PC, C, PGY, GY, MBK, PM, M, BK, R, G, B)

Print signals directed at each nozzle train are even-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-EV) and odd-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-OD). These are transferred in timing with a data transfer clock (Hx-CLK) and data latch pulses (Hx-LT).

The Heat Enable (Hx-x-HE-x) drive control signal enables inks to be discharged from the nozzles.

1. Pint drive control

Each train of nozzles in a printhead has 2,560 nozzles.

Ink discharge nozzles are selected split in 40-, 20- or 10-nozzle blocks according to the Block Enable information in the even-numbered nozzle data and odd-numbered nozzle data.

Each selected block of nozzles is impressed with a Heat Enable signal generated with variable pulse widths according to the head rank, head temperature and printer temperature for optimized ink discharges. The nozzles are driven by heater boards in the nozzles to discharge inks. Optimal nozzle blocks are selected according to the print path.

The diagram below illustrates the relationship between a 40-block nozzle and nozzles driven.

The pattern is repeated until 2560 nozzles is reached.

F-2-5

2. Print drive timing

Each printhead houses 12 trains of nozzles, which share the same data transfer clock (Hx-CLK) and data latch pulses (Hx-LT).

Even-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-EV), odd-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-OD) and the Heat Enable (Hx-x-HE-x) signal are generated for each nozzle train and controlled individually.

Printing is carried out in two ways through reciprocating motion of the carriage.

An encoder sensor mounted on the carriage generates a 150-dpi-pitched linear scale detection signal (ENCODER_A) and a signal (ENCODER_B) shifted 120 degrees in phase. The direction of carriage motion is detected from the status of the ENCODER_B signal relative to the leading edge of the ENCODER_A signal. The printhead is driven using a 2400-dpi timing signal (internal signal), which is generated by dividing the ENCODER_A signal detected at the 150 dpi timing into 16 equal sections.

Printing in the forward direction is triggered at the leading edge of the detection signal (ENCODER_A).

Printing in the backward direction is carried out the same way as printing in the forward direction but at the trailing edge of the detection signal (ENCODER_A), when the order of heated nozzles is reversed depending on the sequence of transfer of even-numbered nozzle data and odd-numbered nozzle data.

F-2-6

2.1.6 Print Driving

iPF9000S

Print and control signals are transferred via the carriage board to the printheads to discharge inks from the nozzle assembly at printing.
Each printhead has 12 trains of nozzles arranged in a zigzag pattern.
This printer uses two printheads arranged side by side.
(In installed state, from left to right, PC, C, PM, GY, Y, MBK, M, PM, C, PC)
Print signals directed at each nozzle train are even-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-EV) and odd-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-OD). These are transferred in timing with a data transfer clock (Hx-CLK) and data latch pulses (Hx-LT).
The Heat Enable (Hx-x-HE-x) drive control signal enables inks to be discharged from the nozzles.

1. Pint drive control
Each train of nozzles in a printhead has 2,560 nozzles.
Ink discharge nozzles are selected split in 40-, 20- or 10-nozzle blocks according to the Block Enable information in the even-numbered nozzle data and odd-numbered nozzle data.
Each selected block of nozzles is impressed with a Heat Enable signal generated with variable pulse widths according to the head rank, head temperature and printer temperature for optimized ink discharges. The nozzles are driven by heater boards in the nozzles to discharge inks. Optimal nozzle blocks are selected according to the print path.
The diagram below illustrates the relationship between a 40-block nozzle and nozzles driven.

The pattern is repeated until 2560 nozzles is reached.

F-2-7

2. Print drive timing

Each printhead houses 12 trains of nozzles, which share the same data transfer clock (Hx-CLK) and data latch pulses (Hx-LT).

Even-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-EV), odd-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-OD) and the Heat Enable (Hx-x-HE-x) signal are generated for each nozzle train and controlled individually.

Printing is carried out in two ways through reciprocating motion of the carriage.

An encoder sensor mounted on the carriage generates a 150-dpi-pitched linear scale detection signal (ENCODER_A) and a signal (ENCODER_B) shifted 120 degrees in phase. The direction of carriage motion is detected from the status of the ENCODER_B signal relative to the leading edge of the ENCODER_A signal. The printhead is driven using a 2400-dpi timing signal (internal signal), which is generated by dividing the ENCODER_A signal detected at the 150 dpi timing into 16 equal sections.

Printing in the forward direction is triggered at the leading edge of the detection signal (ENCODER_A).

Printing in the backward direction is carried out the same way as printing in the forward direction but at the trailing edge of the detection signal (ENCODER_A), when the order of heated nozzles is reversed depending on the sequence of transfer of even-numbered nozzle data and odd-numbered nozzle data.

F-2-8

2.1.7 Print Driving

iPF9100

Print and control signals are transferred via the carriage board to the printheads to discharge inks from the nozzle assembly at printing.
Each printhead has 12 trains of nozzles arranged in a zigzag pattern.
This printer uses two printheads arranged side by side.
(In installed state, from left to right, Y, PC, C, PGY, GY, BK, PM, M, MBK, R, G, B)
Print signals directed at each nozzle train are even-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-EV) and odd-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-OD). These are transferred in timing with a data transfer clock (Hx-CLK) and data latch pulses (Hx-LT).
The Heat Enable (Hx-x-HE-x) drive control signal enables inks to be discharged from the nozzles.

1. Pint drive control
Each train of nozzles in a printhead has 2,560 nozzles.
Ink discharge nozzles are selected split in 40-, 20- or 10-nozzle blocks according to the Block Enable information in the even-numbered nozzle data and odd-numbered nozzle data.
Each selected block of nozzles is impressed with a Heat Enable signal generated with variable pulse widths according to the head rank, head temperature and printer temperature for optimized ink discharges. The nozzles are driven by heater boards in the nozzles to discharge inks. Optimal nozzle blocks are selected according to the print path.
The diagram below illustrates the relationship between a 40-block nozzle and nozzles driven.

The pattern is repeated until 2560 nozzles is reached.

F-2-9

2. Print drive timing

Each printhead houses 12 trains of nozzles, which share the same data transfer clock (Hx-CLK) and data latch pulses (Hx-LT).

Even-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-EV), odd-numbered nozzle data (Hx-x-DATA-x-OD) and the Heat Enable (Hx-x-HE-x) signal are generated for each nozzle train and controlled individually.

Printing is carried out in two ways through reciprocating motion of the carriage.

An encoder sensor mounted on the carriage generates a 150-dpi-pitched linear scale detection signal (ENCODER_A) and a signal (ENCODER_B) shifted 120 degrees in phase. The direction of carriage motion is detected from the status of the ENCODER_B signal relative to the leading edge of the ENCODER_A signal. The printhead is driven using a 2400-dpi timing signal (internal signal), which is generated by dividing the ENCODER_A signal detected at the 150 dpi timing into 16 equal sections.

Printing in the forward direction is triggered at the leading edge of the detection signal (ENCODER_A).

Printing in the backward direction is carried out the same way as printing in the forward direction but at the trailing edge of the detection signal (ENCODER_A), when the order of heated nozzles is reversed depending on the sequence of transfer of even-numbered nozzle data and odd-numbered nozzle data.

F-2-10

2.2 Firmware

2.2.1 Operation Sequence at Power-on

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The sequence of printer operations, from power-on to transition to online mode, is flowcharted below. The printer takes less than 1 minute to initialize itself(*).
* Excluding the times spent supplying inks and cleaning the printhead after leaving the printer for extended periods of time.

```
        ┌─────────────────────────┐
        │     Power Button ON     │
        └─────────────────────────┘
                     │
                     ▼
        ┌─────────────────────────┐    ·Initialization of software
        │     Device/resource     │    ·Initialization of various devices
        │      initializarion     │
        └─────────────────────────┘
                     │
                     ▼
        ┌─────────────────────────┐    ·Engine startup status check
        │   Engine status check   │    ·Previous power-off status check,etc.
        └─────────────────────────┘
                     │
                     ▼
        ┌─────────────────────────┐    ·Printhead installation status check
        │        Printhead/       │    ·Ink tank installation status check
        │      ink tank check     │    ·EEPROM check
        └─────────────────────────┘
                     │
                     ▼
        ┌─────────────────────────┐    ·Cassette pick-up unit initialization
        │    Media feed system    │    ·Roll feed unit initialization
        │      initialization     │    ·Roll feed unit initialization
        └─────────────────────────┘    ·Sensor check
                     │
                     ▼
        ┌─────────────────────────┐    ·Recovery system return to origin
        │     Recovery system     │    ·Sensor check
        │      initialization     │
        └─────────────────────────┘
                     │
                     ▼
        ┌─────────────────────────┐    ·Carriage motor return to origin
        │    Carriage position    │
        │      initialization     │
        └─────────────────────────┘
                     │
                     ▼
        ┌─────────────────────────┐
        │ Remaining ink level detection/ │
        │   Waste ink level detection    │
        └─────────────────────────┘
                     │
                     ▼
        ┌─────────────────────────┐
        │        Power-on         │
        │ automatic recovery operation │
        └─────────────────────────┘
                     │
                     ▼
        ┌─────────────────────────┐
        │         Capping         │
        └─────────────────────────┘
                     │
                     ▼
        ┌─────────────────────────┐
        │ Waiting for print operation │
        └─────────────────────────┘
```

F-2-11

2.2.2 Operation Sequence at Power-off

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Turning off the power switch cuts off the drive voltage supply, launching a firmware power-off sequence as shown below.

⚠️

If the power cord is disconnected from the wall outlet or the upper cover or any other cover is opend, the printer cancels the ongoing operation and shuts down immediately. Since printhead capping may or may not have been carried out properly, reconnect the power cord to the wall out and turn on the power switch. Making sure that the printer has entered online mode, turn off the power switch.

1. Power-off sequence

Power button OFF	·Hold down for at least once second
↓	
Media ejection	·If media remains,it is ejected even when printing is in progress.
↓	
Power-off automatic recovery	
↓	
Capping	
↓	
Sensor system power OFF	
↓	
Backup of various data	·Writing to EEPROM
↓	
Power-off	
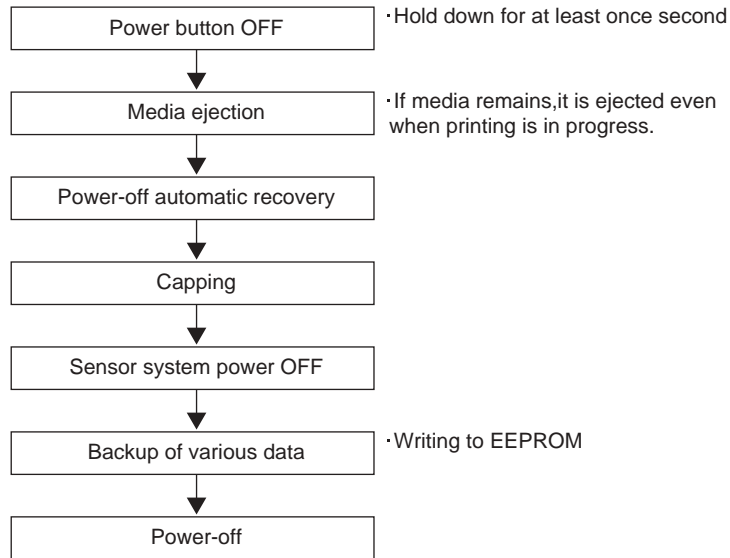
F-2-12

2.2.3 Print Control

iPF9000

1. Print modes

Print methods, such as carriage and paper feed operation, are varied according to the media type, print quality, kind of print data and so forth to achieve high-quality high-speed print free from blurring and uneven density.

Because each color prints in up to 16 passes according the print quality requirement for a print mode, uneven density problems caused by variations in the rate of discharge among different nozzles are eliminated. Deferred print timings do not allow a new ink to overprint the preceding ink until the preceding ink has virtually fixed, thereby reducing the chances of blurred printing.

Different operations take place even in the same print mode according to the paper setting of the print driver.

a) Draft mode

Imaging data is thinned out to print in one or two passes per band (equivalent of the length of a nozzle).
Configure the print driver for print quality Draft to enable draft mode

b) Standard mode

Imaging data prints in one to six (one, two, four or six) passes per band (equivalent of the length of a nozzle).
Configure the print driver for print quality setting Standard to enable standard mode.

c) High quality mode

Imaging data prints in two, four or eight passes per band.
Configure the print driver for print quality High to enable high quality mode.

d) Highest quality mode

Imaging data prints in eight or 16passes per band.
Configure the print driver for print quality Highest to enable highest quality mode.

Print Mode List

T-2-1

Media Type	Print Priority	Print Quality	Processing resolution (dpi)	Print resolution (dpi)	Print pass	Printing direction (*1)
Plain Paper Plain Paper(High Quality) Plain Paper(High Grade)	Image	draft	300	1200x1200	2	Bi-directional
		standard	300	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
		High	600	2400x1200	8	Bi-directional
	Line drawing /Text	draft	600	1200x1200	2	Bi-directional
		standard	600	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
	Office document	standard	600	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
Recycled Coated Paper Coated Paper Heavyweight Coated Paper Extra Heavyweight Coated Paper	Image	standard	300	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
		High	600	2400x1200	8	Bi-directional
		Highest	600	2400x1200	12	Bi-directional
Premium Matte Paper Glossy Photo Paper Semi-Glossy Photo Paper Heavyweight Glossy Photo Paper Heavyweight SemiGlos Photo Paper Synthetic Paper Adhesive Synthetic Paper Backlit Film Backprint Film Flame-Resistant Cloth Fabric Banner Thin Fabric Banner Proofing Paper Fine Art Photo Fine Art Heavyweight Photo Fine Art Textured Fine Art Watercolor Fine Art Block Print Canvas Matte Canvas Semi-Glossy Japanese Paper Washi	Image	standard	600	1200x1200	6	Bi-directional
		High	600	2400x1200	8	Bi-directional
		Highest	600	2400x1200	16	Bi-directional
Colored Coated Paper	Image	standard	300	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
		High	600	2400x1200	8	Bi-directional
CAD Tracing Paper CAD Translucent Matte Film CAD Clear Film	Line drawing /Text	draft	600	1200x1200	2	Bi-directional
		standard	600	1200x1200	4	Bi-directional
		High	600	2400x1200	8	Bi-directional

*1 Uni-directional can be selected optionally from the printer driver.

2.2.4 Print Control

iPF9000S

1. Print mode

This printer is capable of fast, high-quality printing without blur and non-uniform density by changing the carriage operation, media feeding, other printing methods

according to the selected media type, print quality, print data and so on.

Printing is performed for each color using a maximum of 16 paths in each print mode according to the selected print quality.

This reduces density irregularities caused by the variation in the amounts of ink discharged from individual nozzles. In addition, it shifts the printing timing so that the current ink layer is nearly fixed before the next ink layer is applied, thus minimizing bleeding.

Even in the same mode, the printer operates in a different way depending on the media setting made using the printer driver.

a) Draft mode

In the draft mode, image data is thinned out and a single band (equivalent to the width of a nozzle array) is printed using two paths.

To use this mode, select "Draft" under "Print Quality" in the printer driver.

b) Standard mode

In the standard mode, a single band (equivalent to the width of a nozzle array) is printed using 4-8 (4, 6, or 8) paths.

To use this mode, select "Standard" under "Print Quality" in the printer driver.

c) High quality mode

In the high quality mode, a single band is printed using 8 or 12 paths.

To use this mode, select "High" under "Print Quality" in the printer driver.

d) Highest quality mode

In the high quality mode, a single band is printed using 12 or 16 paths.

To use this mode, select "Highest" under "Print Quality" in the printer driver.

T-2-2

Printing Modes

T-2-3

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Plain Paper/ Recycled Paper	Plain Paper/Recycled Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Plain Paper (High Quality)	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Plain Paper (High Grade)	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Economy Bond Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Universal Bond Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Standard Paper 1569B 80g	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Standard Paper 1570B 90g	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Coated Paper	Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Heavyweight Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Premium Matte Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Extra Heavyweight Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Recycled Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Colored Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Premium Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	LightWeight Coated Paper J80270 90g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	High Resolution Barrier Paper 180g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Matt Coated Paper 9171 120g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Extra Matt Coated Paper 7215 180g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Opaque Paper White 120g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Matt Coated Paper 140g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Photo Realistic Paper 210g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	LightWeight Coated Paper J80270 90g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Photo Paper	Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Semi-Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Heavyweight Glossy Photo Paper 2	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Heavywght SemiGlos Photo Paper 2	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Poster Semi-Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Premium RC Photo Luster , 10 mil	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Instant Dry Papers Glossy 200g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Instant Dry Papers Satin 200g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper High Glossy 250g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Semi Matt 250g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Satin 240g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Pearl 260g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK

	Media Type	Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Art Paper	Fine Art Photo	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Heavyweight Photo	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Textured	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Canvas Matte	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Block Print	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Watercolor	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Japanese Paper Washi	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Graphic Matte Canvas	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Smooth 225g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Embossed 225g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Extra Smooth 250g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Water Resistant Paper Art Canvas	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Proofing Paper	Proofing Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Glossy 195g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Semiglossy 195g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Semigloss 255g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
Film Paper	Backlit Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Backprint Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Outdoor Backlit (Durable Backlit Film/ 9578)	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Pop-up Gloss Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			High	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Universal Opaque White Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			High	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Matt Film Paper	Scrim Banner 370g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Adhesive Matt Stretch Vinyl	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Thin Fabric Banner	Flame-Resistant Cloth	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fabric Banner	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Thin Fabric Banner	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Synthetic Paper	Synthetic Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Adhesive Synthetic Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Outdoor Polypropylene (Durable Banner)	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Adhesive Matt Paper	High Resolution Graphic Paper Self ADH	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
CAD	CAD Tracing Paper	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	CAD Clear Film	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	CAD Translucent Matte Film	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
SPECIAL	SPECIAL 1	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 2	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 3	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 4	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 5	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 6	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 7	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 8	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 9	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 10	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

2.2.5 Print Control

iPF9100

1. Print mode
This printer is capable of fast, high-quality printing without blur and non-uniform density by changing the carriage operation, media feeding, other printing methods according to the selected media type, print quality, print data and so on.
Printing is performed for each color using a maximum of 16 paths in each print mode according to the selected print quality.
This reduces density irregularities caused by the variation in the amounts of ink discharged from individual nozzles. In addition, it shifts the printing timing so that the current ink layer is nearly fixed before the next ink layer is applied, thus minimizing bleeding.
Even in the same mode, the printer operates in a different way depending on the media setting made using the printer driver.

a) Draft mode
In the draft mode, image data is thinned out and a single band (equivalent to the width of a nozzle array) is printed using two paths.
To use this mode, select "Draft" under "Print Quality" in the printer driver.

b) Standard mode
In the standard mode, a single band (equivalent to the width of a nozzle array) is printed using 4-8 (4, 6, or 8) paths.
To use this mode, select "Standard" under "Print Quality" in the printer driver.

c) High quality mode
In the high quality mode, a single band is printed using 8 or 12 paths.
To use this mode, select "High" under "Print Quality" in the printer driver.

d) Highest quality mode
In the high quality mode, a single band is printed using 12 or 16 paths.
To use this mode, select "Highest" under "Print Quality" in the printer driver.

T-2-4

Printing Modes

T-2-5

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Plain Paper/ Recycled Paper	Plain Paper/Recycled Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Plain Paper (High Quality)	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Plain Paper (High Grade)	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Economy Bond Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Universal Bond Paper	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Standard Paper 1569B 80g	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Standard Paper 1570B 90g	Office Document	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
		Image	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Coated Paper	Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Heavyweight Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Premium Matte Paper	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Extra Heavyweight Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Recycled Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Colored Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Premium Coated Paper	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	LightWeight Coated Paper J80270 90g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	High Resolution Barrier Paper 180g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Matt Coated Paper 9171 120g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Extra Matt Coated Paper 7215 180g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Opaque Paper White 120g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Matt Coated Paper 140g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Photo Realistic Paper 210g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	LightWeight Coated Paper J80270 90g	Image	Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Photo Paper	Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Semi-Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Heavyweight Glossy Photo Paper 2	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Heavywght SemiGlos Photo Paper 2	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Poster Semi-Glossy Photo Paper	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Premium RC Photo Luster , 10 mil	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Instant Dry Papers Glossy 200g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Instant Dry Papers Satin 200g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper High Glossy 250g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Semi Matt 250g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Satin 240g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Photo Paper Pearl 260g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Art Paper	Fine Art Photo	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Heavyweight Photo	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Textured	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Canvas Matte	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Block Print	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fine Art Watercolor	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Japanese Paper Washi	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Graphic Matte Canvas	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Smooth 225g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Embossed 225g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Art Paper Extra Smooth 250g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Water Resistant Paper Art Canvas	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Proofing Paper	Proofing Paper	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Glossy 195g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Semiglossy 195g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Professional Proof and Photo Semigloss 255g	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
Film Paper	Backprint Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Backlit Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Outdoor Backlit (Durable Backlit Film/9578)	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Pop-up Gloss Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			High	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	Universal Opaque White Film	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			High	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
Matt Film Paper	Scrim Banner 370g	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Adhesive Matt Stretch Vinyl	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Thin Fabric Banner	Flame-Resistant Cloth	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Fabric Banner	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Thin Fabric Banner	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Synthetic Paper	Synthetic Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Adhesive Synthetic Paper	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	Outdoor Polypropylene (Durable Banner)	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
Adhesive Matt Paper	High Resolution Graphic Paper Self ADH	Image	Standard	6	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
CAD	CAD Tracing Paper	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	CAD Clear Film	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	CAD Translucent Matte Film	Line Document/ Text	Draft	2	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			Standard	4	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	8	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

Media Type		Print Priority	Print Quality	Print-Pass	Printing Direction	Print Resolution (dpi)	Used BK ink
SPECIAL	SPECIAL 1	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 2	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 3	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 4	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 5	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	PBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	PBK
	SPECIAL 6	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 7	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 8	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 9	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
	SPECIAL 10	Image	Standard	8	Bi-directional	1200x1200	MBK
			High	12	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK
			Highest	16	Bi-directional	2400x1200	MBK

2.2.6 Print Position Adjustment Function

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

This printer supports a print position adjust the vertical and horizontal print position and the bidirectional print position of the print head mounted on the carriage and the feedrate.
Print position adjustment work in two modes: automatic adjustment, in which print position adjustment patterns printed are detected by a multi sensor attached to the lower left part of the carriage, and manual adjustment, in which print position adjustment patterns that are slightly modified from one another are printed, so that visually verified adjustment values can be set from the operation panel.
To make print position adjustment, A3-or-larger-sized roll media or cut media are needed.

2.2.7 Head Management

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

This printer supports a nozzle check function to spot non-discharging nozzles in the printhead.
When the printer detects a non-discharging nozzle. it starts cleaning the printhead automatically to correct its discharge failure. If cleaning does not work, the printer backs up the non-discharging nozzle with an alternative nozzle automatically to ensure unfailing print performance.

Detection timings (automatic):
Power-on, carriage cover open detection, print start (check timing variable by selecting Nozzle Check from the system menu).

2.2.8 Printhead Overheating Protection Control

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

When an abnormal temperature rise in the printhead is detected, overheating protection control launches.
Overheating could occur in the printhaed after a spell of print operations without the nozzles being filled with inks.
Overheating protection control is implemented on the basis of the temperature detected by the head temperature sensor for each nozzle. When an abnormal temperature is detected in any nozzle train, overheating protection control is exerted at one of two levels according to that temperature.

Protection level 1:
If the head temperature sensor (DI sensor) detects a temperature higher than the protection temperature, it halts the carriage temporarily at the scan end position in the direction of travel according to the carriage scan status.
Printing resumes when the printhead radiates naturally to cool down to below a predetermined temperature or when 30 seconds or longer have elapsed since the detection of the temperature higher than the protection temperature.

Protection level 2:
If the head temperature sensor (DI sensor) detects a temperature higher than the abnormal temperature, the printer shuts down the print operation immediately, moving the carriage to the home position for capping, with an error indication on the display.

2.2.9 Pause between Pages

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

An inter-page function is available to prevent ink rubbing, which keeps paper just printed hanging above the platen and waiting for a predetermined period of time before delivery.
The wait time is user-programmable from the print driver. This feature is particularly useful on paper that takes time to dry after printing, such as films.

2.2.10 White Raster Skip

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

This printer supports a white raster skip function to bypass carriage scanning in a consecutive sequence of voids in print data for added throughput.

2.2.11 Sleep mode

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The printer has sleep mode to save on its standby power requirement.
The printer transitions to sleep mode automatically when it has been left idle or no print data has been received for a predetermined period of time while the printer is online or offline.
The printer exits sleep mode when any operation panel key is activated or print data is received from the host computer.
The time to transition to sleep mode is variable from the operation panel (Default: 5minutes).

2.2.12 Hard disk drive

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

This printer features a hard disk drive, which provides the following functions.

    - Early release of the host computer
    - Error recovery
    - Job preservation
    - Preserved job print
    - Job queue handling

1) Early release of the host computer
Each print job received from the host computer is preserved to the hard disk drive attached to the printer, so the printer can proceed with independent printing, releasing the host computer before the print job completes.

2) Error recovery
If a print job aborts as a result of any print problem, such as a paper jam or insufficient paper, the printer reloads the print job stored on the hard disk so it can resume

the print job without having to retransmit the job from the host computer to it.

3) Job preservation
Print jobs are in the common box, a place of temporary data storage, and in the personal box, a place of permanent data storage.
Normal print jobs are stored in the common box as they are received. Due to the limited hard disk space available, jobs stored in the common box are deleted from the oldest one in sequence.
Print jobs can be simply stored in the personal box without printing. Print jobs stored in the common box can be moved to the personal box.

4) Preserved job handling
Print jobs stored in the personal box or common box can be printed from the operation panel.

5) Job queue handling
Multiple jobs queued for print can be handled. including the raising priority order of selected jobs in the queue or canceling selected print jobs.

2.3 Printer Mechanical System

2.3.1 Outline

2.3.1.1 Outline

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The printer mechanism is broken down into two broad sections: ink passage and paper passage.
The ink passage consists primarily of carriage unit[2] that houses ink tanks[1] and a printhead, purge unit[3] and maintenance cartridge[4], and supplies, circulates, sucks and otherwise handles inks.
The paper passage consists of mechanical components, such as a paper feed unit[5], and is designed to feed, convey and deliver paper in two ways.
A summary description of each mechanical component of the printer is given below.
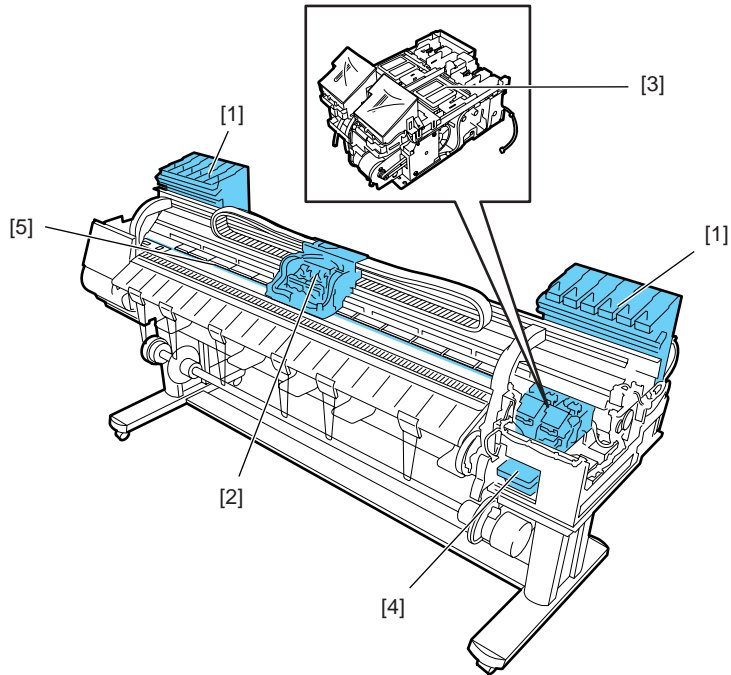
F-2-13

2.3.2 Ink Passage

2.3.2.1 Ink Passage

2.3.2.1.1 Overview of Ink Passage

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The ink passage comprises ink tanks, a printheads, caps, a maintenance jet tray, a maintenance cartridge, ink tubes interconnecting the mechanical components of the printer, and a suction pump that is driven to suck inks. It supplies, circulates, sucks and otherwise handles inks.

The ink passage (per color) is schematically shown below, along with the ink flow.

F-2-14
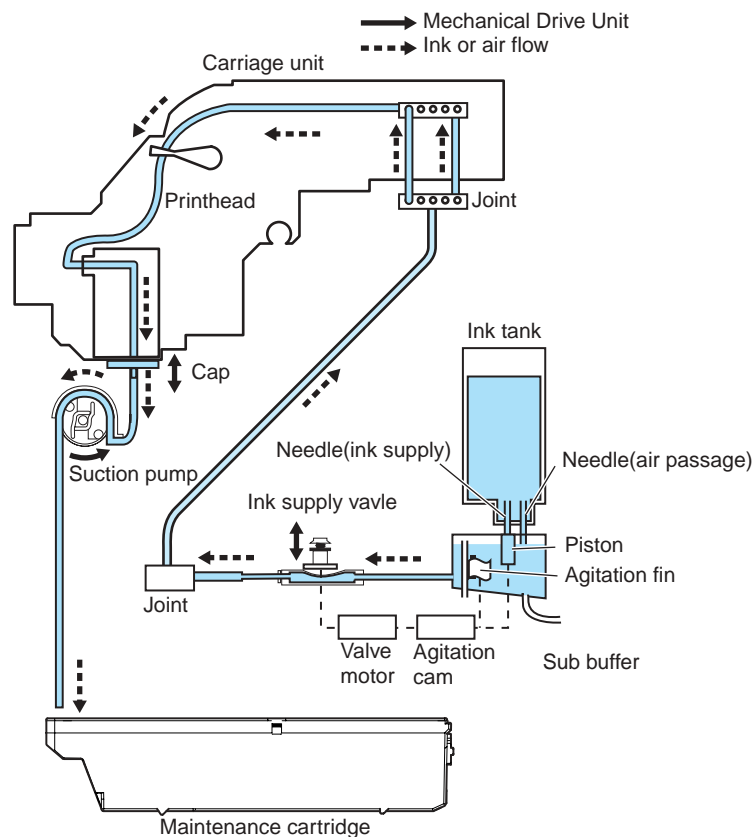
a) Supplying inks from the ink tanks to the ink supply valve assembly
The ink tanks each contain an ink to feed the printhead.
Head differences allow the inks to flow from the ink tanks to the subtanks first, then to the ink supply valves.
Air is discharged through the air passage of the subtanks to keep the internal pressure of the ink tanks constant.

b) Supplying inks from the ink supply valves to the printhead
The ink stored in an ink tank flows to the printhead when the suction pipe is driven with the ink supply valve opened and the head capped.

c) Supplying inks while printing
The ink supply valves are kept open while printing, so that inks are constantly feeding to the printhead under the negative pressure of the nozzle assembly caused by discharging inks.
Further, waste inks sucked in a cleaning operation and inks from the maintenance jet tray flow into the maintenance cartridge.

⚠

Opening all the ink passages (by opening both the ink supply valve and the printhead fixer lever with an ink tank yet to be installed) while an ink tube is filled with an ink could cause the ink in the ink tube to flow backward due to a head difference, leaking through the hollow needle in the ink tank.
As a precaution, never open all the ink passages at the same time while the ink tubes are filled with inks.

d) Ink agitating
Ink will be agitated to prevent the element of the pigment ink from subsiding in the ink tank and the sub-tank.
The drive of valve motor is transmitted to the agitation cam, the agitation fin in a sub-tank rotates and ink in a sub-tank will be agitated. In addition, ink flows backward by moving the piston under the needle(ink supply) up and down in the ink tank, and ink in the ink tank will be agitated.

2.3.2.2 Ink Tank Unit

2.3.2.2.1 Structure of Ink Tank Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Ink tanks
The ink level in each ink tank is memorized in EEPROM attached to the tank and is detected as a dot count on the basis of the EEPROM information.
When an electrode attached to a hollow needle detects no continuity, it displays a message reporting that the ink tank is nearly empty.
If the dot count reaches a predesigned value in this state, an ink out condition is assumed.

b) Ink port
Depressing the ink tank fixer lever on the printer would cause would cause a hollow needle to pierce the ink tank port sealed by a rubber plug, linking the ink passage of the ink to the printer.

c) Air passage
Depressing the ink tank fixer lever on the printer would cause an open hollow needle to pierce the air passage sealed by a rubber plug releasing the internal pressure of the ink tank to keep it constant.

d) Notches for preventing incorrect installation
Ink tanks are furnished with a notch for preventing incorrect installation.
If the installation of an ink tank in incorrect position is attempted, the notch would interfere with it, preventing its installation.
The ink tank fixer lever won't lower without the ink tank fully inserted to reach the mounting position, so the ink cannot be supplied.
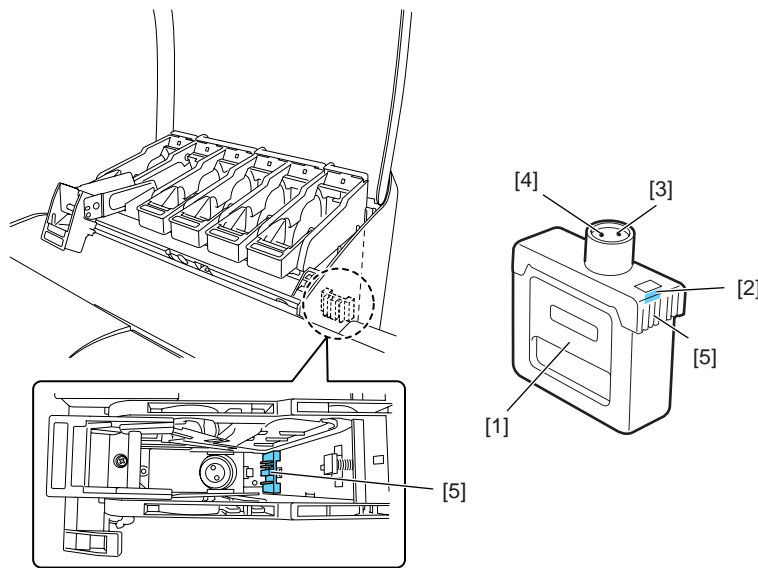
F-2-15

T-2-6

[1]	Ink tank	[2]	EEPROM
[3]	Ink port	[4]	Air passage
[5]	Notch for preventing incorrect installation		

e) Subtank

The subtank installed under each ink tank complements the work of the ink tank, agitating the ink in the tank.

If the ink tank runs out of the ink while printing, the ink stored in the subtank is available, allowing the ink tank to be replaced without having to stop printing.

f) Ink supply valves

Ink tank supply valves are located halfway between the ink tanks and the ink tubes. These valves prevent the leakage of inks that might otherwise be caused by the opening of the ink tubes on the side of the ink tanks during their replacement.

The ink supply valves are caused to open and close by the valve open/close mechanism that is activated by driving the valve motors.

The ink tank unit consists of tank bases each organized into one group of six colors, and six-color ink tubes.

The color-specific ink supply valves are linked with the valve cams so they will open and close at the same time for all colors.

F-2-16

T-2-7
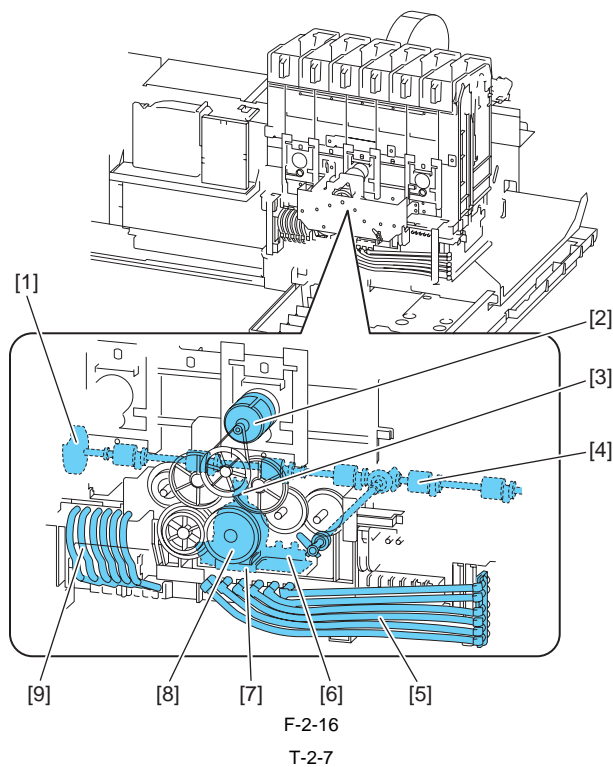
[1]	Agitation cam sensor	[2]	Valve motor
[3]	Valve open/closed detection sensor	[4]	Agitation cam
[5]	Ink tube	[6]	Ink supply valve
[7]	Link	[8]	Valve cam
[9]	Ink discharge tube		

2.3.2.3 Carriage Unit

2.3.2.3.1 Functions of Carriage unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Printhead mounting function
The carriage, which fixes the printhead in position mechanically, is connected to the contact of the head relay PCB.

b) Control function
The carriage carries a carriage relay PCB, which relays drive signals from the main controller PCB, a head relay PCB,which relay printhead drive signals to print-head, a linear encoder, which generates print timing signals, and a multi sensor, which detects the width of paper and skews in it, adjusts is registration and head height.
The carriage relay PCB is connected to the main controller PCB by a flexible cable.

c) Carriage drive function
The carriage is caused to reciprocate level on the platen by means of the carriage belt that is driven by the power imparted from the carriage motor.

d) Printhead maintenance function
This printer performs cleaning operations, such as wiping the printhead and sucking inks, with the carriage halted at its home position.

e) Nozzle check function
This printer carries out an ink discharge operation with the carriage halted at the head management sensor, locating a non-discharging nozzle in the printhead.

f) Carriage height adjustment function
If the separation between the face of the printhead and the paper (carriage height) is varied as a result of differing paper thicknesses, cockled or curled paper or other problems, the printer is liable to mist generation as the carriage height increases or to head rubbing as the carriage height decreases.
To maintain an acceptable carriage height, the lift motor is driven according to the selected paper type, feeding method, print conditions (borderless printing/prior-itized picture quality) , environmental condition(temperature/humidity) and multi sensor measurements to automatically adjust the separation between the face of the printhead and the paper

The table below shows the relation between the form kind and the height of the head.

T-2-8

Height of printhead (mm)	Media type	Remarks
1.4 (Lowest)	Photopaper, Synthetic paper, Film, Plain paper(Line drawing)	Capping position
1.8 (Low)	Coated paper(Line drawing)	
2.0 (Standard)	Plain paper, Coated paper, Fabric banner	
2.2 (High)	Premium matte paper, Fine art(watercolor,block print)	
2.6 (Highest)	Canvas	

g) Paper leading edge detection function/paper width detection function/skew detection function
The multi sensor attached to the lower left part of the carriage detects the leading edge and width of paper feeding on the platen and skews in it.

h) Automatic printhead position adjustment function
The multi sensor attached to the lower left part of the carriage reads an adjustment pattern printed on a form and adjusts the print timing of each printhead automatically.

i) Remaining roll media detection function
The printer prints a bar code on roll media upon delivery. The multi sensor attached to the lower left part of the carriage indicates the remaining volume of roll media.

j) Internal unit temperature sensor
A thermistor installed on the head relay PCB detects the internal unit temperature near the printhead.

2.3.2.3.2 Structure of Carriage Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Printhead mount
The printhead is secured to the carriage by the printhead fixer cover and the printhead fixer lever.
When the printhead is secured to the carriage, the signal contact of the head relay PCB is pressed against that of the printhead to convey print signals.
Further, the ink passage from the ink tanks is connected to the printhead via the ink tubes.

b) Ink port
Ink is supplied to the printhead via an ink tube, which runs between the tube guides via joints to reach the carriage and follows up is motion.
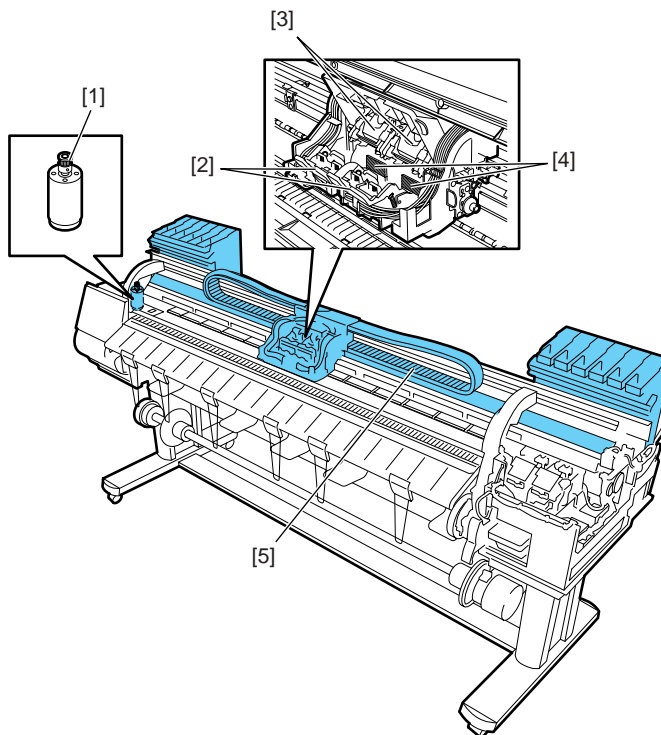
F-2-17

T-2-9

[1]	Carriage motor
[2]	Printhead fixer lever
[3]	Printhead fixer cover
[4]	Electrical contact
[5]	Ink tube

c) Controller
The Carriage relay PCB is connected to the head relay PCB by means of a short flexible cable.
The flexible cable between the main controller and the carriage relay PCB follows up the motion of the carriage together with the tube guide.
A photocoupler encoder mounted in the lower part of the back of the carriage detects a linear scale reading as the carriage moves.

d) Carriage drive
Mechanical misregistrations in the vertical/horizontal and bidirectional print positions of the printhead mounted can be corrected by selecting Adjust Printer from the main menu to shift the print timing.
A DC-operated carriage motor drives the carriage reciprocally on the platen by way of the carriage belt.
The carriage home position, or the capping position, is detected by the sensor flag on the right side of the carriage and the photointerrupter-based carriage HP sensor on the right side of the printer. When the linear scale position is set as a reference home position for use in subsequent position control operations, the carriage motor is driven by a control signal generated from the main controller PCB.

e) Printhead maintenance unit
This printer cleans the printhead with the carriage halted at its home position.
Wiping takes through the rotation of the motor.
Wiper blades mounted on the carriage wipe the printhead while the carriage is halted at its home position.
Wet wiping is carried out for added wiping removal performance, whereby the wiper blades are moistened with glycerin as they are pressed against an absorber impregnated with glycerin.
Maintenance jet ejection is carried out on the cap, at the maintenance jet tray, borderless printing ink tray and on the paper surface.
A suction operation is carried out by a suction cap in the purge unit.

f) Carriage height adjustment unit
The head height is adjusted with the carriage halted at its home position.
The lift motor is driven to rotate the lift shaft within the carriage, in sync with which the lift cams on both sides of the carriage move the head holder up and down, thereby varying the separation between the face of the printhead and the paper.
The printhead height is detected from the lift cam sensor within the carriage and the distance of rotation of the lift motor.

g) Multi sensor
The multi sensor attached to the lower left part of the carriage consists of four LEDs (red, blue, green, infrared) and two light-receiving sensors to detect the leading edges and width of paper and skews in it, and to adjust its registration and head height.

2-35

The multi sensor standard has a white plate attached to it, so that a reference value can be calculated during carriage height measurement by measuring the intensity of light reflected upon the white plate.
(Service mode: SERVICE MODE>ADJUST>GAP CALIB)

h) Rail cleaner
The shaft cleaner located in the right rear of the carriage helps keep the main rail clean.

i) Internal unit temperature sensor
One thermistor is installed on the head relay PCB on the back of the head holder to detect the internal unit temperature.
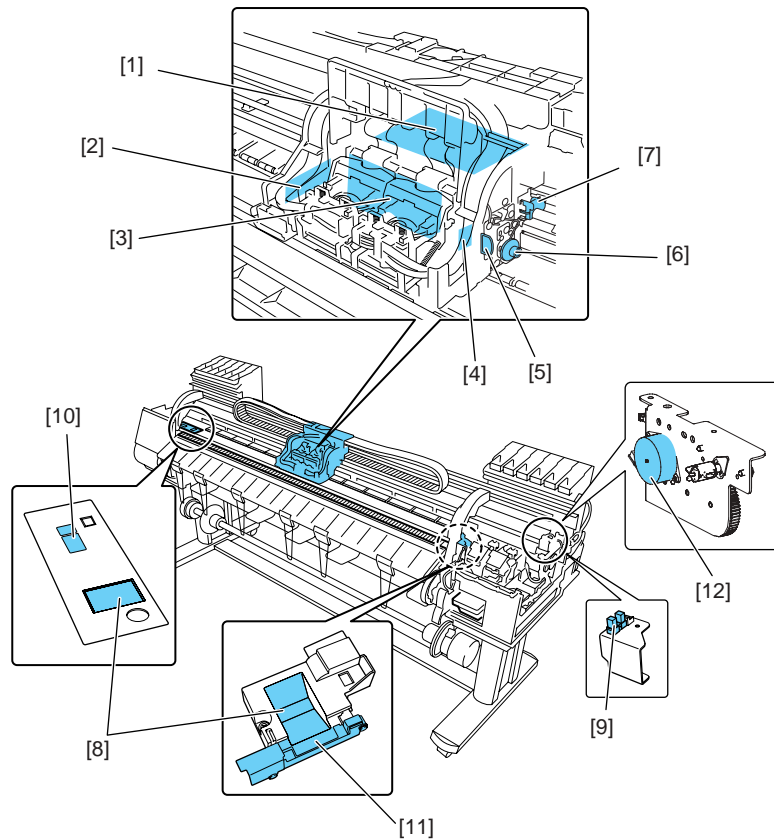
F-2-18

T-2-10

[1]	Carriage relay PCB	[7]	Shaft cleaner
[2]	Multi sensor	[8]	Maintenance jet tray
[3]	Head relay PCB	[9]	Carriage HP sensor
[4]	Lift cam sensor	[10]	Multisensor reference
[5]	Sensor flag	[11]	Head management sensor unit
[6]	Lift cam	[12]	Lift motor

2.3.2.4 Printhead

2.3.2.4.1 Structure of Printhead

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Each printhead is an integrated assembly of six trains of nozzles. Capable of controlling each nozzle individually, each printhead implements discharge control for six colors by itself.

a) Nozzle arrangement
The nozzle assembly is formed of 1,280 nozzles arranged at 600-dpi intervals in a zigzag pattern, offering a total of 2,560 nozzles 1,200-dpi intervals.
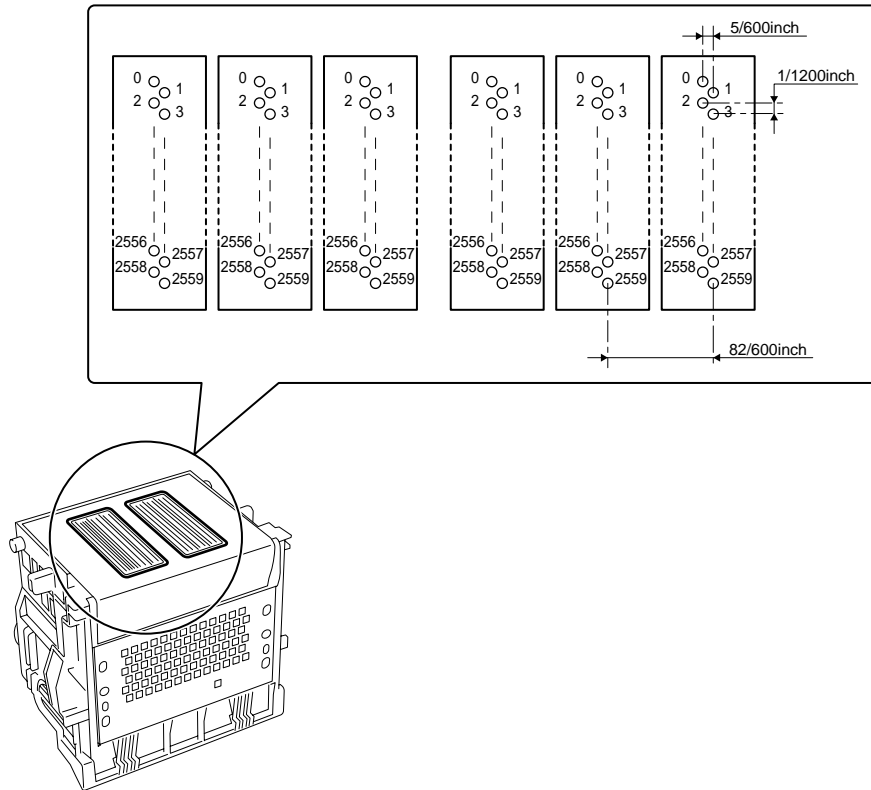
F-2-19

b) Nozzle assembly structure
Inks supplied from the ink tanks are filtered through a mesh ink filter before being sent to the nozzle assembly.
Each nozzle train is supplied with an ink from the common nozzle chamber.
A head drive current subsequently flowing through the nozzle heater boils the ink, generating bubbles to discharge ink drops from the nozzle assembly.
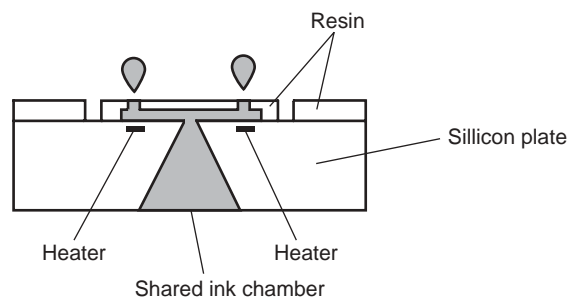
F-2-20

2.3.2.5 Purge Unit

2.3.2.5.1 Functions of Purge Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

To maintain high print quality, the purge unit performs maintenance of the nozzles o the printhead.
The purge unit supports a capping function, cleaning function, and ink supply function.

a) Capping function
The capping function presses the cap of the purge unit against the face plate on the nozzle section of the printhead to prevent nozzle drying and dust adhesion.
Capping is performed when printing is complete, at the start of the suction operation, and when switching to the standby state due to an error.
The capping function also establishes the ink passage between the printhead and purge unit.

b) Cleaning function
The cleaning function restores the printhead to the state where ink can be easily discharged from nozzles. This function includes the following three types of operations.

- Wiping operation
This operation is performed to remove paper fibers and dried ink from to the face plate.

- Pumping operation
This operation is performed to remove ink from the nozzles and fill the nozzles with fresh ink.

- Maintenance jet operation
This operation is performed to spray ink from the nozzles to the cap, borderless ink jet tray, an paper to remove bubbles in the nozzles and dust and other foreign particles.

c) Ink supply function
The suction pump of the purge unit operates together with the ink supply valve to supply ink to the printhead during the initial filling and ink level adjustment.

Details of the cleaning function are shown in the table below.

T-2-11

Cleaning mode	Name of Service mode or PRINT INF (Name of Main Menu)	Operation	Description of cleaning
Cleaning 1	CLN-A-1/CLN-M-1 (Head Cleaning A)	Normal cleaning	Removes dried ink from nozzles, thick ink accumulated on the face, and paper particles.
Cleaning 2	CLN-A-2	Ink level adjustment and cleaning	Adjust the ink level in the head by suction, and then performs normal cleaning.
Cleaning 3	CLN-A-3	Initial filling ink	Fills the empty tube (during initial installation) with ink, and then performs normal cleaning.
Cleaning 4	CLN-M-4 (Replace P.head)	Ink drainage for head replacement	Drains ink to replace the head (drains only the ink in the head).
Cleaning 5	CLN-M-5 (Move Printer)	Ink drainage for secondary transport	Drains ink from the head and tube for secondary transport.
Cleaning 6	CLN-A-6/CLN-M-6 (Head Cleaning B)	Normal (strong) cleaning	Performs suction stronger than when adjusting the ink filling amount in the head or normal cleaning to unclog nozzles.
Cleaning 7	CLN-A-7	Aging	Performs idle ejection after replacement of the head.
Cleaning 10	CLN-A-10 (Move Printer)	Ink filling after secondary transport	Fills the empty tube (during installation after secondary transport) with ink, and performs normal cleaning.
Cleaning 11	CLN-A-11	Ink filling after head replacement	Performs normal cleaning after head replacement and ink filling.
Cleaning 15	CLN-A-15	Dot count suction	Performs suction to remove ink adhered to dried nozzles and thick ink accumulated on the face when the dot count reaches the prescribed value.
Cleaning 16	CLN-A-16	Precipitated ink agitation	Performs the agitation (ink supply valve open/close) operation to prevent the ink ingredient from precipitating.
Cleaning 17	CLN-A-17	Cleaning (weak)	Performs cleaning weaker than normal cleaning to unclog nozzles.

Cleaning operation timings are as follows.

Printer status				Cleaning operation	Consumption (typ.)*1
Standby	168 hours elapsed capped			Cleaning 1 (Normal Cleaning)	1g
	At least 720 to 960 hours elapsed since the last session of Cleaning 2, 3, 6 or 10 (480 hours after initial installation)			Cleaning 6 (Normal (strong) Cleaning)	5g
	At initial installation and 96 hours elapsed since the last session of Cleaning 16			Cleaning 16 (Precipitated ink agitation)	-
	1 hour elapsed capped with a specified number of dots discharged per chip completed after last wiping			Wiping + Idle ejection	0.013g
Power-on	At initial installation			Cleaning 3 (initial filling ink)	60g
	Both heads and inks available	The print operation has completed.	168 to 720 hours elapsed capped	Cleaning 1 (Normal Cleaning)	1g
			At least 720 to 960 hours elapsed since the last session of Cleaning 2, 3, 6 or 10 (360 to 480 hours after initial installation)	Cleaning 6 (Normal (strong) Cleaning)	5g
			At least 960 to 2160 hours elapsed since the last session of Cleaning 2, 3, 6 or 10 (480 hours after initial installation)	Cleaning 2 (Ink level adjustment and cleaning)	10g
			At least 96 hours elapsed since the last session of Cleaning 16	Cleaning 16 (Precipitated ink agitation)	-
			At least 1 hour elapsed capped with a specified number of dots discharged per chip completed after last wiping	Wiping + Idle ejection	0.013g
		Print operation aborted (uncapped) and CR error occurring	Up to 72 hours elapsed after an abort	Cleaning 1 (Normal Cleaning)	1g
			Over 72 hours elapsed after an abort	Cleaning 6 (Normal (strong) Cleaning)	5g
		Print operation aborted (uncapped) and no CR error occurring		Cleaning 11 (ink filling after head replacement)	10g
	No heads are available			Cleaning 10 (ink filling on secondary transport)	60g
Power off	Specified number of dots discharged per chip completed since the last session of wiping			Wiping + Idle ejection	0.013g
Before the start of printing	Less than 168 hours elapsed capped			Idle ejection	0.013g
	At least 168 hours elapsed capped			Cleaning 1 (Normal Cleaning)	1g
	Before printing in the wake of an error occurrence			Cleaning 1 (Normal Cleaning)	1g
Printing	Before scanning while printing			Idle ejection (+Wiping)	- (0.013g)
After the end of printing	A specified number of dots (color) discharged per chip since the last session of Cleaning 2, 3, 6 or 1			Cleaning 6 (Normal (strong) Cleaning)	5g
	A specified number of dots discharged per chip after the last session of wiping			Wiping + Idle ejection	0.013g
	3 minutes elapsed since the last session of capping			Wiping + Idle ejection	0.013g
	Total 2 hours elapsed uncapped since the last session of Cleaning 1, 2, 3, 6 or 10			Cleaning 1 (Normal Cleaning)	1g
When the Head Cleaning menu choice is executed	Manual Cleaning (Head Cleaning A)			Cleaning 1 (Normal Cleaning)	1g
	Manual cleaning (Head cleaning B)			Cleaning 6 (Normal (strong) Cleaning)	5g
When the Replace Print Head menu choice is executed	After head replacement			Cleaning 2 (ink level adjustment and cleaning) + Cleaning 4 (ink drainage for head replacement)	10g
When the Move Printer menu choice is executed	After the Move Printer menu choice is executed			Cleaning 5 (ink drainage for secondary transport)	10g
	After power-on at secondary installation			After power-on at secondary installation	15g

*1: Quantities of ink consumption by nozzle train

2.3.2.5.2 Structure of Purge Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Caps
The caps cap the nozzle assembly in the left printhead during capping and cleaning. The part of the caps that comes into contact with the face plate of the nozzle assembly is made of rubber. Two caps are in position to meet each of the printheads mounted on the carriage (six trains of nozzles).
The caps are activated to protect the nozzle assembly on capping. When the carriage moves to the home position , the caps are elevated by the cap can that is driven by the capping motor, capping the nozzle assembly to protect it.
These caps cap the nozzle assembly to suck inks from the printhead by means of the suction pump.

F-2-21
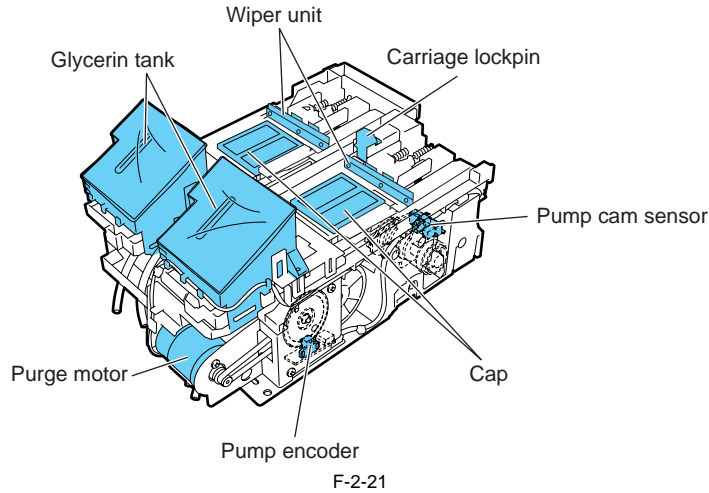
b) Wipers
The wipers are driven by the purge motor to wipe the six trains of nozzles in the nozzle assembly in the printhead simultaneously.
A pair of wiper blades are in position to ensure wiping performance. The wiping operation operates on a slide wiping basis, sliding the wiper blades via wiper cams through the normal rotation normal of the purge motor.
Wiping is executed by the wiper blades moving at a constant speed to the front of the printer after the end of a print or suction operation.
A wiper blade set perpendicularly to the head wipes the entire face of the printhead, followed by a narrower blade wiping the nozzle assembly.
The wiper blades are cleaned before they are replaced at the wiping position after wiping to preserve wiping performance.
Wiper blade cleaning is carried out by scraping off the inks that have been wiped off from the head with an ink scraper linked to the maintenance cartridge, then wiping the blades with a blade cleaner.
Wet wiping is carried out for added wiping removal performance, whereby the wiper blades are moistened with glycerin as they are pressed against an absorber impregnated with glycerin. The quantity of glycerin used is managed by counting the number of times the wiper blades have been pressed against the absorber. When this count falls to equal any of the following values, either a replacement warning (continued print available) or replacement required indication (service call error) is issued.

T-2-12

Display	Times
Replacement warning indication	71,250 times
Service calls	75,000 times

F-2-22
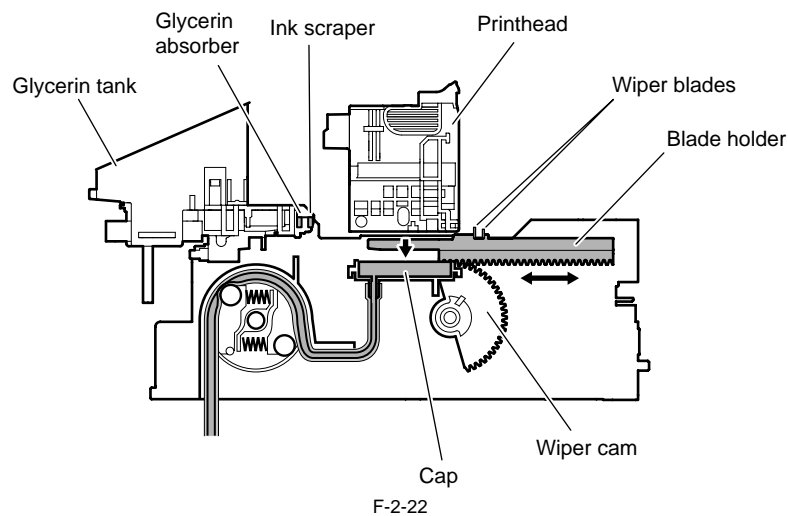
c) Pump

The pump (suction pump) is a tube pump that pressurizes the ink tubes with rotating rollers to generate a negative pressure for sucking inks.

A single tube is sequentially pressurized by a pair of rotating rollers to control the level of ink suction by a wide margin.

The timing at which the rotating rollers rotate is detected by the pump cam sensor, with the distance of rotation being controlled by the driving of the purge motor.
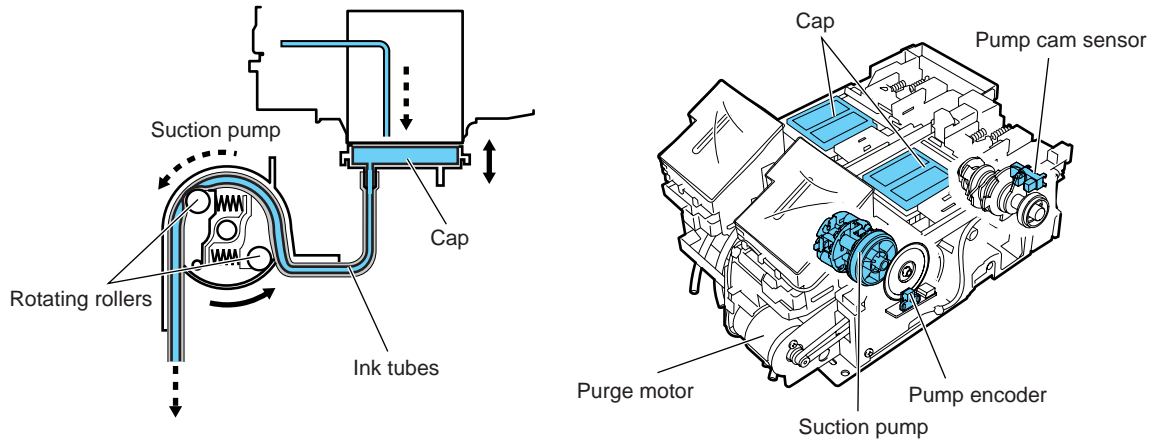
F-2-23

2.3.2.6 Maintenance Cartridge

2.3.2.6.1 Maintenance Cartridge

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Maintenance cartridge
The maintenance cartridge holds as much about 1200 mL of used inks (about 1280 g: including the evaporation of moisture from the used inks).

b) Used maintenance cartridge ink detection
Used maintenance cartridge ink detection is monitored with regard to a dot count.
When the quantity of the used ink reaches about 960 mL (about 1024 g, 80% of the cartridge capacity), the warning message "Check maint cartridge capacity" is displayed to tell that the maintenance cartridge is nearly full.
Printing may continue even when the warning message is displayed.
When the quantity of the used ink reaches about 1200 mL (about 1280 g, 100% of the cartridge capacity), a replacement prompt error message is displayed, telling that the maintenance cartridge is full.
When the printer determines that the maintenance cartridge is full, it shuts down even while it is printing.
The printer will remain inoperable until the maintenance cartridge is replaced.

Memo:
The maintenance cartridge houses EEPROM, so that main controller PCB can control the status of the maintenance cartridge by writing to and reading from the EEPROM content.
There is no need to initialize the counter information, therefore, when the maintenance cartridge is replaced.

Maintenance cartridge relay PCB

Maintenance cartridge
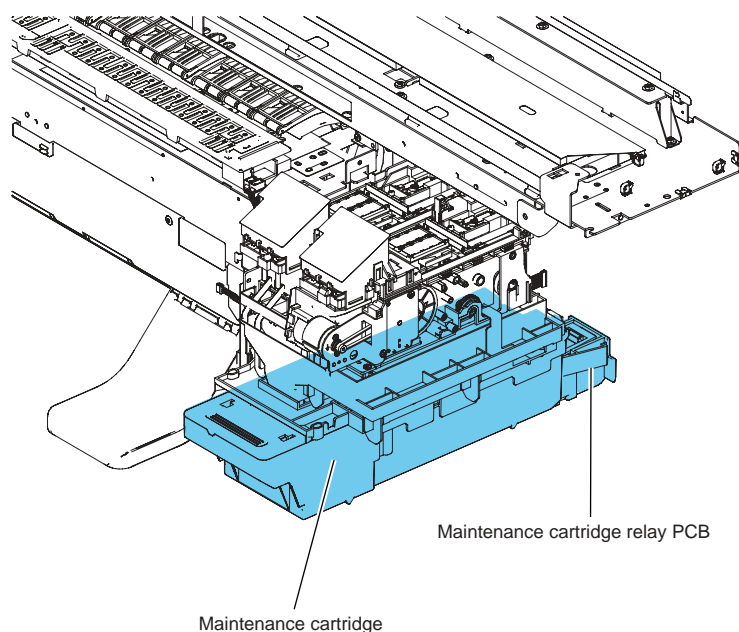
F-2-24

2.3.2.7 Air Flow

2.3.2.7.1 Air flow

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Ink mists floating during printing or springing back from the paper are collected in the mist fan unit by air flow in the printer.
Three mist fans located on the rear panel of the printer produce airflow that carries the ink mists to the mist fan unit.
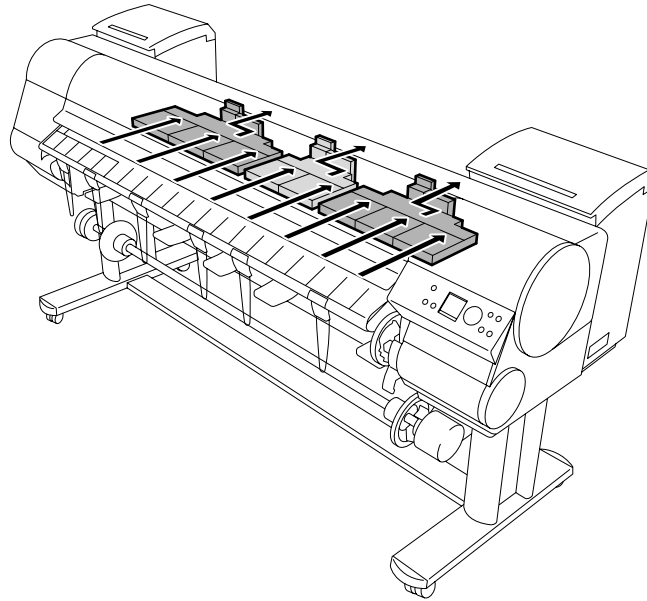
F-2-25

2.3.3 Paper Path

2.3.3.1 Outline

2.3.3.1.1 Overview of Paper Path

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The key components of the paper passage consist of a feed roller assembly, a pinch roller drive that locks and releases the pinch roller and sensors that detect the feed status of paper. It feeds paper in trays, conveys and delivers paper.

Basic operation of the roll media loading sequence

1) Multi sensor light quantity adjustment
2) Paper leading edge detection sensor
3) Paper left edge detection sensor
4) Barcode read
* Performed only if Chk Remain.Roll is turned on.
5) Paper skew detection sensor
6) Paper right edge detection sensor
7) Trim edge first detection sensor
* Performed only if Trim Edge First is turned on.
8) Leading edge cutting
* Leading edge cutting is executed under the following conditions.
    a. Trim Edge First is set to Forced.
    b. Trim Edge First is set to Automatic, and the need for cutting determined.
    c. A barcode is detected when Chk Remain.Roll is on (forced cutting, regardless of the setting of Trim Edge First).
9) Paper leading edge detection sensor

Basic operation of the cut sheet loading sequence

1) Paper trailing edge detection sensor
2) Multi sensor light quantity adjustment
3) Paper width detection sensor
4) Paper leading edge detection sensor
5) Paper skew detection sensor

Memo:

Press the [▼] key while the printer is offline to deliver paper, the [▲] key to rewind the paper.

2.3.3.2 Paper Path

2.3.3.2.1 Structure of Feed Roller Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Paper feed assembly
The paper feed assembly consists of paper feeding mechanisms, such as a feed roller that is driven by the feed motor and a pinch roller unit that follows up the motion of the feed roller.
Paper feeds horizontally under the printheads on the carriage as it is kept level on the platen to prevent cockling.

b) Sensors
The paper feed assembly includes sensors for detecting the status of paper feeding and that of the mechanical components that make up the paper passage.
For more details, see TECHNICAL REFERENCE > Detection Functions with Sensors.

c) Roll media spool drive
The paper feed assembly is complete with a roll media spool drive unit to prevent roll media from slacking as they feed. The roll media spool drive unit rewinds roll media by turning on the spool clutch. The spool clutch turns on only when roll media feed rearward. Driving force is imparted from the feed motor to rotate the roll holder for rewinding the media. The spool clutch remains off when roll media feed forward.
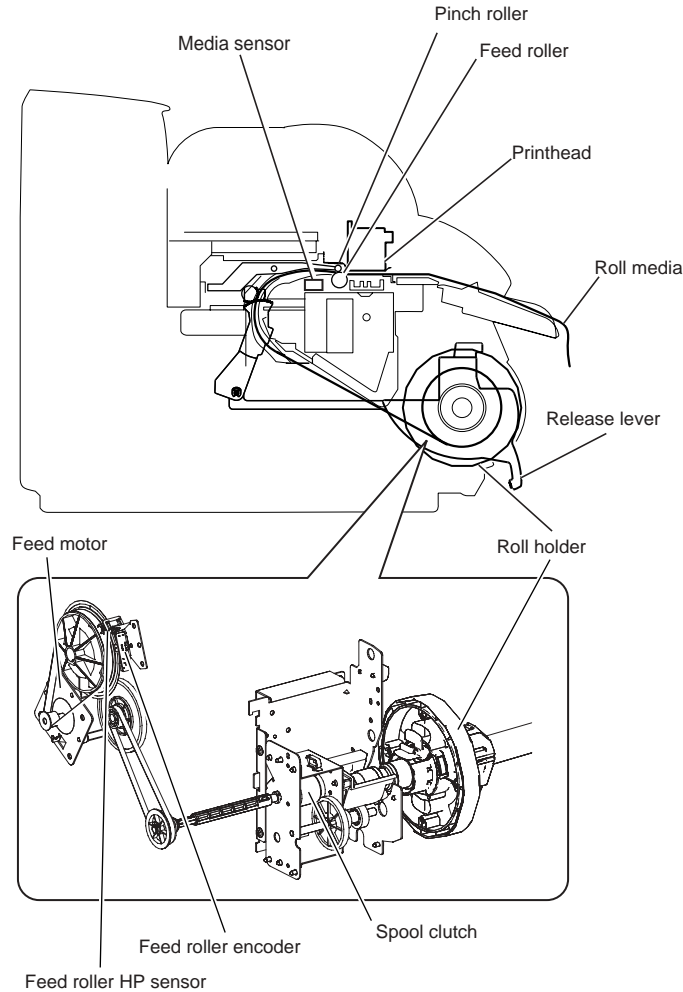
F-2-26

2.3.3.3 Cutter Unit

2.3.3.3.1 Structure of Cutter Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

If the print driver is configured to use a cutter with roll media, cutter unit attached to the left side of the carriage cuts roll media automatically. Cutter unit won't cut roll media if the print driver is configured otherwise.

2.4 Printer Electrical System

2.4.1 Outline

2.4.1.1 Overview

iPF9000

The printer electrical system consists of the main controller PCB and power supply PCB which are mounted on the back side of the printer, the carriage relay PCB, the head relay PCB, and printhead which are mounted in the carriage, the operation panel on the right upper cover and other electrical components such as sensors, and motors.
The main controller PCB manages the image data processing and the entire electrical system, and controls relay PCBs and driver functions.

F-2-27
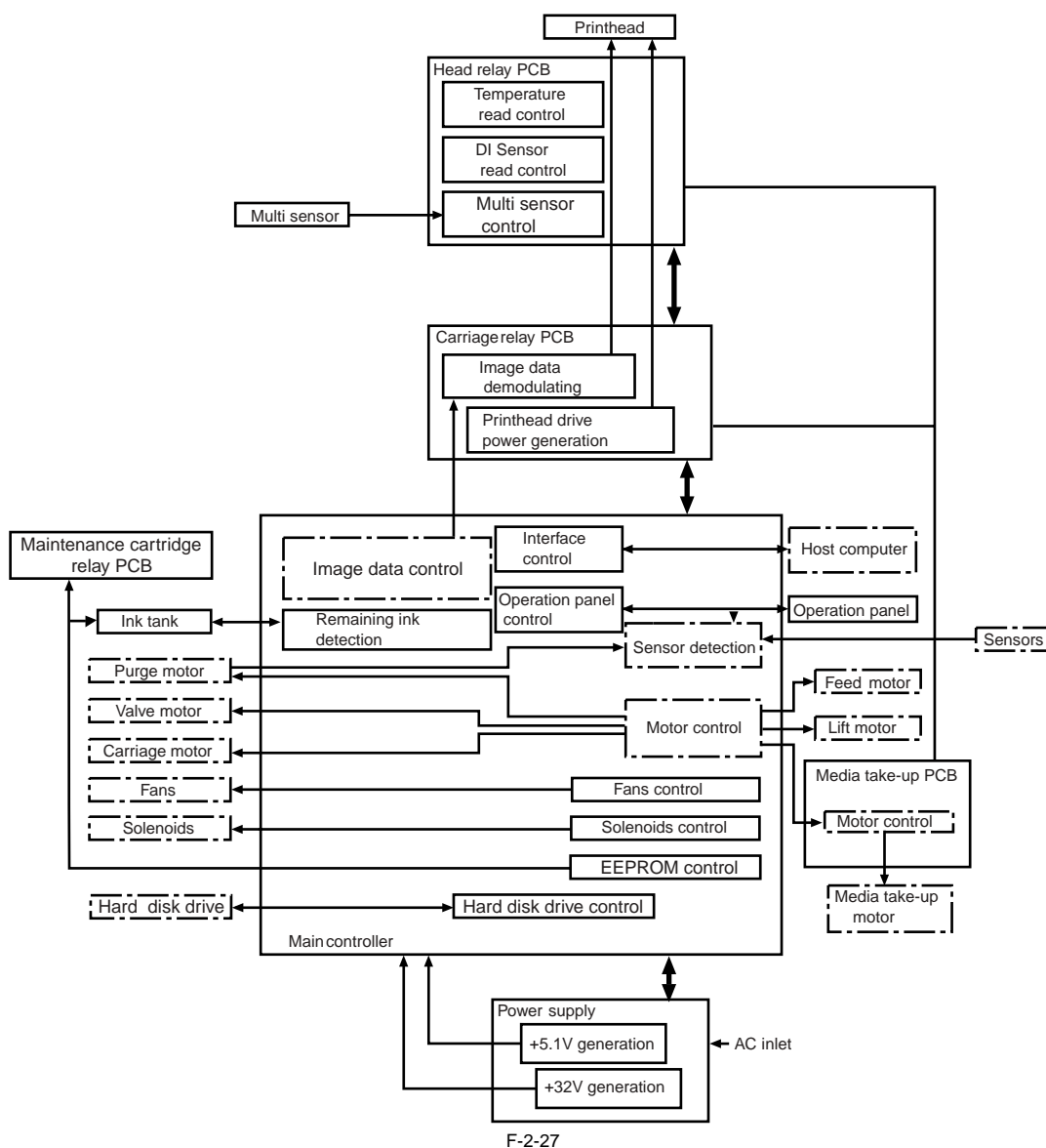
2.4.1.2 Overview

iPF9000S / iPF9100

The printer electrical system consists of the main controller PCB and power supply PCB which are mounted on the back side of the printer, the carriage relay PCB, the head relay PCB, and printhead which are mounted in the carriage, the operation panel on the right upper cover and other electrical components such as sensors, and motors.
The main controller PCB manages the image data processing and the entire electrical system, and controls relay PCBs and driver functions.

Power supply PCB   Main controller PCB

Head relay PCB   Carriage relay PCB

HDD

Media take-up relay PCB

Media take-up PCB

Operation panel PCB

F-2-28

Power supply PCB

AC inlet →

- +26V generation function
- +21.5V generation function

Main controller PCB

IC1501/IC1701
IC1601-IC1603
Power supply control function

BAT801
Lithium battery

IC601-IC604
SDRAM

SO-DIMM

IC803
RTC

IC802
EEPROM

Host computer

Network Board

IC1

Interface
control function

HDD

IC1201
HDD controller

Hard disk drive control function

Linear encoder
sensor

Linear encoder detection function

Heat pulse control function

Head relay PCB

Head

EEPROM

IC301/IC304

DI sensor reading
control function

Temperature reading
control function

Thermistor

Carriage
relay PCB

Image data control function

IC701 FLASH ROM

Operation panel control function

Operation panel

PWM control function

Fans

Multi sensor

EEPROM

Multi sensor
control function

Remaining ink level
detection function

Ink tank ROM PCB

LED control function

Maintenance cartridge
relay PCB

EEPROM control function

IC1 EEPROM

Sensors

Media take-up PCB

Media take-up
relay PCB

IC104
Motor driver

Solenoid/Clutch control function

Driver

Solenoids/
Clutches

Sensor detection function

Motor control function

Motors

IC2802/IC2900
IC2902/IC3100
IC3900
Motor driver

F-2-29

2.4.2 Main Controller

2.4.2.1 Main controller PCB components
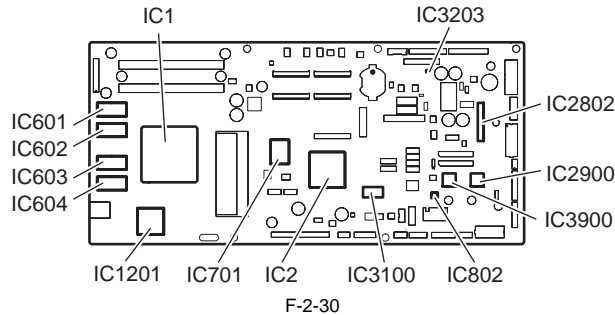
iPF9000

F-2-30

a) ASIC(IC1,IC2)
The ASIC(IC1/IC2) with a 32/16-bit internal bus is driven in sync with the 132/66 MHz external clock. It supports the following functions:

Image processing unit
This unit converts the RGB multi-bit image data or CMYK multi-bit data received from the host computer through the interface connector to the binary image data for the ink colors used.

DMA controller
This controller controls the input interfaces such as the USB and expansion card slot as well as DMA transfer of the data to be stored in the DIMM.

Image data generation/output function
This function generates image data for color printing from the received image data and the mask pattern (corresponding to print mode) stored in the DIMM, and store the generated image data in another DIMM. It also outputs the generated image data to the carriage relay PCB.

Interrupt controller
This controller receives and processes internal interrupts and external interrupts from the USB, image processing unit, and expansion card slot.

Timer function
Even when the printer is turned off, the timer function is held on using the RTC and secondary lithium battery to assist the cleaning function.
When the power cord is plugged to the outlet, power is supplied to the RTC and therefore the secondary lithium battery power is not consumed.

Heat Enable signal control function
This function uses the pulse width to perform variable control of the time of application of the Heat Enable signal to the nozzle heater for each nozzle array (PWM control).

Linear scale count function
This function reads the linear scale when the carriage moves, thus generating the ink jet timing. It also counts the linear scale timing cycle using the reference clock to measure the carriage moving speed.

Dot count function
This function counts the fired dots used as the information for Heat Enable signal control, maintenance jet control, cleaning control, and remaining ink level for each nozzle array.

Operation panel control function
This function controls serial communication with the operation panel.

PWM control function
This function controls driving of the suction fan and mist fan as well as the temperature of the printhead.

Remaining ink level detection function
This function detects the remaining level of each color of ink based on the signal received from the hollow needle mounted in the ink tank unit.

LED control function
This function controls the LEDs on the ink tank unit.

I/O port function
This function controls input signals from sensors.

Power ON/OFF control function
This function controls turning on/off of the drive power (32V and 5.1V) supplied from the power supply PCB.

Head DI sensor read control function
This function controls read operation by the head DI sensor.

Multi sensor control function
This function controls the LED, gain adjustment, and controls obtainment of the reading of the multi sensor.

EEPROM control function
This function controls the EEPROMs of individual ink tanks, the maintenance cartridge EEPROM, the EEPROM on the maintenance cartridge relay PCB, and the head EEPROM in addition to the on-board EEPROM.

Motor control function
This function controls the carriage motor, feed motor, valve motor, purge motor, lift motor based on the input signals from sensors.

b) Driver IC (IC3100)
This IC generates a carriage motor control signal based on the control signal from the ASIC.

c) Driver IC (IC2802)
This IC generates feed motor control signal based on the control signal from the ASIC.

d) Driver IC (IC2900)
This IC generates purge motor and valve motor(R) control signals based on the control signal from the ASIC.

e) Driver IC (IC3900)
This IC generates valve motor(L) control signals based on the control signal from the ASIC.

f) Regulator IC (IC3203)
This IC generates the 3.3 V to be supplied to the tank ROM board.

g) DIMMs (IC601, IC602, IC603, IC604)
The DIMM comprising a 512-MB DDR-SDRAM and a 128-MB SDR-SDRAM is connected to the 32-bit data bus to be used as a work area.
During print data reception, it is also used as an image buffer. It cannot be expanded.

h) FLASH ROM (IC701)
A 128-MB flash ROM is connected to the 8-bit data bus to store the printer control program.

i) EEPROM (IC802)
The 128-KB EEPROM stores various setting values, adjustment values, log data, counter values related to the user/servicing.

j) HDD controller (IC1201)
This IC controlles the hard disk drive.

MEMO:
After replacement of the main controller PCB, the printer must be started up in the service mode to take over the setting and adjustment values to the new PCB properly (the service mode will be switched to the PCB replacement mode automatically).

2.4.2.2 Main controller PCB components

iPF9000S / iPF9100
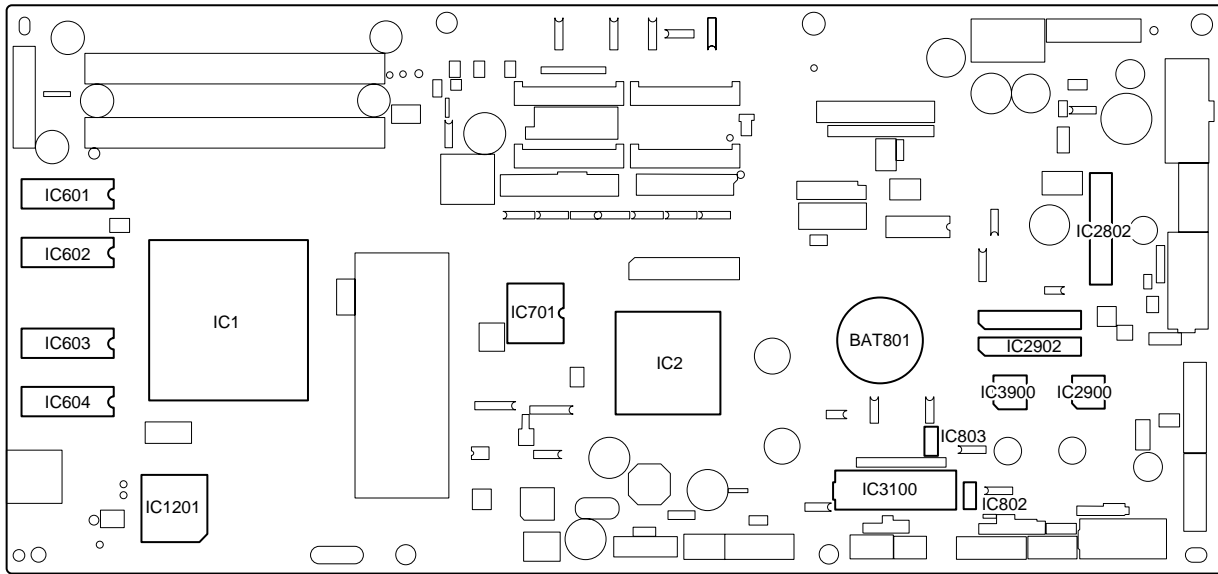
F-2-31

a) ASIC (IC1/IC2)

The ASIC(IC1/IC2) with a 32/16-bit internal bus is driven in sync with the 132/66 MHz external clock. It supports the following functions:

Image processing unit
This unit converts the RGB multi-value image data or CMYK multi-value data received from the host computer through the interface connector to the binary image data for the ink colors used.

DMA controller
This controller control DMA transfer of the data transferred through the input interfaces such as the USB and expansion card slot as well as DMA transfer of the data stored in the DIMM.

Image data generation/output function
This function generates image data for color printing from the received image data and the mask pattern (corresponding to print mode) stored in the FLASH ROM, and stored the generated image data in DIMM. It also outputs the generated image data to the carriage PCB.

Interrupt controller
This controller receives and processes internal interrupts and external interrupts from the USB, image processing unit, and expansion card slot.

Timer function
Even when the printer is turned off, the timer function is held on using the RTC(IC803) and lithium battery(BAT801) to assist the cleaning function.
When the power cord is plugged to the outlet, power is supplied to the RTC and therefore the lithium battery power is not consumed.

Heat Enable signal control function
This function uses the pulse width to perform variable control of the time of application of the Heat Enable signal to the nozzle heater board for each printhead nozzle array.

Linear scale count function
This function reads the linear scale when the carriage moves, thus generating the ink discharge timing. It also counts the linear scale timing cycle using the reference clock to measure the carriage moving speed.

Dot count function
This function controls the discharge dots used as the information for Heat Enable signal control, maintenance jet control, cleaning control, and remaining ink level for each nozzle array.

Operation panel control function
This function controls serial communication with the operation panel.

PWM control function
This function controls driving of the suction fan and mist fan as well as the temperature of the printhead.

Remaining ink level detection function
This function detects the remaining level of each color of ink based on the signal received from the hollow needle mounted in the ink tank unit.

LED control function
This function controls the LEDs on the ink tank unit.

I/O port function
This function controls input signals from sensors.

Power ON/OFF control function
This function controls turning on/off of the drive power (26 V and 21.5 V) supplied from the power supply PCB.

Head DI sensor read control function
This function controls read operation by the head DI sensor.

Multi sensor control function
This function controls the LED, adjusts the gain, and controls obtainment of the reading for the multi sensor.

EEPROM control function
This function controls the EEPROMs of individual ink tanks, the maintenance cartridge EEPROM, the EEPROM on the maintenance cartridge relay PCB, and the head EEPROM in addition to the on-board EEPROM.

Motor control function
This function controls the carriage motor, feed motor, valve motor, purge motor and lift motor based on the input signals from sensors.

b) Driver IC (IC3100)
This IC generates a carriage motor control signal based on the control signal from the ASIC.

c) Driver IC (IC2802)
This IC generates feed motor control signal based on the control signal from the ASIC.

d) Driver IC (IC2900)
This IC generates purge motor and vaive motor (R) control signals based on the control signal from the ASIC.

e) Driver IC (IC3000)
This IC generates a valve motor (L) control signal based on the control signal from the ASIC.

f) DIMMs (IC601,IC602,IC603,IC604)
The DIMM comprising a 128-MB SDR-SDRAM is connected to the 32-bit data bus to be used as a work area.
During print data reception, it is also used as an image buffer.
It cannot be expanded.

g) FLASH ROM (IC701)
A 128-MB flash ROM is connected to the 8-bit data bus to store the printer control program.

h) EEPROM (IC802)
The 128-KB EEPROM stores various setting values, adjustment values, log data, counter values related to the user/servicing.

i) SO-DIMM
The 512-MB SO-DIMM (J301 and J401) is connected to the 32-bit data bus to be used as a work area.
During print data reception, it is also used as an image buffer.
It cannot be expanded.

j) HDD controller (IC1201)
This controller control the hard disk drive.

MEMO:
After replacement of the main controller PCB, the printer must be started up in the service mode to take over the setting and adjustment values to the new PCB properly (the service mode will be switched to the PCB replacement mode automatically).

2.4.3 Carriage Relay PCB

2.4.3.1 Carriage relay PCB components

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100
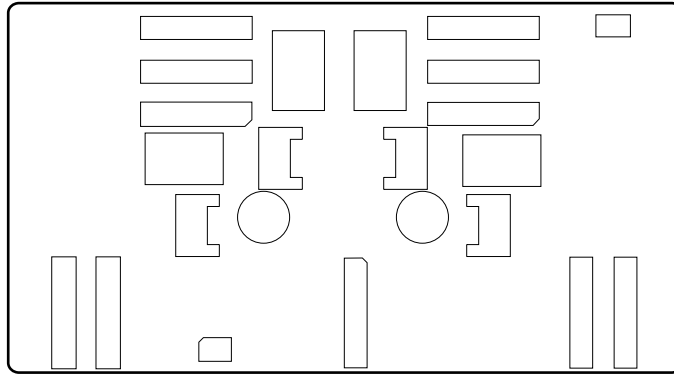
F-2-32

a) Image data relay function
This function relays the image data from the main controller PCB to the printhead.
The function for processing image data is not supported.

b) Sensor relay function
This function relays the input signals from the multi sensor, lift cam sensor, carriage cover sensor, and linear encoder to the main controller PCB.

2.4.4 Head Relay PCB

2.4.4.1 Head relay PCB components

iPF9000
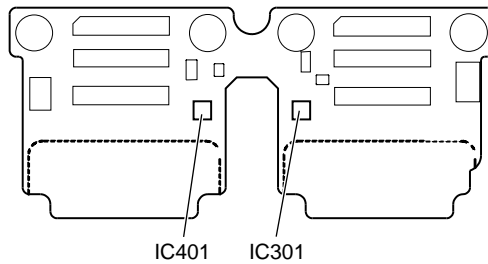
IC401   IC301
F-2-33

a) Latch IC (IC301,IC401)
DI sensor read control function
Obtains reading value of the DI sensor in the printhead and the head rank value for each color and outputs them to the main controller based on the control commands from the main controller.

Environment temperature read control function
Outputs the environment temperature detected by the thermistor on the head relay PCB to the main controller based on the control commands from the main controller.

Relay function of the power to the logic components in the printhead
Supplies the power to the logic components in the printhead based on the control commands from the main controller.

b) Multi sensor control IC
These IC's generates the LED control signals and makes gain adjustment for the multi sensor.

c) Image data relay function
This function relays the image data from the main controller PCB to the printhead.

d) Sensor relay function
This function relays the input signals from the multi sensor, lift cam sensor, carriage cover sensor, and linear encoder to the main controller PCB.

2.4.4.2 Head relay PCB components

iPF9000S / iPF9100

IC304   IC301

F-2-34
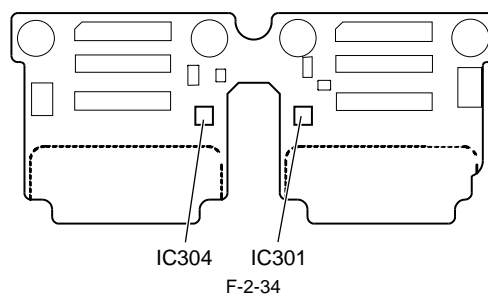
a) Latch IC (IC301,IC304)
DI sensor read control function
Obtains reading value of the DI sensor in the printhead and the head rank value for each color and outputs them to the main controller based on the control commands from the main controller.

Environment temperature read control function
Outputs the environment temperature detected by the thermistor on the head relay PCB to the main controller based on the control commands from the main controller.

Relay function of the power to the logic components in the printhead
Supplies the power to the logic components in the printhead based on the control commands from the main controller.

b) Multi sensor control IC
These IC's generates the LED control signals and makes gain adjustment for the multi sensor.

c) Image data relay function
This function relays the image data from the main controller PCB to the printhead.

d) Sensor relay function
This function relays the input signals from the multi sensor, lift cam sensor, carriage cover sensor, and linear encoder to the main controller PCB.

2.4.5 Motor Driver

2.4.5.1 Media take-up PCB components

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

F-2-35
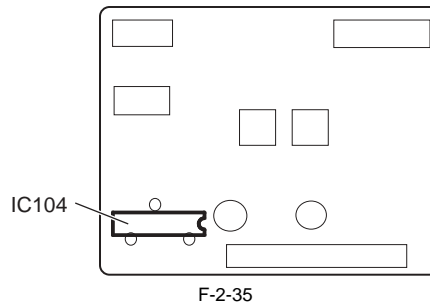
a) Driver IC (IC104)

Media take-up motor drive function
This function controls the Media take-up motor based on the control signals from the main controller.

Sensor relay function
This function relays the input signals from the Media take-up paper detection sensor and Media take-up on/off sensor to the main controller PCB.

2.4.6 Maintenance Cartridge Relay PCB

2.4.6.1 Maintenance cartridge relay PCB components

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

F-2-36
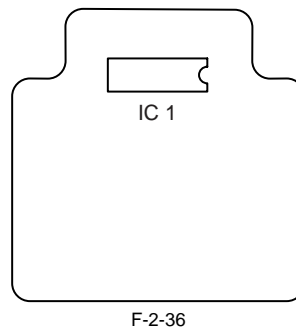
a) EEPROM (IC1)
The 128-KB EEPROM stores all information written in the EEPROM on the main controller PCB.

2.4.7 Power Supply

2.4.7.1 Power supply block diagram

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

F-2-37
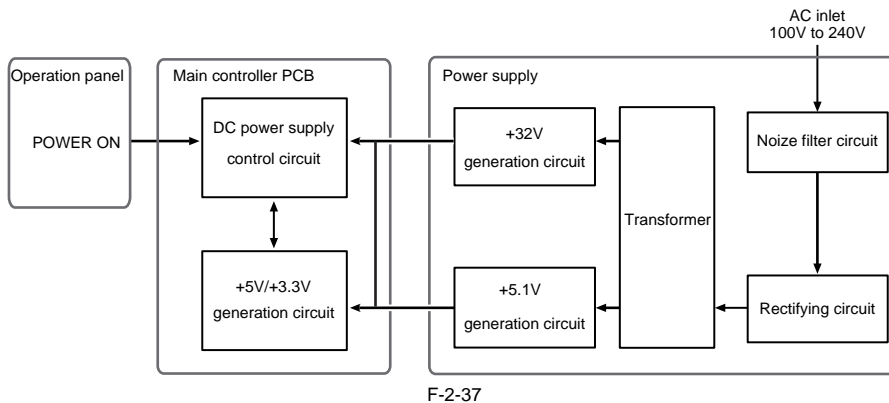
The power supply converts AC voltages ranging from 100V to 240V from the AC inlet to DC voltages for driving the ICs, motor, and others.
The voltage generator circuits include the +32V generation circuit for driving motors, fans, and the +5.1V generator circuit for driving sensors, logic circuits.
When in the power saving mode, the power supply cut out the +32V and the +5.1V.
Power ON/OFF operation is controlled by the main controller PCB. When the upper cover is open, the power supply cut out only the +32V power to the carriage.

2.5 Detection Functions with Sensors

2.5.1 Sensors for covers

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100
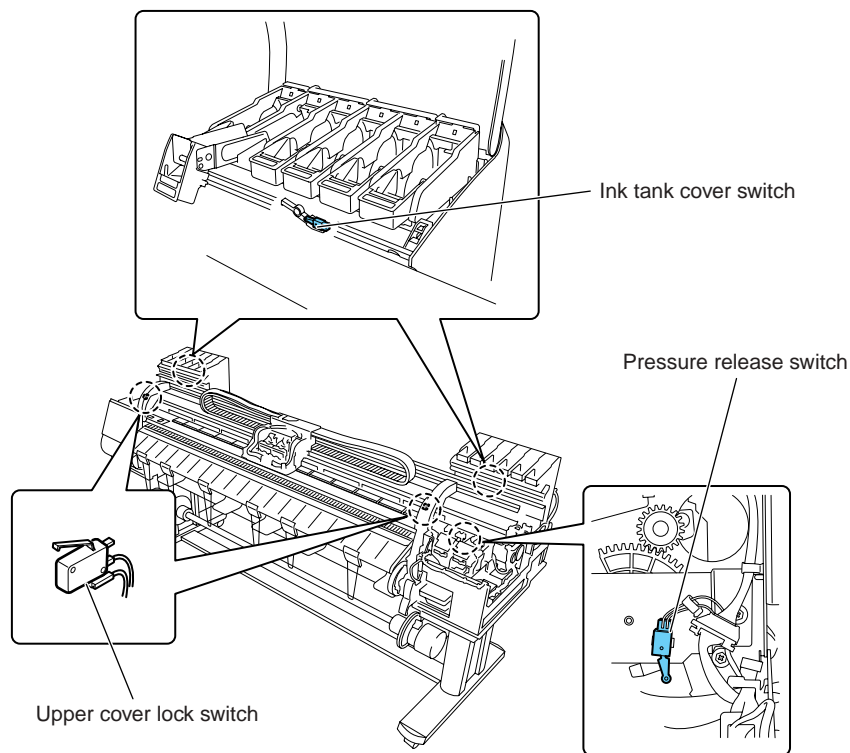
F-2-38

Upper cover lock switch (L) / (R)
The microswitch-based upper cover lock switches detect the open/closed states of the upper cover.
When the upper cover close, the switches are pressed to detect the closed state of the upper cover.
The printer has one switch installed on the left and right sides each to prevent one-sided closure of the upper cover.

Ink tank cover switch (L) / (R)
The microswitch-based ink tank cover switches detect the open/closed states of ink tank covers.
When an ink tank cover closes, the switches are pressed to detect the closed state of the ink tank cover.

Pressure release switch
The microswitch-based pressure release switch detects the status of the paper release lever.
When the paper release lever closes, the switch is pressed to detect the closed state of the paper release lever.

2.5.2 Ink passage system

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100
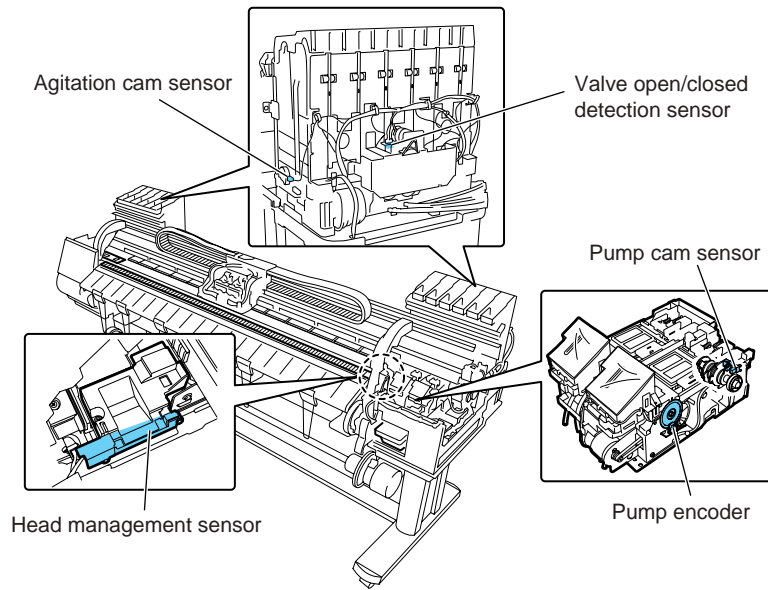
F-2-39

Pump cam sensor
As the cam rotates, it shields the sensor light of the photointerrupter-based pump cam sensor or allows it to be transmitted. the status of the purge unit, such as capped, suction, and wiping, is detected in a Combination of the status of detection by the pump cam sensor and the control of pump motor rotation by the pump encoder sensor.

Rotary flag   Sensor

- Carriage lock
- Capping
- Suction
- Air passage valve open
- Idle suction
- Printing
- Suction during printing

- Wiping
- Carriage lock
- Air passage
- Carriage move
- Maintenance jet
- Idle suction
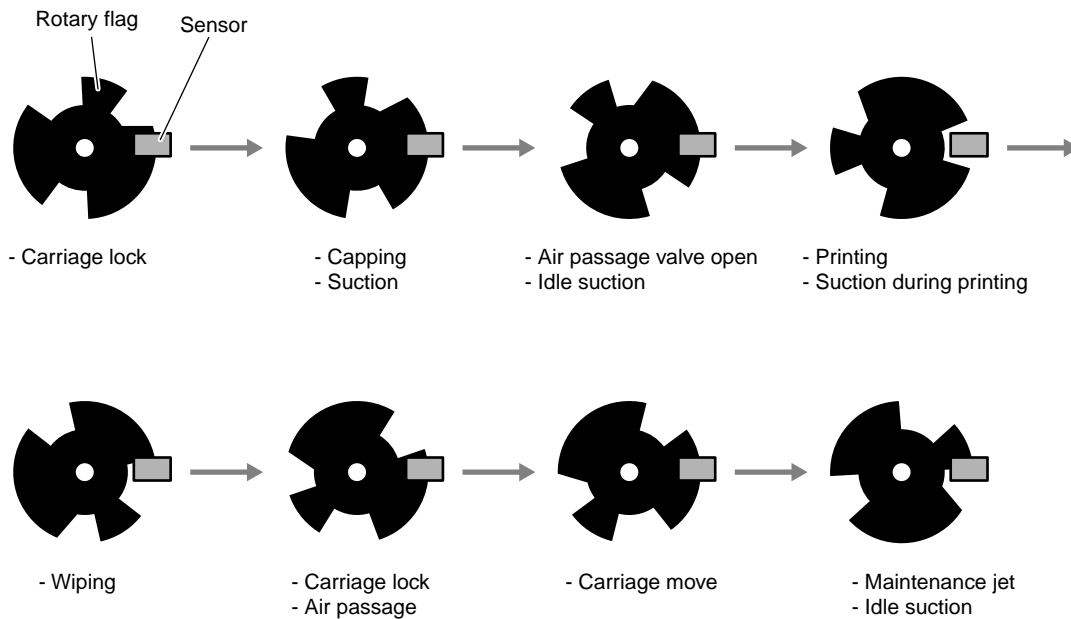
F-2-40

Pump encoder sensor
The photointerrupter-based sensor reads slits in the encoder film of the Purge motor and controls the amount of its rotaion accordingly.

Slits

Sensor

F-2-41
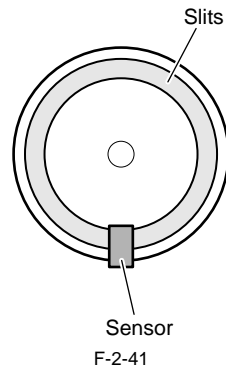
Valve open/closed detection sensor
The photointerrupter-based valve open/closed detection sensor detects the status of the valve.
The sensor detects that the ink supply valve is open when the sensor light is shielded by a flag linked with the valve cam.

Agitation cam sensor
The photointerrupter-based agitation cam sensor detects the status of the agitation cam.
The sensor detects the agitation cam home position when the sensor light allows it to be transmitted.

Ink detection sensor
The ink detection sensor detects the presence or absence of the ink in an ink tank with respect to the status of continuity between two hollow needles.
When the ink level in the tank falls to a point below the wall surrounding the hollow needles in the air passage, continuity with the hollow needle on the ink supply side is disrupted, causing the sensor to detect that the ink is out.

Ink tank

Wall

Rubber plug

Needle (ink supply)

Needle(air passage)

F-2-42
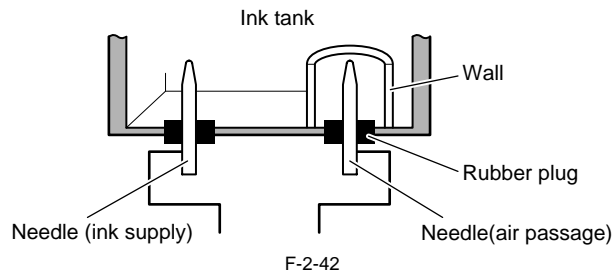
Head management sensor
The phototransmitter-based head management sensor detects the status of ink discharge from the printhead.
The carriage iteratively moves and stops at the detection position for each nozzle train, discharging inks nozzle by nozzle while it is halted.
The sensor detects discharging nozzles from the voltage changes produced by the drops of an ink discharged from one nozzle at a time shielding the sensor light.

Printhead
Nozzle unit

Head management
sensor unit

F-2-43
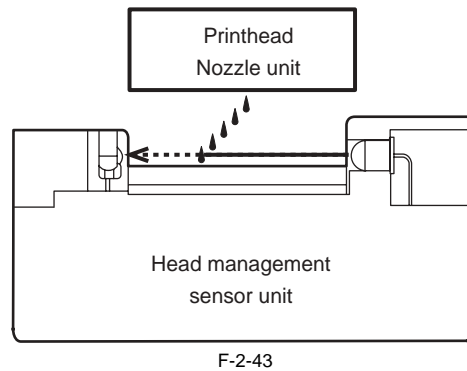
2.5.3 Carriage system

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

F-2-44
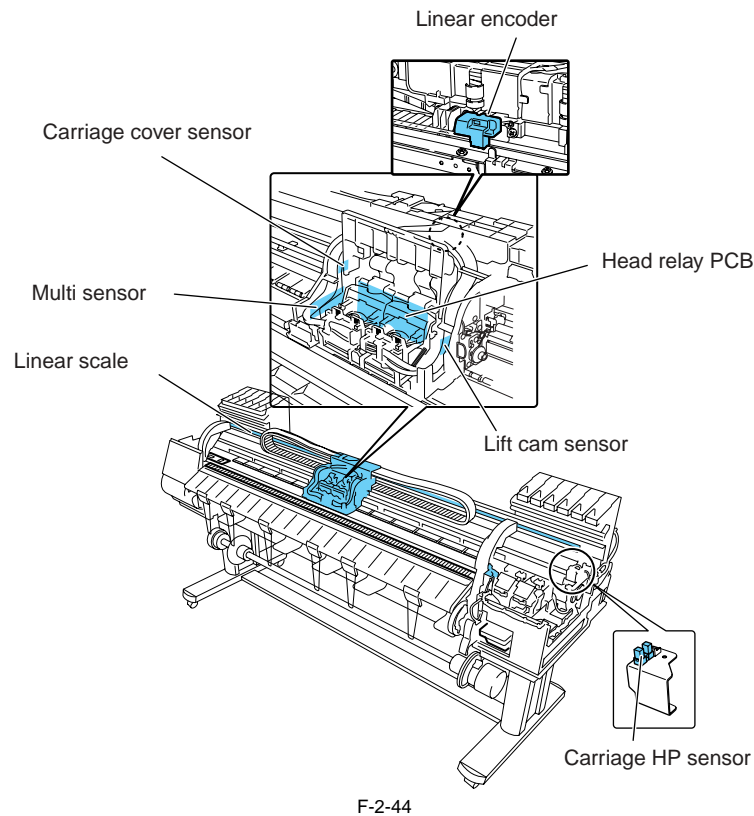
Carriage cover sensor
The photointerrupter-based carriage cover sensor detects the opening and closing of the carriage sensor.
When the carriage cover is closed, the sensor light is shielded by the sensor arm, enabling the sensor to detect that the carriage cover is closed.

Carriage HP sensor
The photointerrupter-based carriage HP sensor detects the home position of the carriage.
Installed on the right side plate of the printer, the sensor detects an edge of the carriage home position on the carriage unit under carriage unit under carriage movement control.
The printer establishes the carriage home position from the position at which its edge is detected as a reference position.

Linear encoder sensor
Mounted on the back of the carriage, the linear encoder detects the position of the carriage from a slit in the linear scale during its movement.

Lift cam sensor
A photointerrupter-based sensor. After the sensor light is shielded by the flag, the lift motor is driven by a predetermined number of pulses to regulate the separation between the printheads and platen automatically.

Ambient temperature sensor
The thermostat-based ambient temperature sensor mounted on the head relay PCB detects the ambient temperature to which the carriage is exposed.
The resistance of the thermistor that varies as a function of temperature changes in the printer is transmitted to the main controller via the carriage relay PCB.
The ambient temperature is used to help calibrate the head temperature sensor and detect abnormal ambient temperatures.

Head temperature sensor
The head temperature sensor detects the temperature of the printhead.
The printhead temperature is transmitted to the main controller via the carriage relay PCB.
The printhead temperature is used to help control the head drive and detect abnormal printhead temperatures.

Printhead contact detection
The printhead contact detects the status of printhead installation by electrical means.
The contact detects the status of contact from voltage changes in the flexible cables on the carriage side that come into contact with two terminals of the printhead with remote contact surfaces, the power terminals and GND terminal.

Multi sensor
The photo-reflection-type multi sensor is composed of four LEDs (red, blue, green and infrared) and two light-sensitive sensors. It detects the leading edge, skewing, and width of media and is used for adjustment of the registration, head height, and color calibration.
During head adjustment, the light reflected by the infrared LED and green LED is detected by two light-sensitive sensors to calculate the head height from the difference between the measurements.
When color calibration is executed, a color chart printed is read with three-color LED (red, blue, green), so color correction is implemented on the basis of the readings.
Ink mist adhering to the sensor could deliver incorrect measurement readings when color calibration is executed. If the ink dot count exceeds a tolerance, the service error (E194-4034) would occur. If it does, execute service mode: SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > GAP CALIB. after the multisensor has been replaced to clear the dot count.
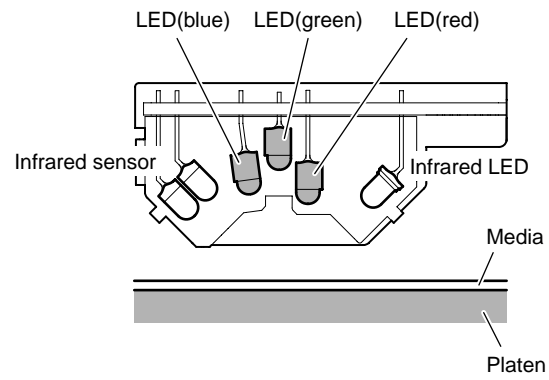
F-2-45

⚠️

- Service mode: After SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > GAP CALIB. has been carried out, pass paper to make sure that it is detected properly.
- In executing Calibration concurrently with the main menu choice Auto Head Adj. or Manual Head Adj., Auto Head Adj. or Manual Head Adj. first for the sake of higher color calibration accuracy.

2.5.4 Paper path system

iPF9000

Feed roller HP sensor

Feed roller encoder

Media sensor
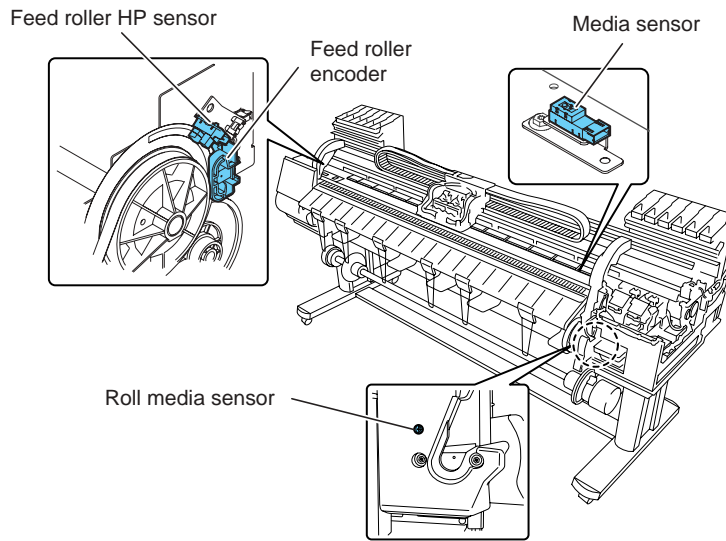
Roll media sensor

F-2-46

Media sensor
The photoreflector-based media sensor detects the presence or absence of paper on the platen.
The sensor detects the presence of paper when it receives sensor light reflected upon the paper.

Feed roller HP sensor
The feed roller HP sensor detects transitions from white (transmitted), or a reference, to black (shielded) when the printer is switched on, thereby setting the home position of feed roller eccentricity correction.

Feed roller encoder
The feed roller encoder is driven to detect the length of paper feeding for each rotation of the feed roller from encoder slits.

Roll media sensor
The photoreflector-based roll media sensor detects the shielding and transmission of light from the flange in the roller holder to detect the rotation of the spool.

2.5.5 Paper path system

iPF9000S / iPF9100

Feed roller HP sensor

Feed roller encoder
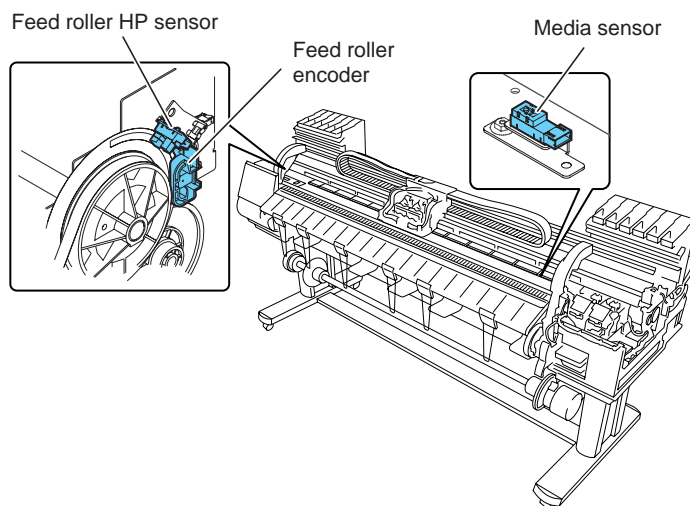
Media sensor

F-2-47

Media sensor
The photoreflector-based media sensor detects the presence or absence of paper on the platen.
The sensor detects the presence of paper when it receives sensor light reflected upon the paper.

Feed roller HP sensor
The feed roller HP sensor detects transitions from white (transmitted), or a reference, to black (shielded) when the printer is switched on, thereby setting the home position of feed roller eccentricity correction.

Feed roller encoder sensor
The feed roller encoder sensor is driven to detect the length of paper feeding for each rotation of the feed roller from encoder slits.

2.5.6 Media take-up Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Media take-up on/off sensor

Media take-up
paper detection sensor
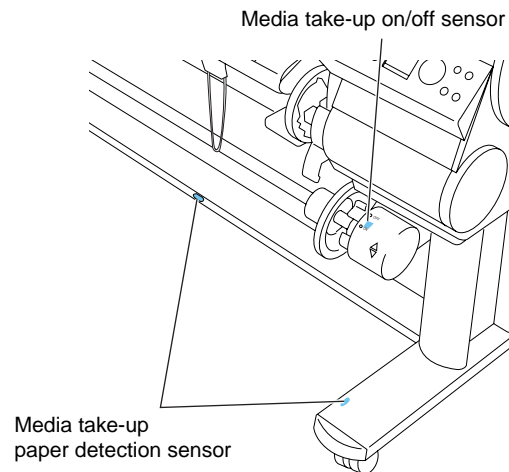
F-2-48

Media take-up on/off sensor
The photointerrupter-based media take-up on/off sensor detects the switch status of the media take-up unit.
When the media take-up switch is set to ON, the sensor arm transmits the sensor light, power-on the media take-up unit.
When the media take-up switch is set to OFF, the sensor arm shields the sensor light, shutting down the media take-up unit.

Media take-up paper detection sensor
When the sensor light is shielded by a loop of printed paper, the media take-up motor rotates to take up the paper.

2.5.7 Others

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100
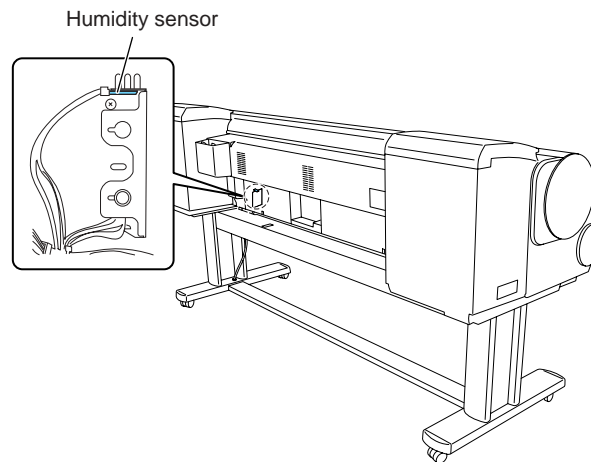
Humidity sensor

F-2-49

Humidity sensor
The humidity sensor detects the temperature and relative humidity around the printer to implement head height adjustment, maintenance jet control, waste ink evaporation calculation and suction fan control on the basis of the temperature and relative humidity thus measured.

Chapter 3 INSTALLATION

Contents

3.1 Installation

3.1.1 Making Pre-Checks

3.1.1.1 Making Pre-Checks

iPF9000

Follow the instructions in the included "Quick Start Guide" when installing the product.
Refer to the package size and weight listed below for smooth carrying in and installation of the product.

T-3-1

Package size and weight (including palette)	2480mm(W) x 1050mm(D) x 1238mm(H)	Approx. 250 Kg

1) Installation space
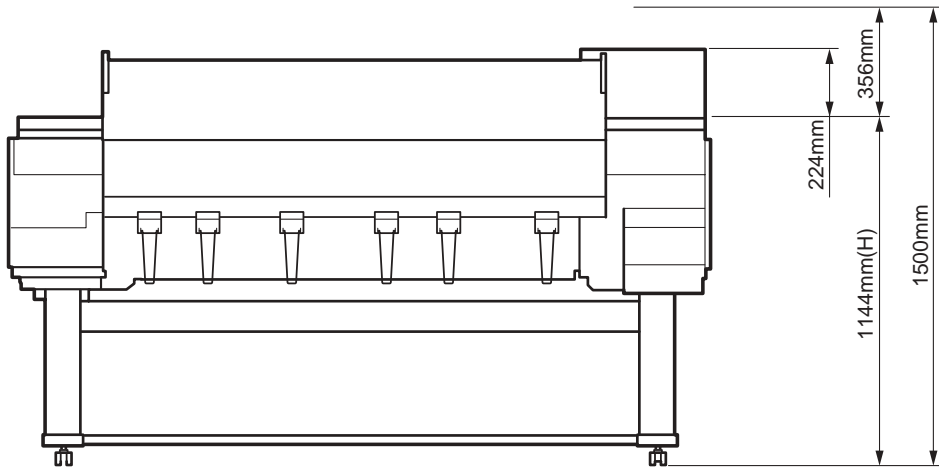
Height

F-3-1

Width and depth
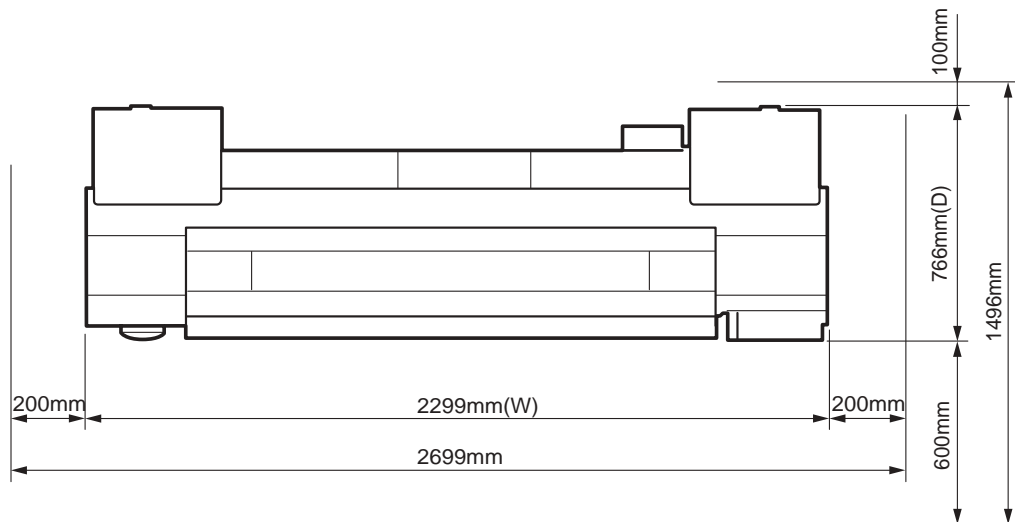
F-3-2

3.1.1.2 Making Pre-Checks

iPF9000S

Follow the instructions in the included "Quick Start Guide" when installing the product.
Refer to the package size and weight listed below for smooth carrying in and installation of the product.

T-3-2

Package size and weight (including palette)	2490mm(W) x 1060mm(D) x 1242mm(H)	Approx. 239Kg

1) Installation space
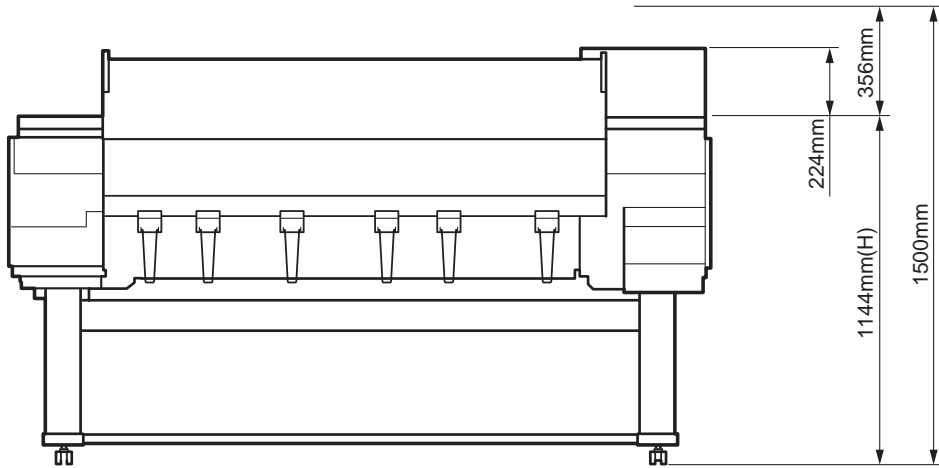
Height

F-3-3

Width and depth
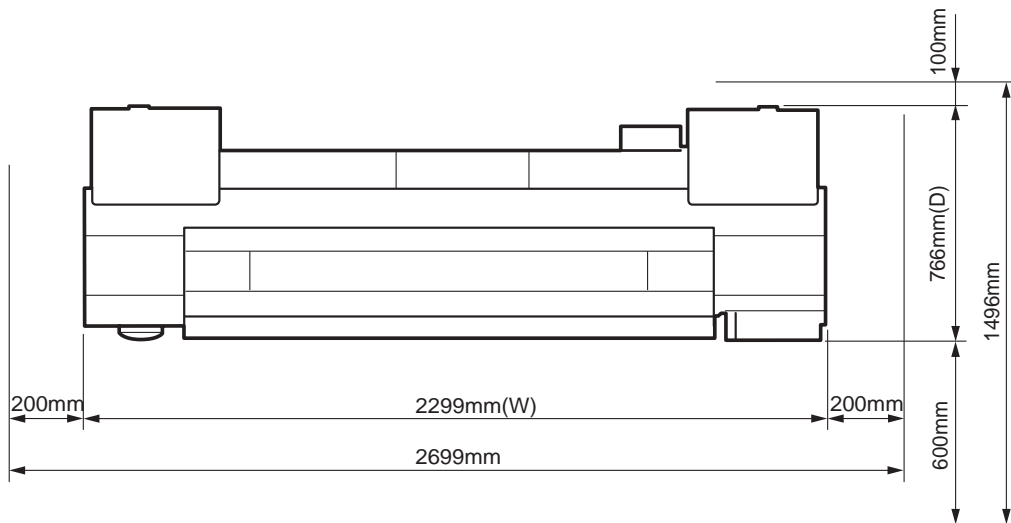
F-3-4

3.1.1.3 Making Pre-Checks

iPF9100

Follow the instructions in the included "Quick Start Guide" when installing the product.
Refer to the package size and weight listed below for smooth carrying in and installation of the product.

T-3-3

Package size and weight (including palette)	2490mm(W) x 1060mm(D) x 1242mm(H)	Approx. 248Kg

1) Installation space
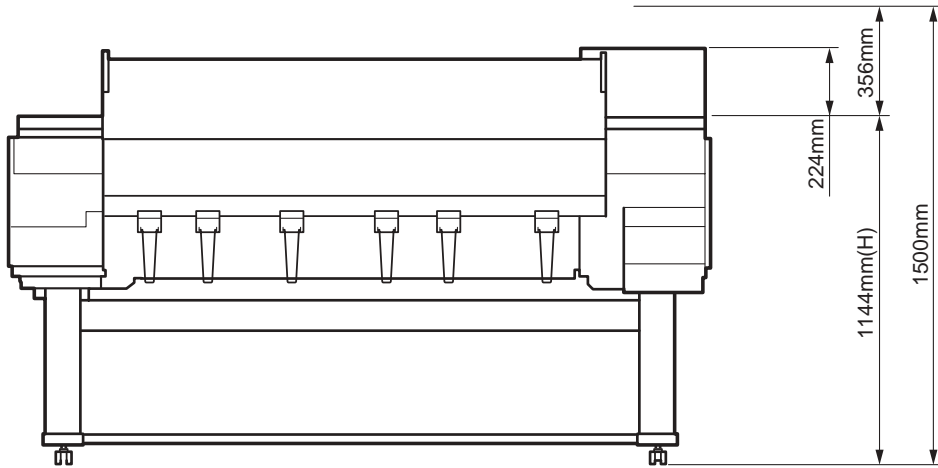
Height

F-3-5

Width and depth
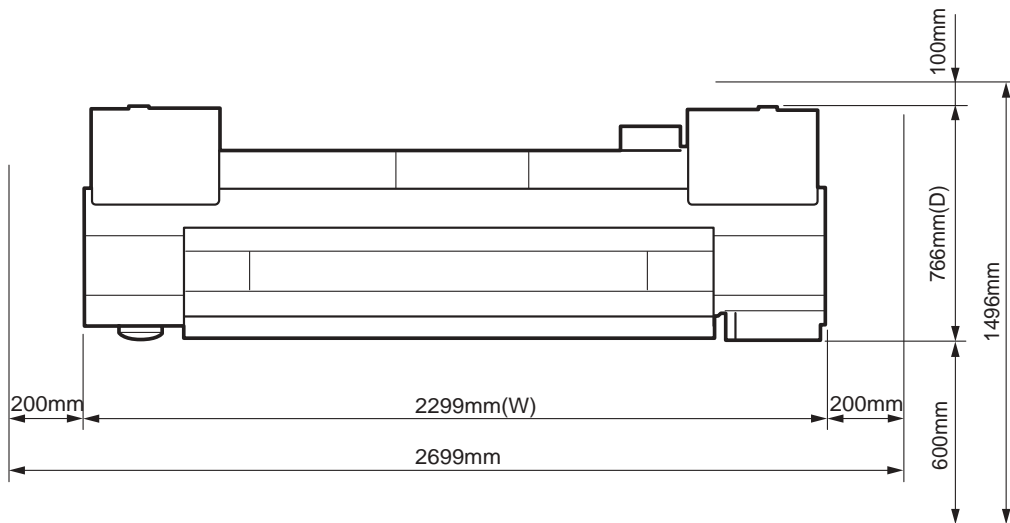
F-3-6

3.1.2 Unpacking and Installation

3.1.2.1 Checking the Contents

iPF9000 / iPF9100

1) Check to see that all the components are supplied without missing.
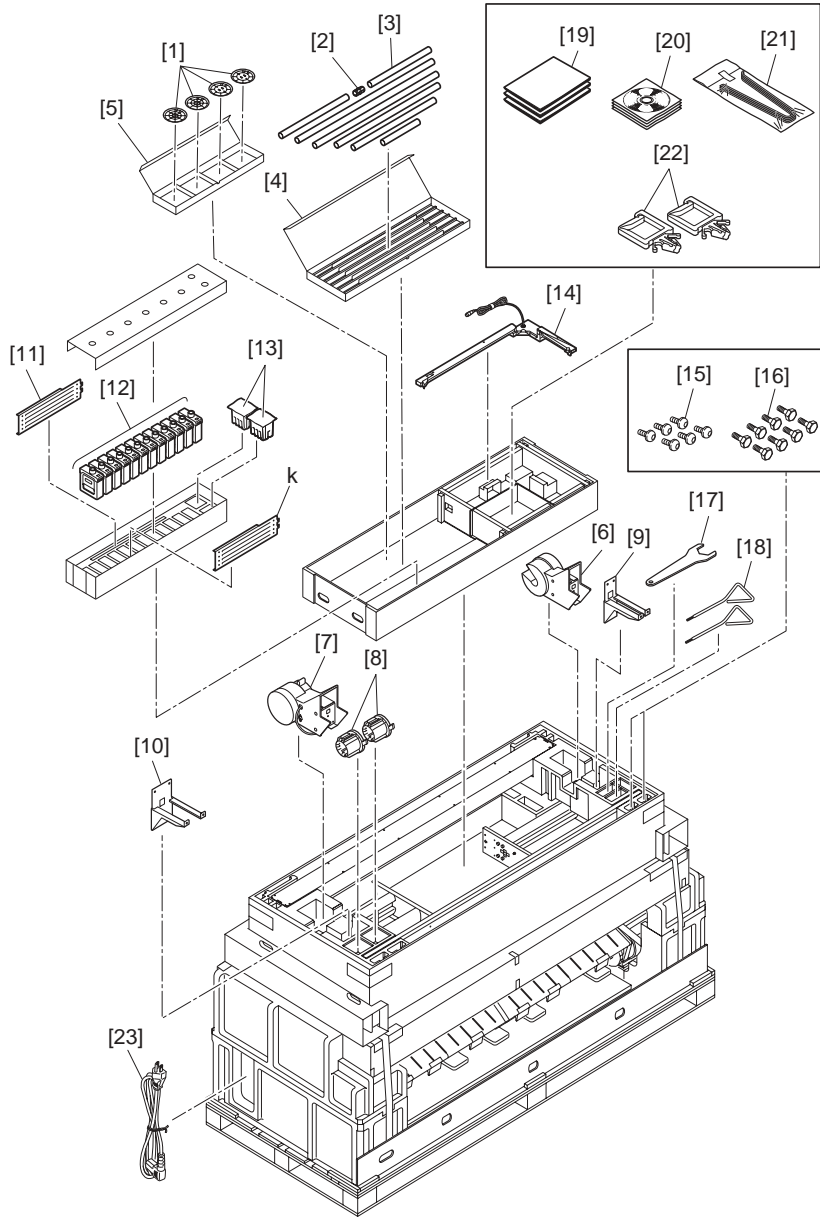
F-3-7

T-3-4

[1]	Weight Flange 1/2 (4 pcs.)	[2]	Weight Joint
[3]	Weight Roll (7 pcs.)	[4]	Weight Roll Storage Box
[5]	Weight Flange Stotage Box	[6]	Media Take-up Unit L
[7]	Media Take-up Unit R	[8]	3 inch Adapter (2 pcs.)
[9]	Media Take-up Unit Mounting Bracket L	[10]	Media Take-up Unit Mounting Bracket L
[11]	Leg Cover (2 pcs.)	[12]	Starter Ink Tank (12 colors)
[13]	Printhead	[14]	Media Take-up Sensor Unit
[15]	M4 Hex Screw (34 pcs.)	[16]	M8 Hex Bolt (8 pcs.)
[17]	Spanner	[18]	Hex Wrench (2 pcs.)
[19]	Manuals	[20]	CD-ROM
[21]	Eject Support (6 pcs.)	[22]	Cord Holder(2 pcs.)
[23]	Power Cord		
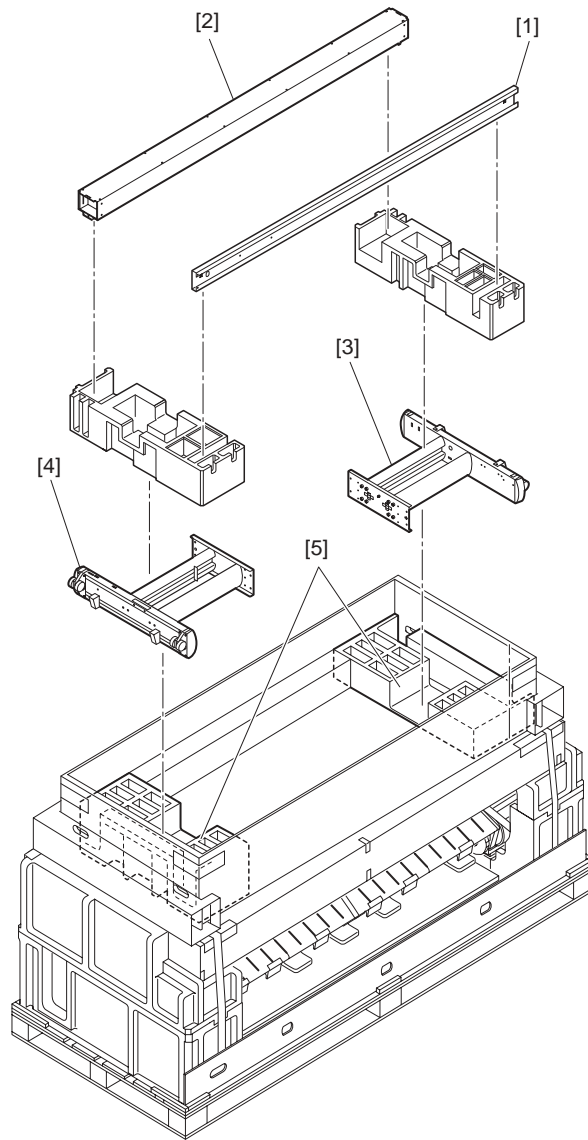
F-3-8

T-3-5

[1]	Bottom Stand Stay	[2]	Top Stand Stay
[3]	Left Stand Leg	[4]	Right Stand Leg
[5]	Cushioning Material For Printer Installation (2 pcs.)		

F-3-9

T-3-6
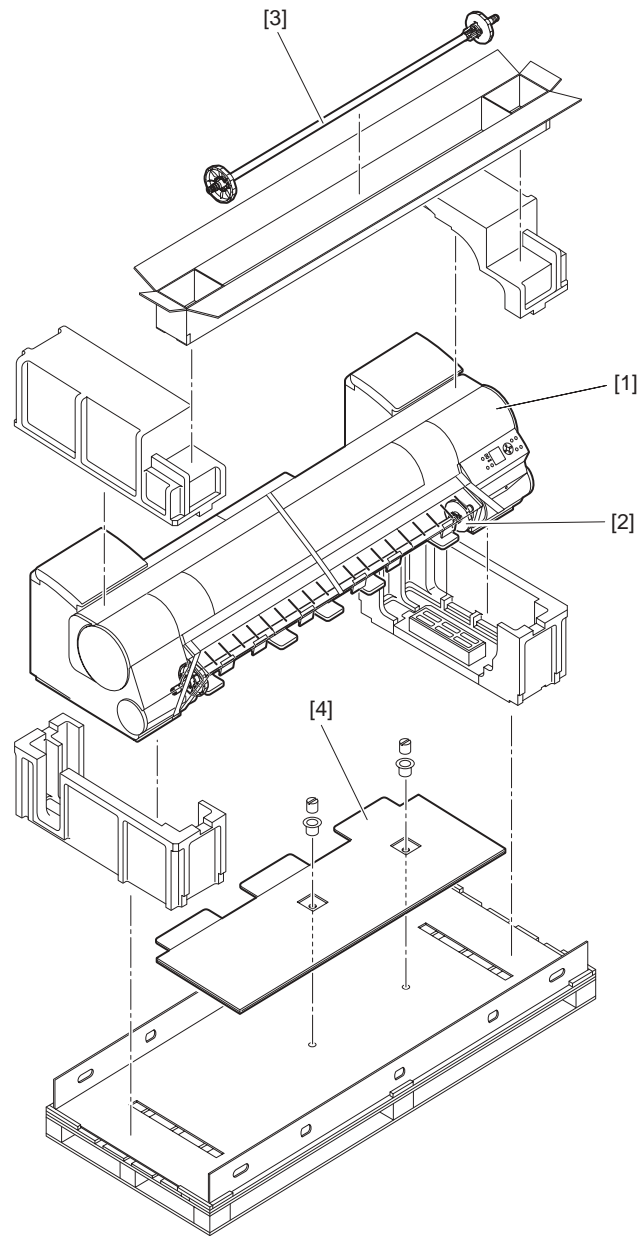
[1]	Printer	[2]	Roll Holder
[3]	Media Take-up Spool	[4]	Stand Support Cardboard

MEMO:
When installing the printer with it turned over (in a group of four persons), use the black packing belts. Do not remove or cut them. If you do so, you cannot install the printer with it turned over.
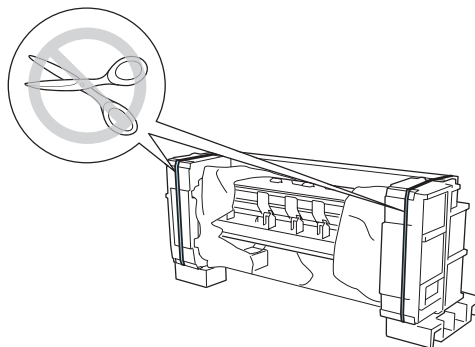
F-3-10

3.1.2.2 Checking the Contents

iPF9000S

1) Check to see that all the components are supplied without missing.
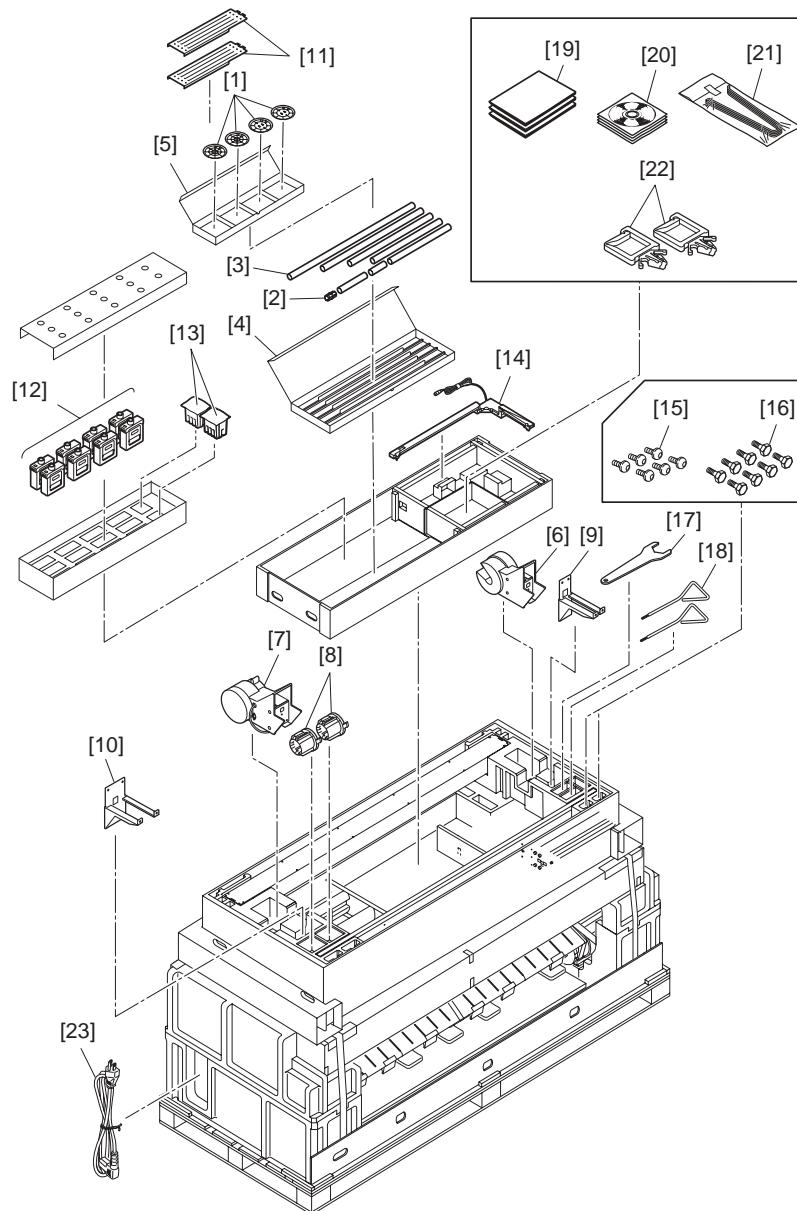
F-3-11

T-3-7

[1]	Weight Flange 1/2 (4 pcs.)	[2]	Weight Joint
[3]	Weight Roll (7 pcs.)	[4]	Weight Roll Storage Box
[5]	Weight Flange Stotage Box	[6]	Media Take-up Unit L
[7]	Media Take-up Unit R	[8]	3 inch Adapter (2 pcs.)
[9]	Media Take-up Unit Mounting Bracket L	[10]	Media Take-up Unit Mounting Bracket L
[11]	Leg Cover (2 pcs.)	[12]	Starter Ink Tank (8 colors)
[13]	Printhead	[14]	Media Take-up Sensor Unit
[15]	M4 Hex Screw (34 pcs.)	[16]	M8 Hex Bolt (8 pcs.)
[17]	Spanner	[18]	Hex Wrench (2 pcs.)
[19]	Manuals	[20]	CD-ROM
[21]	Eject Support (6 pcs.)	[22]	Cord Holder(2 pcs.)
[23]	Power Cord		

3-7

[2] [1]

[3]

[4]

[5]
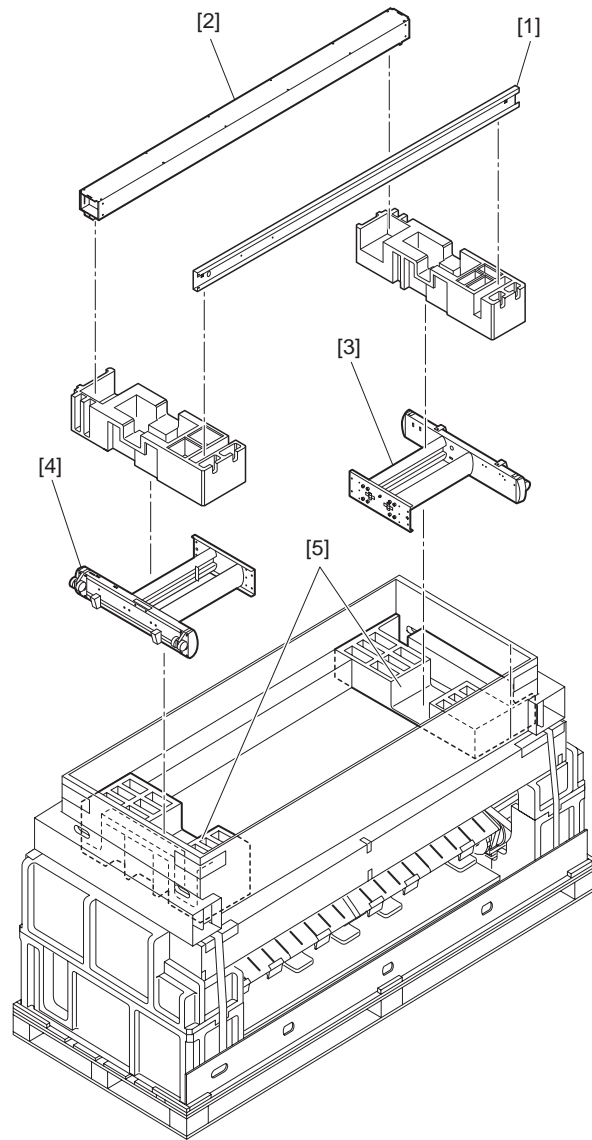
F-3-12

T-3-8

[1]	Bottom Stand Stay	[2]	Top Stand Stay
[3]	Left Stand Leg	[4]	Right Stand Leg
[5]	Cushioning Material For Printer Installation (2 pcs.)		
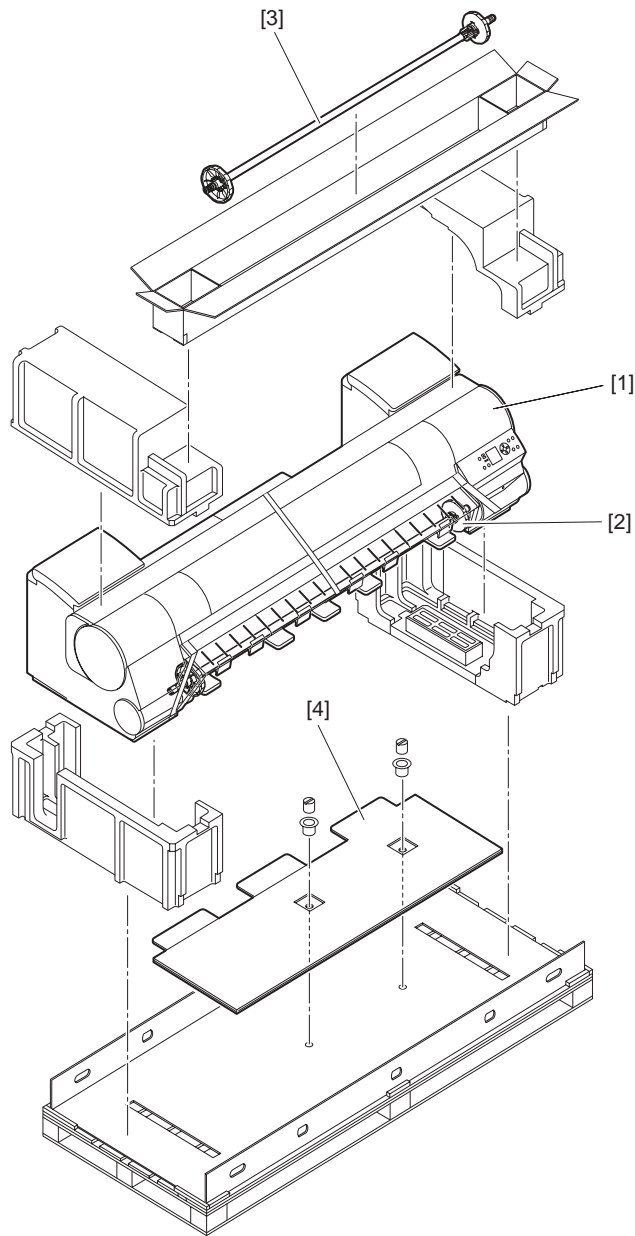
F-3-13

T-3-9

[1]	Printer	[2]	Roll Holder
[3]	Media Take-up Spool	[4]	Stand Support Cardboard

MEMO:
When installing the printer with it turned over (in a group of four persons), use the black packing belts. Do not remove or cut them. If you do so, you cannot install the printer with it turned over.
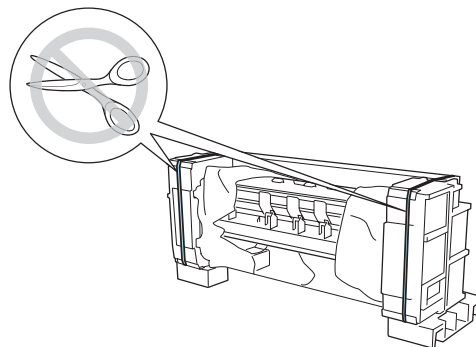
F-3-14

3.1.2.3 Assembling the Stand

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

⚠
- Be sure to assemble the stand at a level place in a group of two or more persons. If the stand is assembled by only one person, injury or deformation of the stand can result.
- The casters of the stand are factory-locked. Do not unlock the casters until assembly of the stand is finished. When moving the stand, be sure to unlock the casters. Otherwise, damage to the floor or injury can occur.
- Do not remove the antiskid materials from the casters, before placing the printer on the stand. Otherwise, the stand can skid, resulting in printer troubles, deformation of the stand, damage to the floor, or injury.
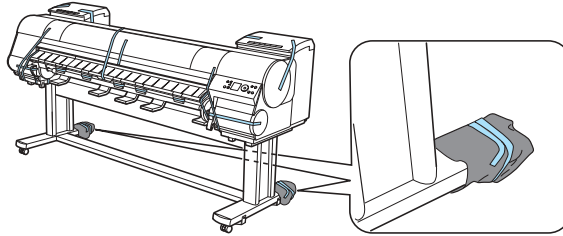
F-3-15

1) Place the stand legs L and R so that you can read the engraved marks normally (not up side down). Insert the left end of the stand lower stay in the hole [1] in the side of the stand leg L, and insert the right end of the stand lower stay in the hole [2] in the side of the stand leg R.
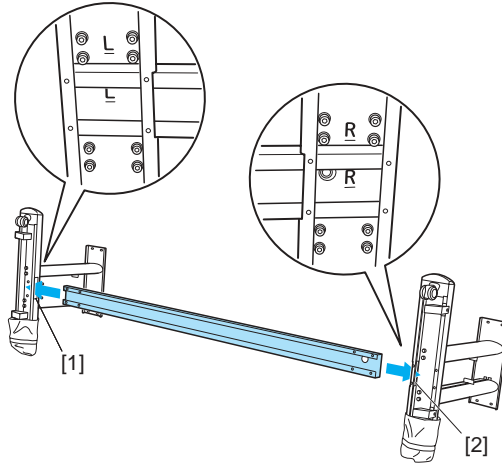
F-3-16

2) Secure the stand lower stay to the stand legs L and R using M4 hex screws (four each).
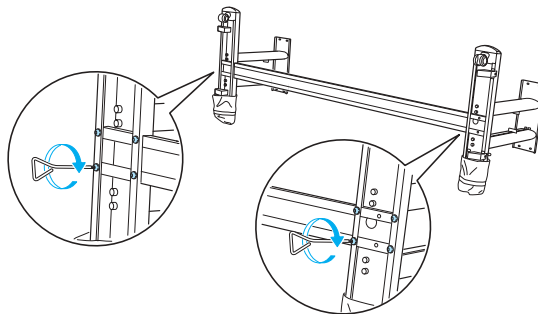
F-3-17

3) While holding the stand legs L and R together with the co-worker, raise the stand.
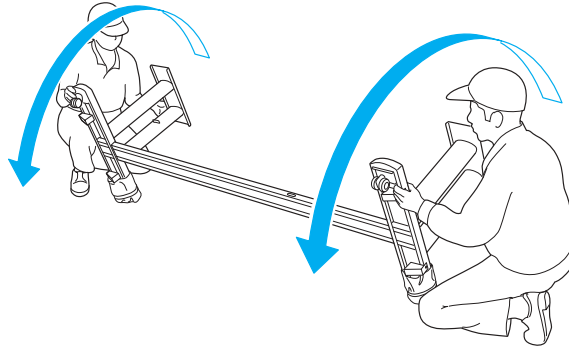
F-3-18

MEMO:
Be sure to raise the stand legs L and R at the same time. Otherwise, the stand can deform, resulting in an assembly fault.

4) Insert the left end of the stand upper stay in the hole [1] in the side of the stand leg L, and insert the right end of the stand upper stay in the hole [2] in the side of the stand leg R as far as it will go.
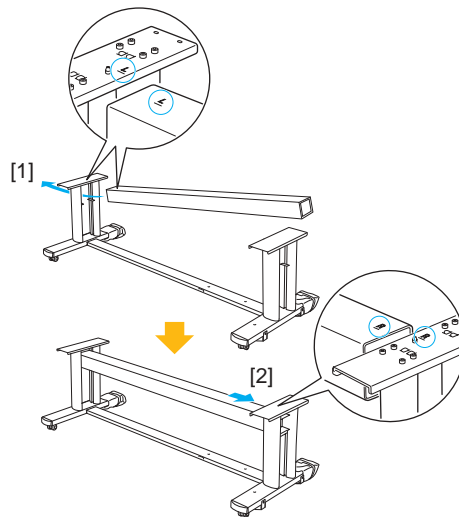
F-3-19

MEMO:
Insert the stand upper stay in the hole [1] in the stand leg L first. The stand upper stay can be inserted in the hole [2] in the stand leg R only to a limited position.

5) Secure the stand upper stay to the stand legs L and R using M8 hex bolts [1] (four bolts each).
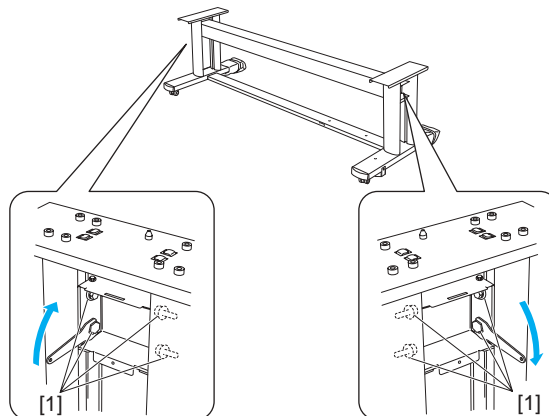
F-3-20

6) Attach leg covers to stand legs L and R. Insert the protruding portion [1] of each leg cover in the groove [2] in the stand upper stay, and insert the protruding portions [3] of the leg cover in the grooves [4] in the stand lower stay.
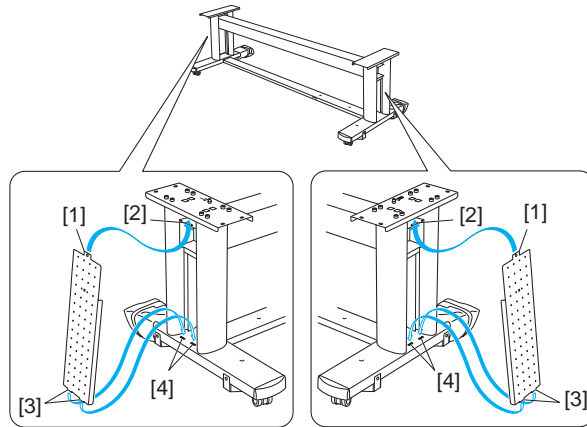
F-3-21

7) Secure the leg covers to the stand legs L and R using M4 hex screws.
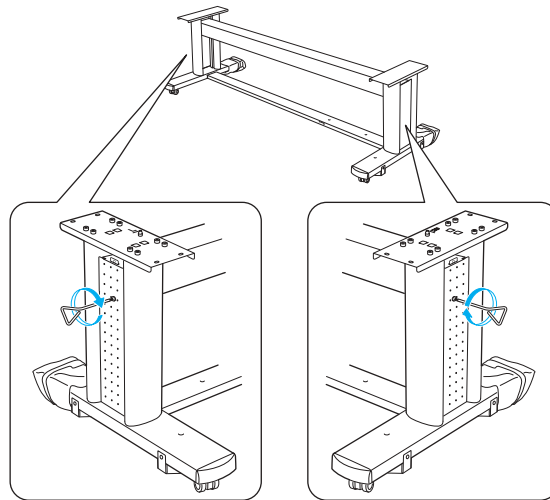
F-3-22

⚠

When installing the printer with it turned over (in a group of four persons), do not remove the antiskid materials from the stand casters.

3.1.2.4 Installing the Printer

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The printer can be installed in two different ways. Select either way according the number of the persons involved in installation.
- Installing the printer with it turned over (in a group of four persons)
- Installing the printer with it lifted (in a group of six persons)

MEMO:
When installing the printer with it turned over (in a group of four persons), use several packing materials such as the antiskid materials attached to the stand casters, black packing belts, and cushioning materials. Do not remove or cut them. If you do so, you cannot install the printer with it turned over.
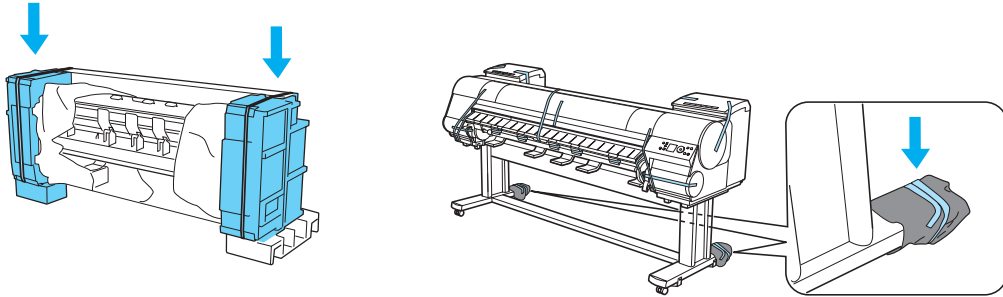
F-3-23

a) Installing the printer with it turned over (in a group of four persons)

1) Place the cushioning materials for printer installation at both end of the palette behind the printer.
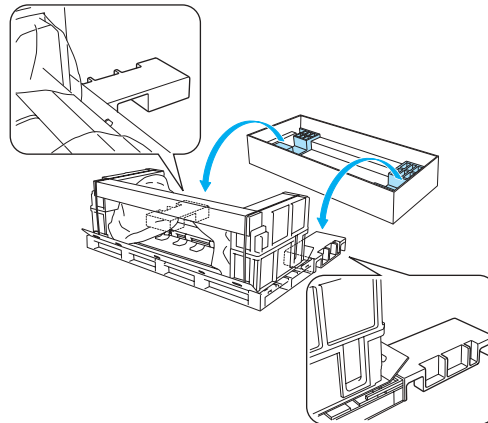
F-3-24

MEMO:
Do not cut the black packing belts. If you do so, you cannot install the printer with it turned over.

F-3-25

3-13
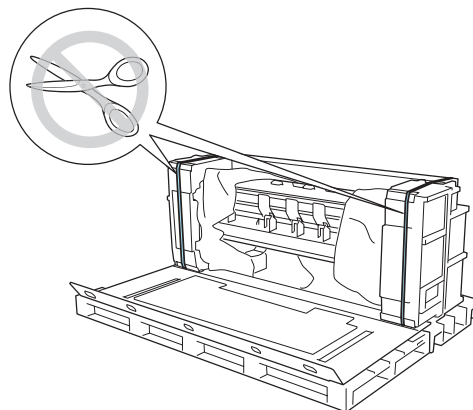
2) Insert hands in the holes in the front side of the bottom cardboard seat to hold the printer, and turn the printer 90 degrees backward until it lies on its back on the cushioning material for printer installation.
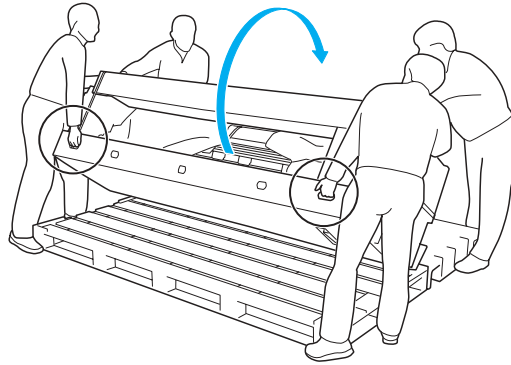
F-3-26

3) Turn and remove the joints from the bottom cardboard seat, and then remove the stand support cardboard.
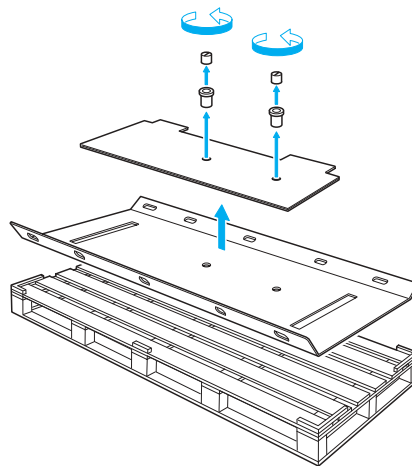
F-3-27

4) Remove the cushioning materials from the stand connection areas.
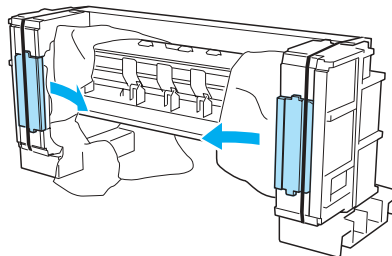
F-3-28

MEMO:
Do not cut the black packing belts. If you do so, you cannot install the printer with it turned over.
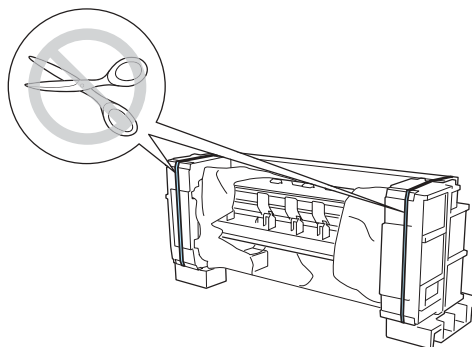
F-3-29

5) Using a cutter or scissors, cut the vinyl cover as shown and pull it to the left and right to expose the stand connection areas.
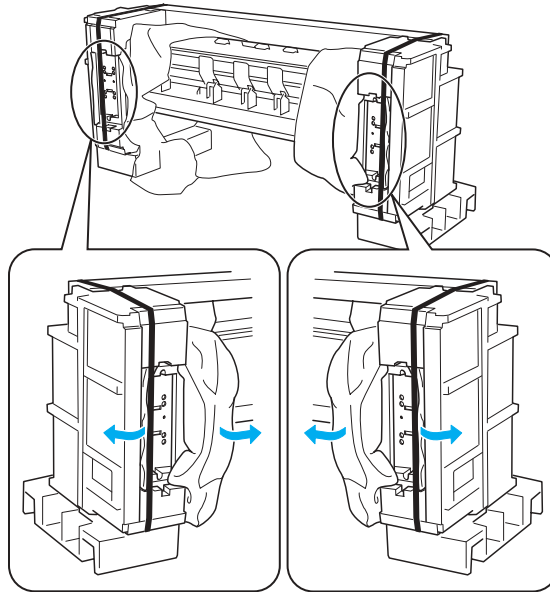
F-3-30

6) Remove the bottom cardboard seat and palette, assemble the stand support cardboard as shown, and place it in such a manner that the side with round holes [1] faces toward the bottom of the printer.
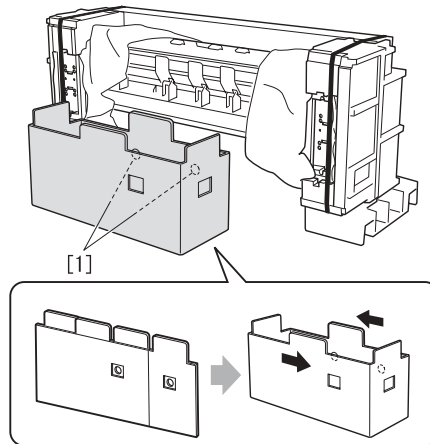
F-3-31

7) Place the stand on its side on the stand support cardboard and secure it using M4 hex screws (four each on the left and right).
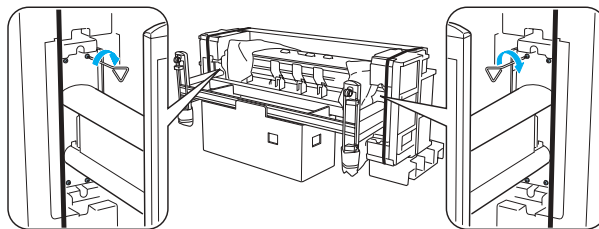
F-3-32

8) Fold back the flaps of the stand support cardboard as shown, and then remove the stand support cardboard by collapsing it.
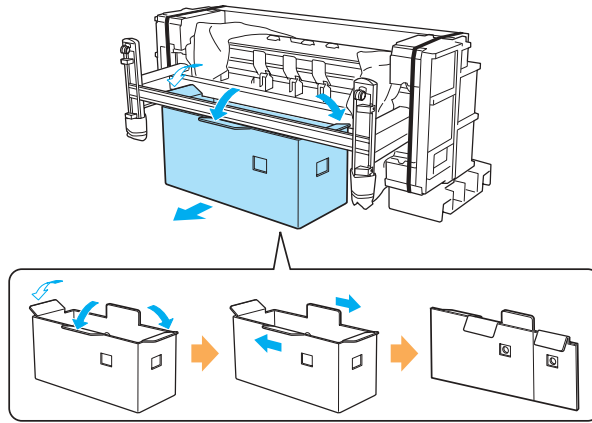
F-3-33

9) While holding the printer and stand in a group of four persons (two persons on each side), turn the printer forward until it stands upright (using the rear ends of the stand legs L and R as the fulcra). Be extremely careful not to allow the stand to skid.
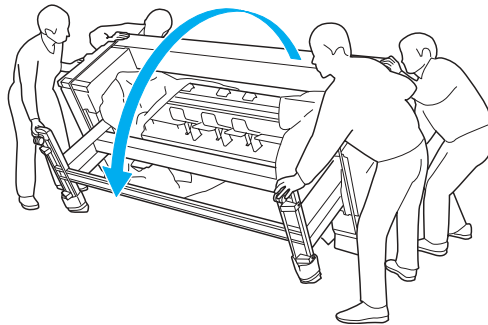
F-3-34

10) Remove the black packing belts from the printer, remove the package containing the cushioning materials and media take-up spool, and remove the antiskid materials from the casters.
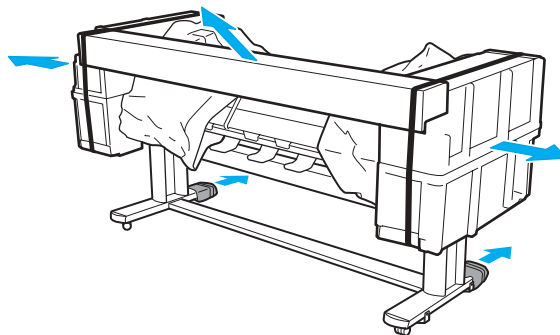
F-3-35

b) Installing the printer with it lifted (in a group of six persons)

1) Remove the black packing belts from the printer and remove the upper cushioning materials.
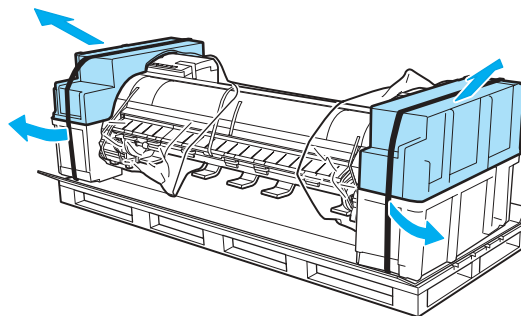
F-3-36

2) While the two persons are holding the left and right carrying handles provided at the bottom of the printer, the third person removes the lower cushioning materials. The left and right lower cushioning materials must be removed one after another.
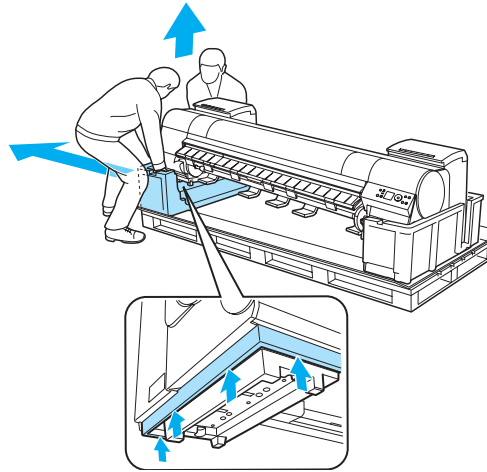
F-3-37

3) While holding the left and right carrying handles provided at the bottom of the printer in a group of six persons (three persons on each side), lift the printer.
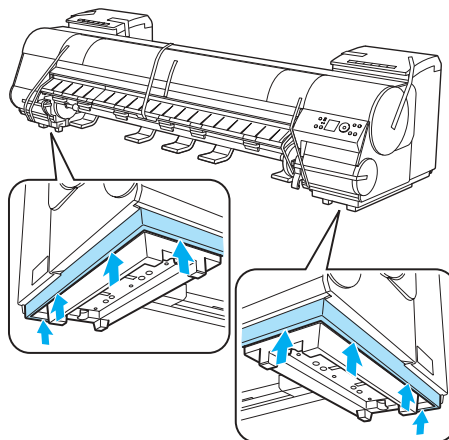
F-3-38
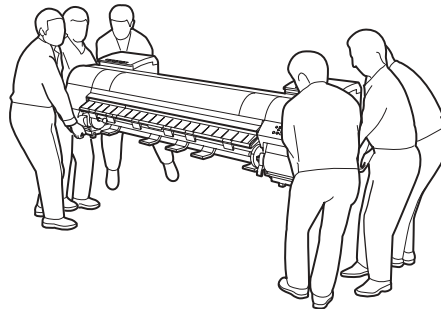
F-3-39

⚠ The printer weighs approximately 130 kg. To prevent back injury, the printer must be moved with it held by six persons (three persons on each side). When moving the printer, firmly hold the left and right carrying handles provided at the bottom. Holding other portions of the printer can cause the printer to fall down, resulting in injury.

4) While aligning the triangle marks at the back of the printer with the triangle marks at the back of the stand, place the printer on the stand. Secure the printer to the stand by tightening M4 hex screws (four screws on each side) from beneath the stand support plate.
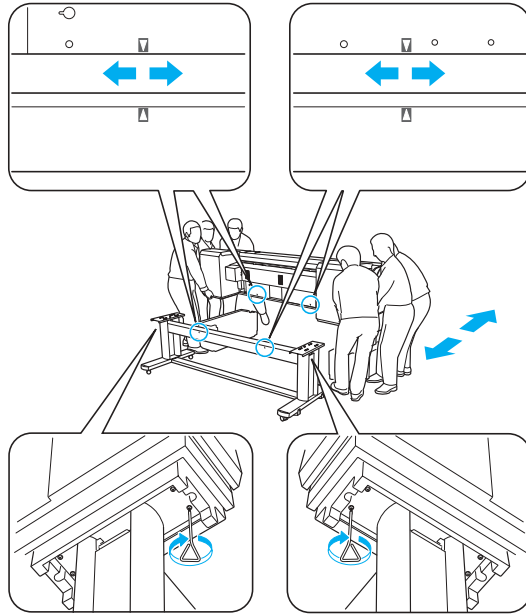
F-3-40

3.1.2.5 Installing the Media Take-up Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

1) Firmly secure the left and right media take-up unit mounting brackets to the front [1] and the back [2] of the top stand stay using four M4 hex screws on each side.
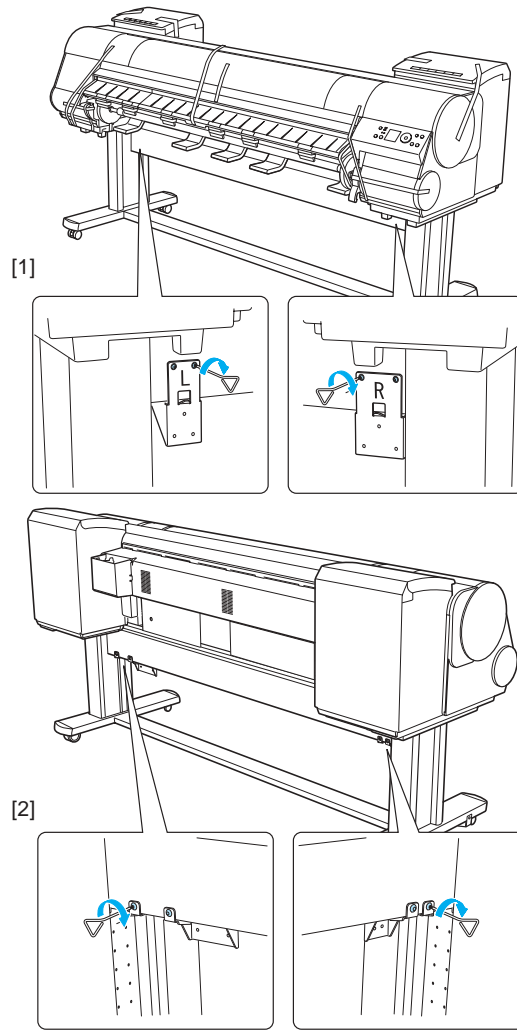
F-3-41

2) Hook up the hole [1] of the left media take-up unit with the protrusion [2] of the left media take-up unit mounting bracket, and hook up the hole [3] of the right media take-up unit with the protrusion [4] on the right media take-up unit mounting bracket. Secure the media take-up units firmly by using three M4 hex screws [5] on each side.
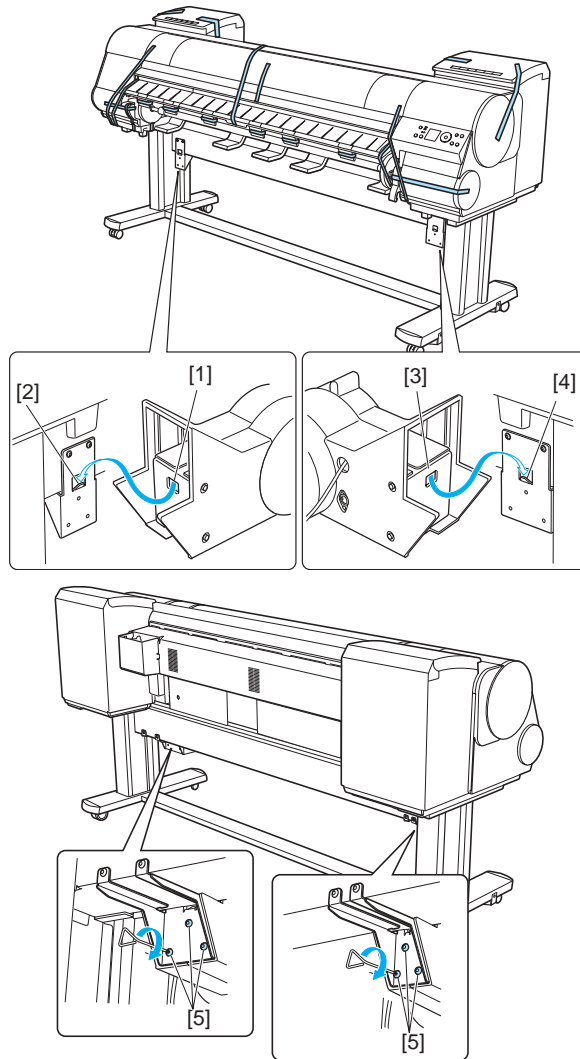
F-3-42

3) Place the media take-up sensor unit under the bottom stand stay, than pull up the cord of the media take-up sensor unit through the hole of the right stand leg.
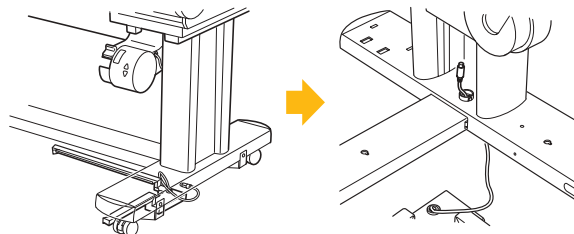
F-3-43

4) With the media take-up sensor unit against the underside of the bottom stand stay and the right stand leg, insert M4 hex screws in the three holes [1] and slide the screws out of the way toward the narrow end of the protruding holes. Insert M4 hex screws in the small holes [2] as well. Than, tighten all five M4 hex screws firmly in the order shown from (2) to (6).
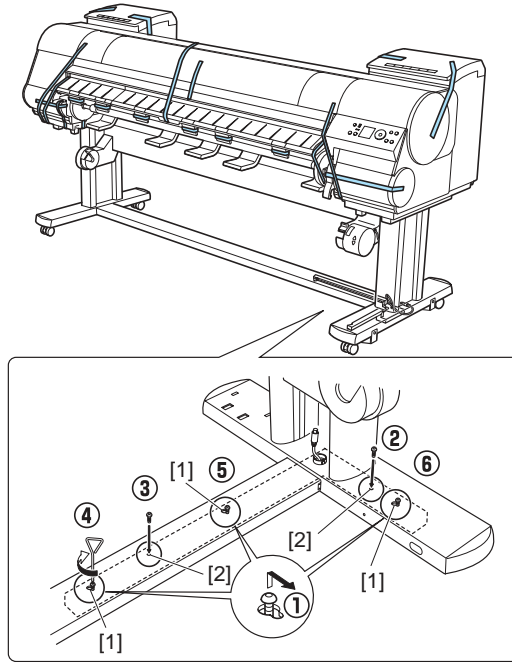
F-3-44

5) Plug the cord of the media take-up sensor unit into the right media take-up unit.
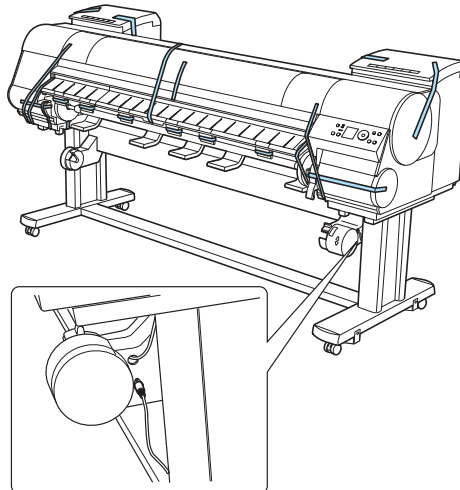
F-3-45

6) Attach the cord holders to the holes of the top stand stay. Bring the power cord of the right media take-up unit to the back of the printer and pass the cord through the cord holders. After passing the cord behind the holders, plug the cord into the power supply connector on the back of the printer.
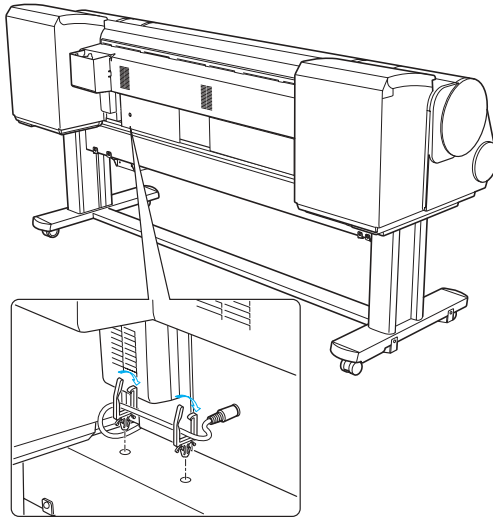
F-3-46

⚠

When plugging in the power cord, be careful about the positions of the prongs. It may damage the cord or connector if you force the cord into the connector.

7) Load the left side of the media take-up spool on the media take-up unit so that the gear [1] on the right side of the media take-up spool meshes with the gear [2] of the right media take-up unit.

[2]   [1]
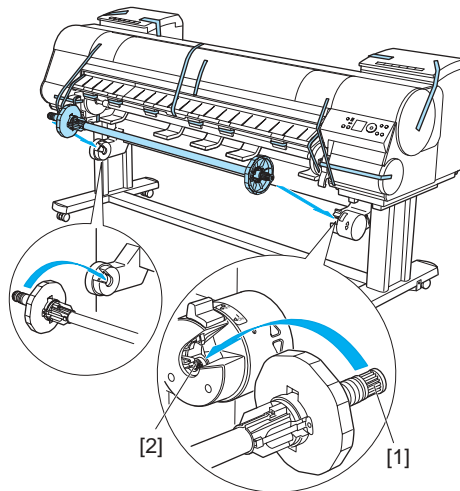
F-3-47

3.1.2.6 Installing the Basket

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

1) Insert the basket arm R [1] in the hole [2] on the right side of the bottom stand stay. Insert the right side [3] of the middle basket rod in the hole [4] of the basket arm R.
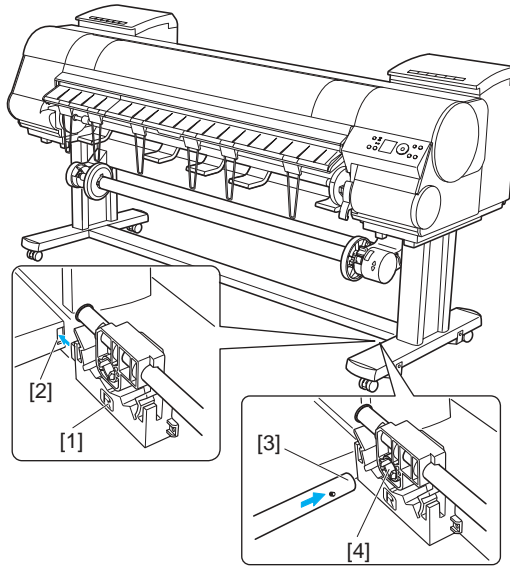
F-3-48

2) Insert the left side of the middle basket rod to the basket arm L [1] [A], than push in the arm fully into the hole on the left side of the bottom stand stay [B]. Secure the basket arm L [1] and R [2] using one M4 hex screw on each side [C].
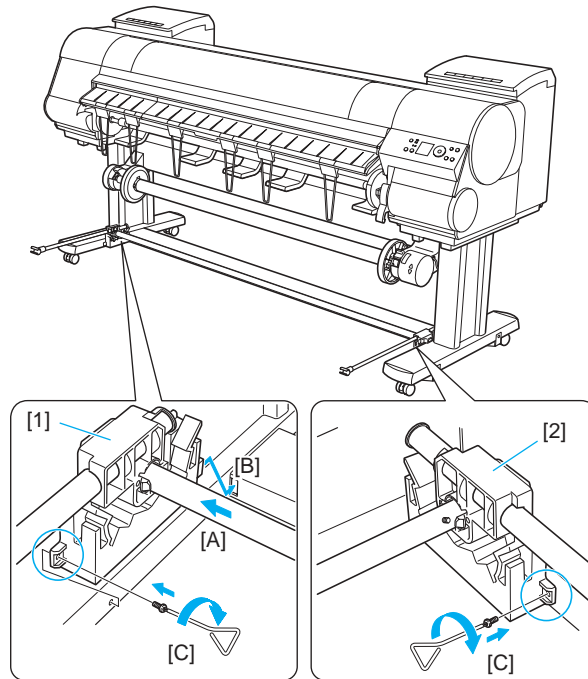
F-3-49

3) Attach the rod holder to the rod holder adapter.
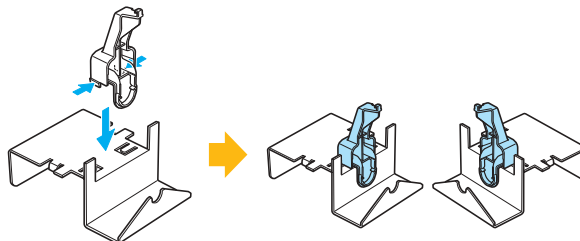
F-3-50

4) Insert the rod holder into each hole on the back of each stand leg.
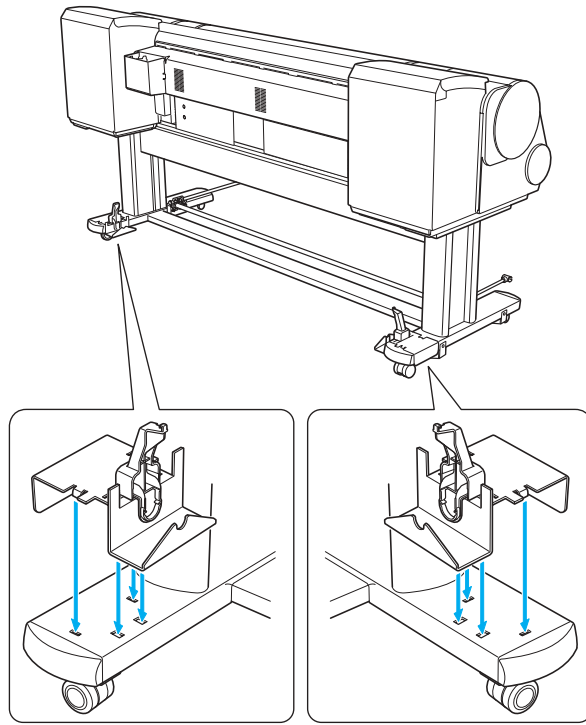
F-3-51

5) Spread out the basket unit with white tag [1] of the basket cloth at the front on the right side and the black cord [2] at the back.

[2]

[1]
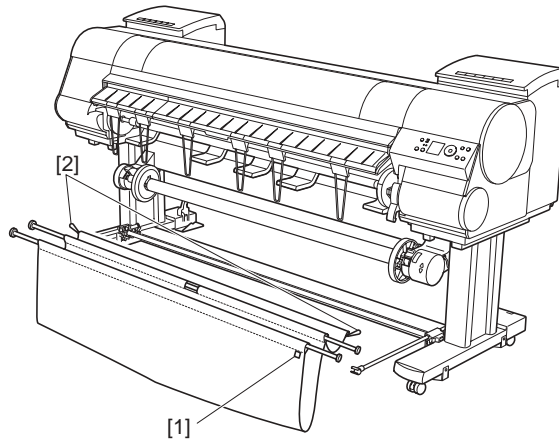
F-3-52

6) Insert the basket rod (in the middle of the basket cloth) in the hole [1] on the bottom of the rod holder, and thread the black cord from the back through the hook [2] on the top of the rod holder.
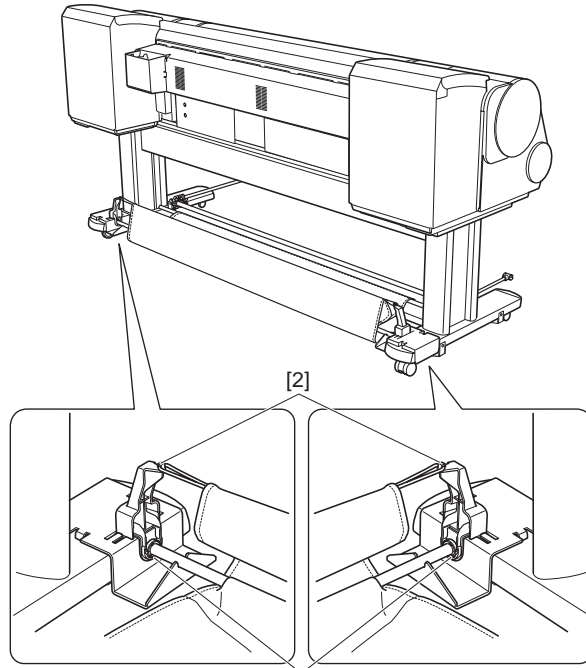
F-3-53

7) Pull out the sag in the basket cloth backward.
Pull out the basket cloth so that the end of the basket cloth comes out. If it is hidden, a paper jam can occur.
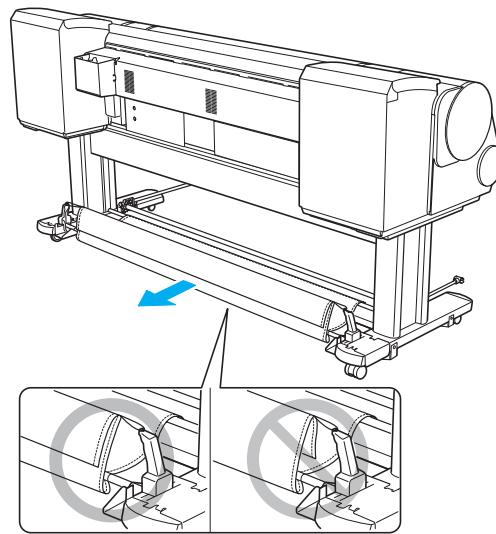
F-3-54

8) Attach the basket rod (at the front of the basket unit) to the tips [1] of the basket arm L and R.
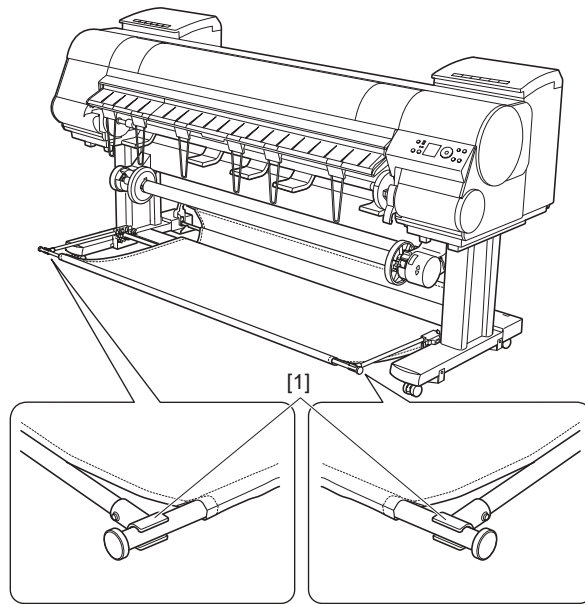
F-3-55

9) Pull the basket rod [1] (at the front of the basket unit) all the way out and lift the rod to lock the rod in place.
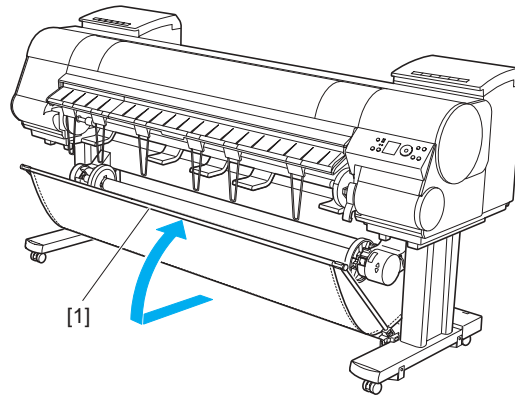
F-3-56

3.1.2.7 Removing Protection Materials

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

1) Remove the tape and other packaging material used to secure the printer.
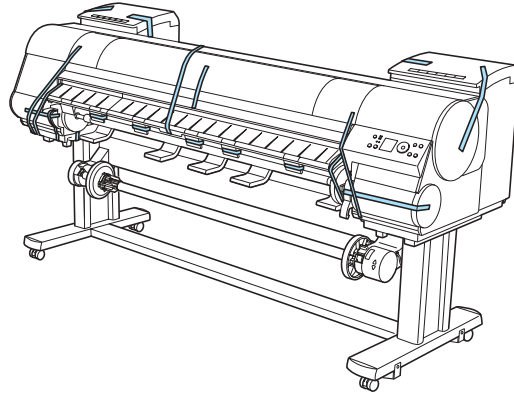
F-3-57

2) Open the upper cover.
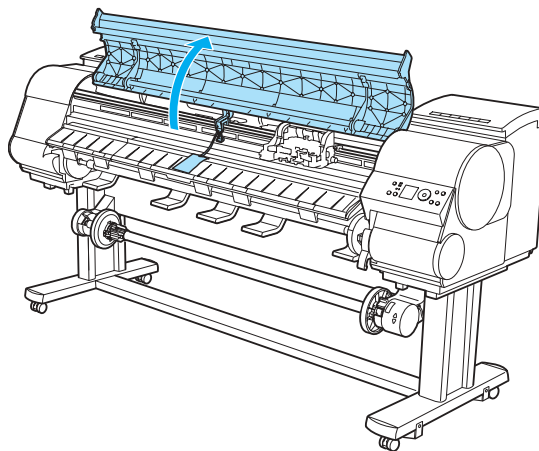
F-3-58

3) Lift the release lever [1] [A], remove the protective sheet [2] from the platen, and lower the release lever again [B].
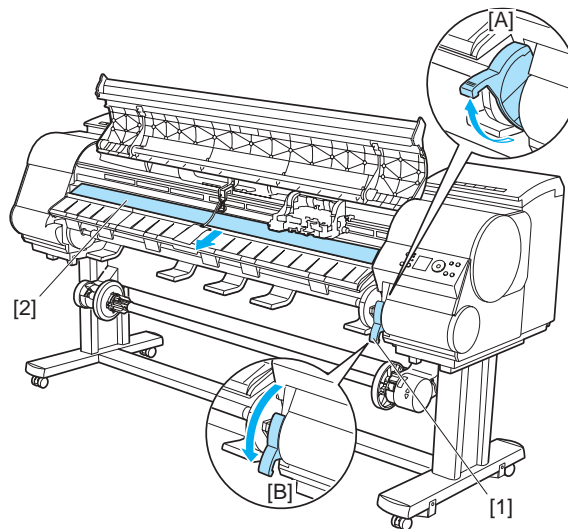
F-3-59

4) Remove the screw and remove the belt stopper [1], and then remove the carriage spacer [2] pulling out toward the arrow direction.
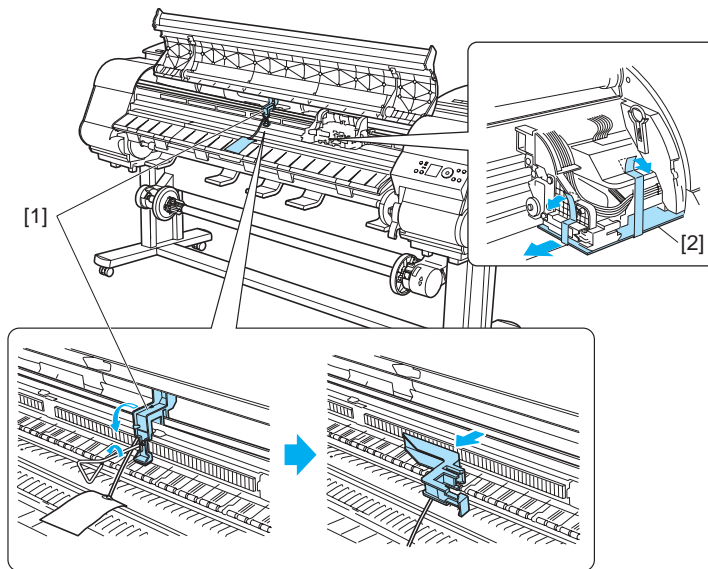
F-3-60

MEMO:
Keep the belt stopper, screw, and the hex wrench which have been removed since these are needed when moving the printer to another location later.
Neglecting to attach the belt stopper may cause damage to the printer when moving the printer to another location.

5) Lift the ejection guide.
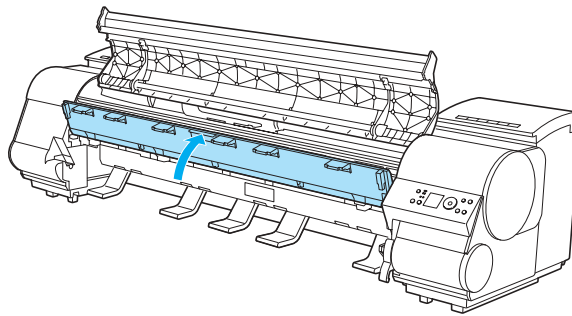
F-3-61

6) Attach four eject supports [1] on the back of the ejection guide.
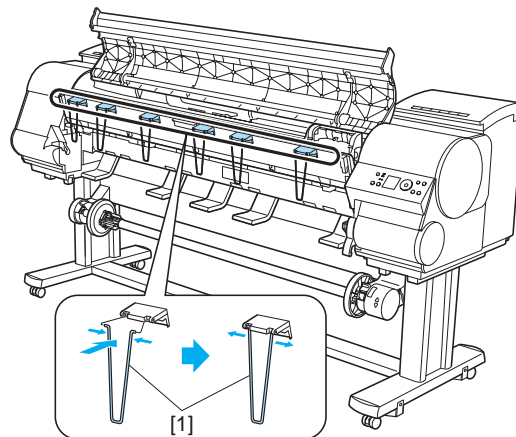
F-3-62

7) Close the ejection guide and the upper cover.
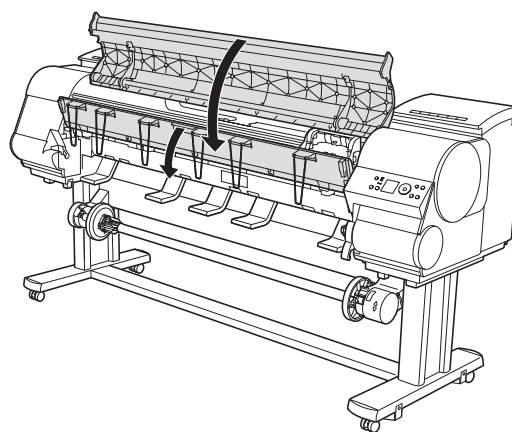
F-3-63

3.1.3 Checking the Images/Operations

3.1.3.1 Checking the Image and Operation

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Turn on the printer. Load the print heads, ink tanks, and media following the instructions shown on the operation panel.
Install the printer driver in the PC, and carry out test printing.

3.2 Transporting the Printer

3.2.1 Transporting the Printer

3.2.1.1 Transporting the Printer

iPF9000S / iPF9100

⚠

When transporting the printer, the printhead must be capped and stay in the carriage.
In spite of this precaution, shocks incurred during transportation can damage the printhead.
Print the nozzle check pattern before making preparations for transporting the printer, pint the nozzle check pattern again after installing the printer at the new location, and then compare the two printouts.
If any problem such as nozzle clogging cannot be resolved by printhead cleaning, replace the printhead with a new one.

This section describes how to transport the printer.
The procedure depends on the mode of transportation. Select the appropriate transportation level from the following transportation modes.

1. Transportation mode
- Moving the printer on the same floor with no difference in grade (without tilting the printer): LEVEL 0
- Moving the printer on floor where there is difference in grade or by truck (by tilting the printer): LEVEL 1
- Moving the printer by plane or ship (tilting direction of printer is unpredictable): LEVEL 2
- Moving the printer in low temperature environment such as sub zero: LEVEL 2
- Moving the printer on its end: LEVEL 3

⚠

When lifting or moving the printer, be sure to hold the handle at bottom left and right of the printer. Holding the printer by its cover can deform the cover.

F-3-64

F-3-65

The printer main unit weights approximately 130 kg. When moving the printer, have at least six people hold it from both sides taking care not to hurt their back.
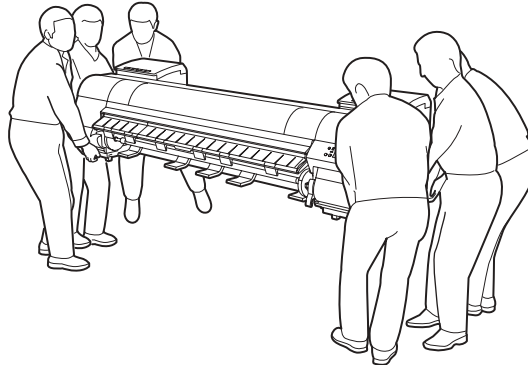
F-3-66

Do not place or transport the printer with load placed only at the center of the printer. Otherwise the printer can be deformed or damaged.

F-3-67

When tilting the printer, place a cardboard or blanket on the floor to prevent damage to the printer.

F-3-68

3-31

When tilting the printer, support the printer at bottom left and right side of the printer.
If the printer is supported at any other location, the printer may be damaged or deformed.
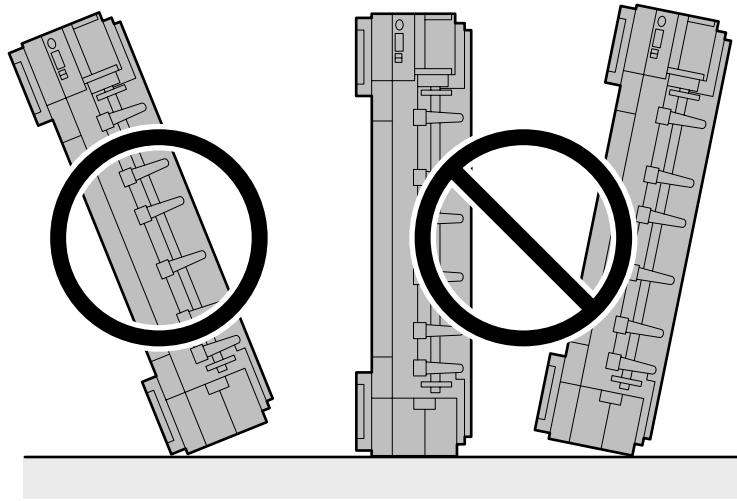
F-3-69

a. LEVEL 0

Moving the printer on the same floor without difference in grade

T-3-10

Item	Description
[MOVE PRINTER] on the Main menu	This need not be performed.
Allowed tilting angle	Do not tilt.
Ink consumption	No ink is consumed.
Ink tank	It may be installed or removed.
Separation of main unit and stand	They do not need to be separated.
Maintenance cartridge	Install. There is no need to open a new maintenance cartridge.
Replacement of consumable parts	There is no need to replace consumable parts.
Service support	No service support is necessary.

Transportation procedure
1) Turn off the power and check that the heads are capped.
2) Open the upper cover and mount the belt stopper.

F-3-70

⚠️ When mounting the belt stopper, be careful not to move the carriage by applying too much pressure. If the carriage moves when the heads are capped, the rubber part of the cap may touch the nozzles on the heads and damage the print head.

3) Close the upper cover.
4) Remove the paper and roll holder.
5) Remove power cord and interface cable.
6) Unlock the casters on the stand and move the printer slowly.

⚠️ If the printer is subjected to strong vibrations when it is moved, it can cause ink leakage or damage to the print head. Be sure to move the printer slowly and carefully.

b. LEVEL 1
Moving the printer on a floor with difference in grade or by truck

T-3-11

Item	Description
[MOVE PRINTER] on the Main menu	Perform [LEVEL 1].
Allowed tilting angle	Lengthwise: -30 to +30 degrees Rotation: -10 to +10 degrees
Ink consumption	No ink is consumed.
Ink tank	It may be installed or removed.
Separation of main unit and stand	They do not need to be separated.
Maintenance cartridge	Install. There is no need to open a new maintenance cartridge. However, if there is a message instructing to replace the maintenance cartridge or check the remaining ink, replace with new maintenance cartridge before transporting.
Replacement of consumable parts	Replacement of consumable parts and resetting of counter may be necessary.
Service support	If consumable parts must be replaced, service support is necessary.

Transportation procedure
1) If there is a message instructing to replace the maintenance cartridge or check the remaining ink, replace the maintenance cartridge.
2) Remove the paper and roll holder.
3) From [Main menu] > [Maintenance] > [MOVE PRINTER], select [LEVEL 1].
4) Press the [OK] key and perform [LEVEL 1] MOVE PRINTER.
5) If the consumable parts counter is checked and a message to replace consumable parts appear, check the consumable parts counter from service mode and replace the necessary consumable part.
See "d. Replacing consumable parts during transportation."
Repeat [LEVEL 1] after replacing consumable parts and resetting the counter.
6) When MOVE PRINTER completed message appears, turn off the power, and remove the power cord and interface cable.
7) Open the upper cover and raise the ejection guide.

F-3-71

8) Remove the ejection support and lower the ejection guide.
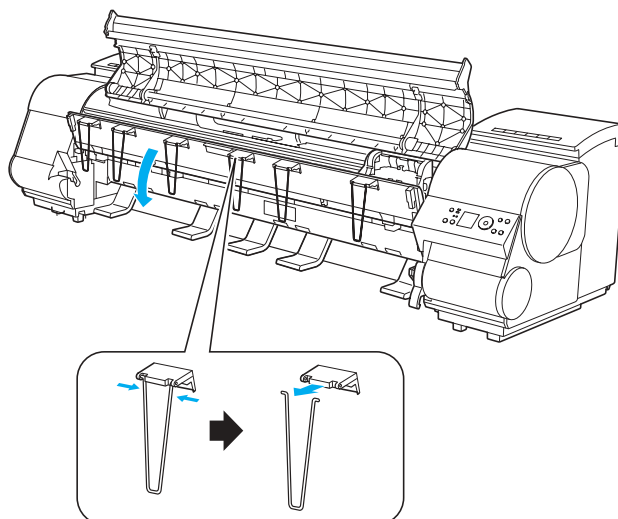
F-3-72

9) Install the belt stopper.
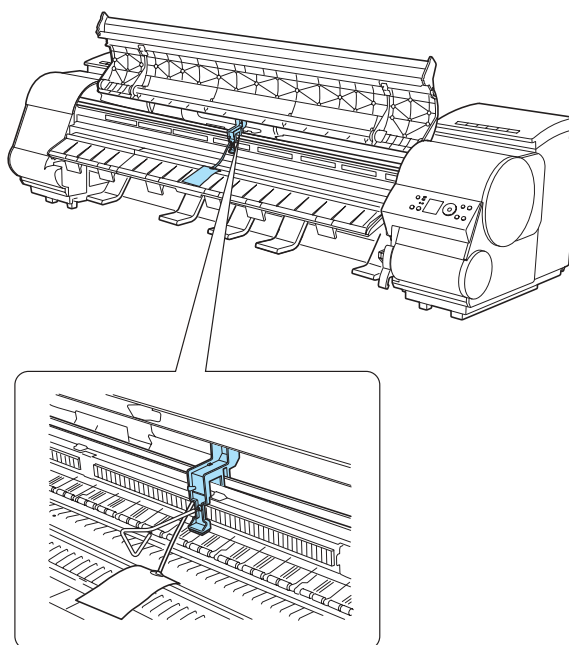
F-3-73

⚠ When mounting the belt stopper, be careful not to move the carriage by applying too much pressure. If the carriage moves when the heads are capped, the rubber part of the cap may touch the nozzles on the heads and damage the print head.

10) Close the upper cover.
11) Attach the cushioning materials and tape.
12) Unlock the casters on the stand and move the printer slowly.
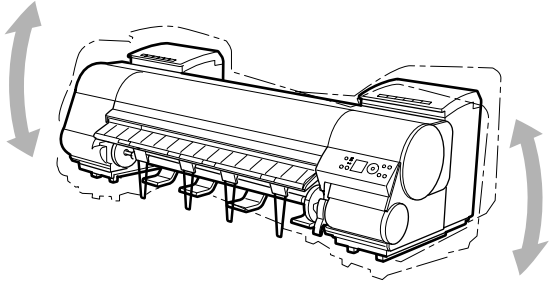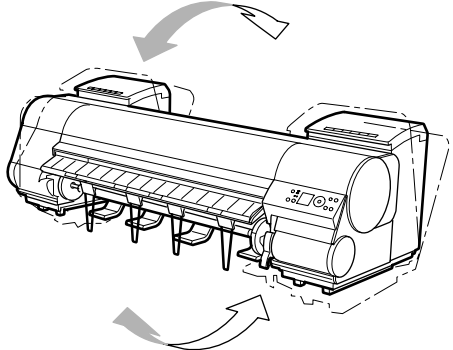
⚠ If the printer is subjected to strong vibrations when it is moved, it can cause ink leakage or damage to the print head. Be sure to move the printer slowly and carefully.

c-1. LEVEL 2
Transporting by plane or ship
Transporting in low temperature environment such as sub zero
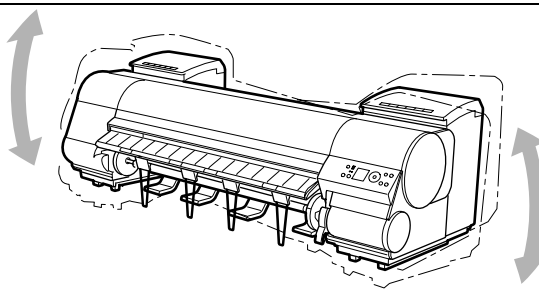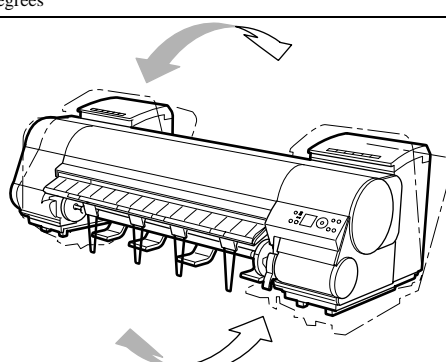
T-3-12

Item	Description
[MOVE PRINTER] on the Main menu	Perform [LEVEL 2].
Allowed tilting angle	Lengthwise: -30 to +30 degrees
	Rotation: -30 to +30 degrees
Ink consumption	Approximately 600ml of ink is consumed.
Ink tank	Remove all ink tanks.
Separation of main unit and stand	Separate.
Maintenance cartridge	Install. Have one new maintenance cartridge ready.
Replacement of consumable parts	Replacement of consumable parts and resetting of counter may be necessary.
Service support	If consumable parts must be replaced, service support is necessary.

c-2. LEVEL 3
Moving the printer on its end

T-3-13

Item	Description
[MOVE PRINTER] on the Main menu	Perform [LEVEL 3].
Allowed tilting angle	Lengthwise: -90 to +90 degrees Rotation: -10 to +10 degrees
Ink consumption	Approximately 1900ml of ink is consumed.
Ink tank	Remove all ink tanks.
Separation of main unit and stand	Separate.
Maintenance cartridge	Replace with new maintenance cartridge before performing transporting procedure. Three new maintenance cartridges must be provided. (Two for disposing waste ink and one to be installed during transportation)
Replacement of consumable parts	Replacement of consumable parts and resetting of counter may be necessary.
Service support	If consumable parts must be replaced, service support is necessary.

Transportation procedure
1) If there is a message instructing to replace the maintenance cartridge or check the remaining ink, replace the maintenance cartridge.
2) Remove the paper and roll holder.
3) From [Main menu] > [Maintenance] > [MOVE PRINTER], select [LEVEL 2] or [LEVEL 3].
4) Press the [OK] key and perform [LEVEL 2] or [LEVEL 3] MOVE PRINTER.
5) If the counter is checked and a message to replace consumable parts appear, check the consumable parts counter from service mode and replace the necessary consumable part.
  See "d. Replacing consumable parts during transportation."
  Repeat [LEVEL 2] or [LEVEL 3] after replacing consumable parts and resetting the counter.
6) Follow the displayed message and open the left and right ink tank covers.

F-3-74

7) Raise the ink tank lock lever and remove all ink tanks.
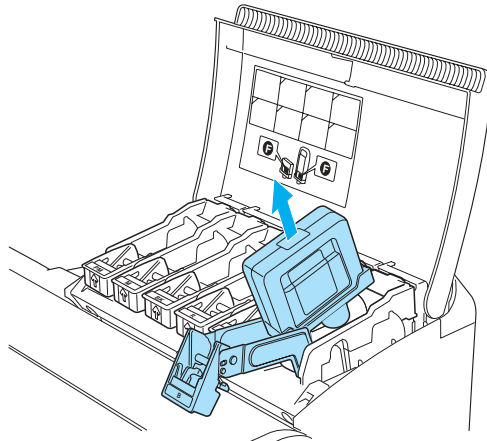
F-3-75

⚠

Put the removed ink tanks in the plastic bag with the ink supply part [1] upward and close the opening.

[1]
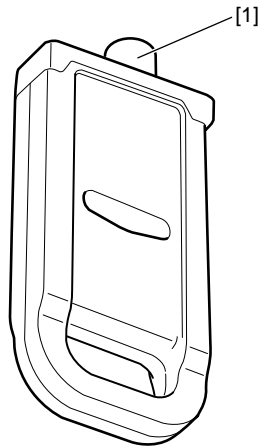
F-3-76

8) Return the ink tank lock lever and close the ink tank cover.
Ink drainage is performed automatically. Replace the maintenance cartridge when the cartridge replacement message appears.
9) When MOVE PRINTER completed message appears, turn off the power, and remove the power cord and interface cable.
10) Open the upper cover and raise the ejection guide.
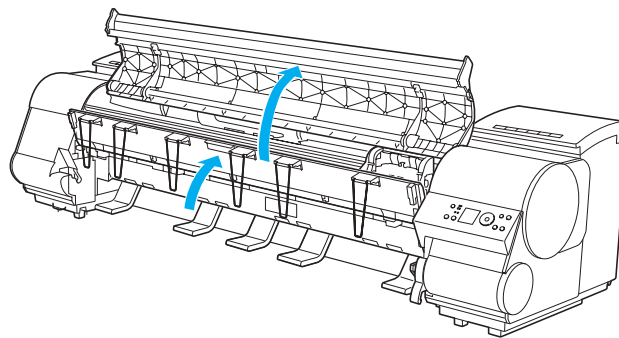
F-3-77

11) Remove the ejection support and lower the ejection guide.
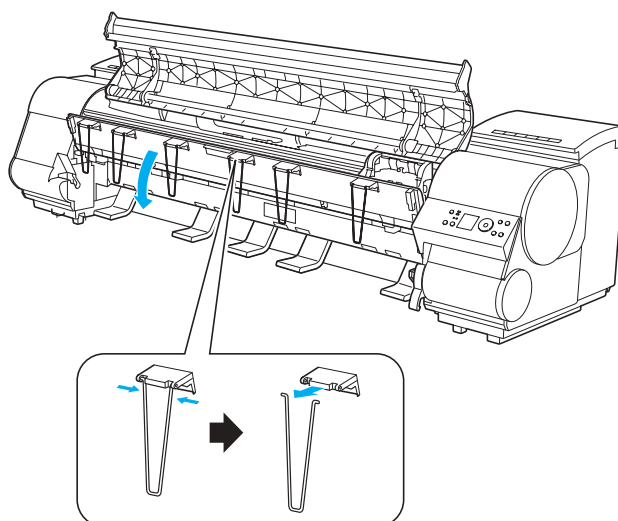
F-3-78

12) Install the belt stopper.

F-3-79

⚠ When mounting the belt stopper, be careful not to move the carriage by applying too much pressure. If the carriage moves when the heads are capped, the rubber part of the cap may touch the nozzles on the heads and damage the print head.

13) Close the upper cover.
14) Attach the cushioning materials and tape.
15) If a basket is installed, remove the basket.
16) Remove the printer from the stand.
Hold the transporting handles at left and right bottom of the printer with three persons on each side and separate the printer from the stand.
17) Reverse the assembly procedure to disassemble the stand and media take-up unit as necessary and pack them.
18) Pack the printer and transport.

⚠ If the printer is subjected to strong vibrations when it is moved, it can cause ink leakage or damage to the print head. Be sure to move the printer slowly and carefully.

d. Replacing consumable parts during transportation

During [MOVE PRINTER], if a message to replace consumable parts appear, check the consumable parts counter from service mode and replace the necessary consumable parts.

See "Service mode."

The consumable parts to be replaced and counter to be reset depends on the [LEVEL].

F-3-80

T-3-14

No	Part number	Name	Q'ty	Service Mode		Level x (Main menu)
				PARTS xx	COUNTER x	
[1]	QL2-2110	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT	1	A1	A	1,2,3
[2]	QL2-2108	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (L)	3	A2/A3/A4		
[3]	QL2-1650	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (S)	1	A5		
[4]	QM3-3069	SUCTION FAN UNIT	1	A6		
[5]	QL2-1663	DUCT	1			
[6]	QM3-1038	FAN UNIT	2	V1	V	3
[7]	QM3-1039	FAN UNIT	1			
[8]	QM3-1033	INK SUPPLY MOUNT UNIT (L)	1	If there is waste ink, perform waste ink disposal or parts replacement.		
[9]	QM3-1034	INK SUPPLY MOUNT UNIT (R)	1			

When replacing consumable parts, check for leaking waste ink. When replacing each consumable part, be careful of leaking waste ink especially from the marked area [A] and avoid tilting the part when removing.

F-3-81

[1]   WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT
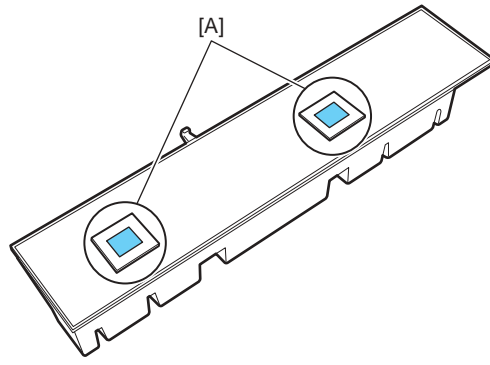
F-3-82

[2]   WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (L)

[3]   WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (S)
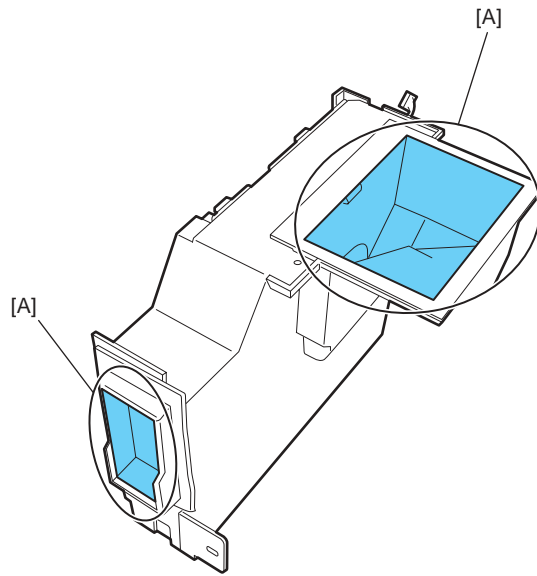
F-3-83

[4]   SUCTION FAN UNIT

F-3-84

[5]   DUCT

F-3-85
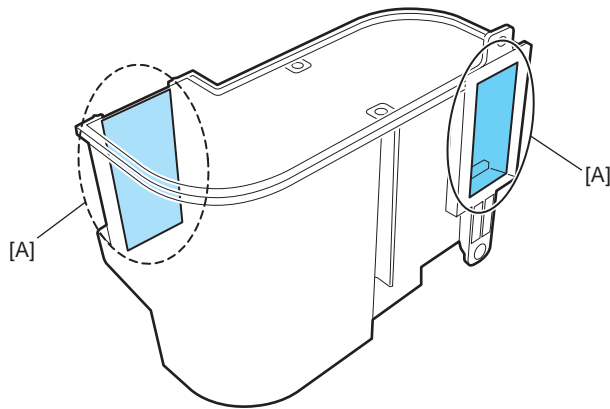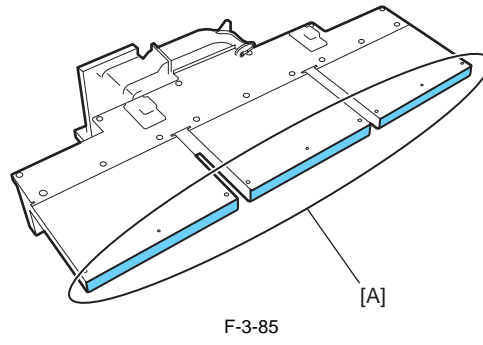
[6]   FAN UNIT

[7]   FAN UNIT

3.2.1.2 Transporting the Printer

iPF9000

⚠

When transporting the printer, the printhead must be capped and stay in the carriage.
In spite of this precaution, shocks incurred during transportation can damage the printhead.
Print the nozzle check pattern before making preparations for transporting the printer, pint the nozzle check pattern again after installing the printer at the new location, and then compare the two printouts.
If any problem such as nozzle clogging cannot be resolved by printhead cleaning, replace the printhead with a new one.

This section describes how to transport the printer.
The procedure depends on the mode of transportation. Select the appropriate transportation level from the following transportation modes.

1. Transportation mode
- Moving the printer on the same floor with no difference in grade (without tilting the printer): LEVEL 0
- Moving the printer on floor where there is difference in grade or by truck (by tilting the printer): LEVEL 1
- Moving the printer by plane or ship (tilting direction of printer is unpredictable): LEVEL 2
- Moving the printer in low temperature environment such as sub zero: LEVEL 2
- Moving the printer on its end: LEVEL 3

⚠

When lifting or moving the printer, be sure to hold the handle at bottom left and right of the printer. Holding the printer by its cover can deform the cover.

F-3-86

F-3-87

The printer main unit weights approximately 130 kg. When moving the printer, have at least six people hold it from both sides taking care not to hurt their back.
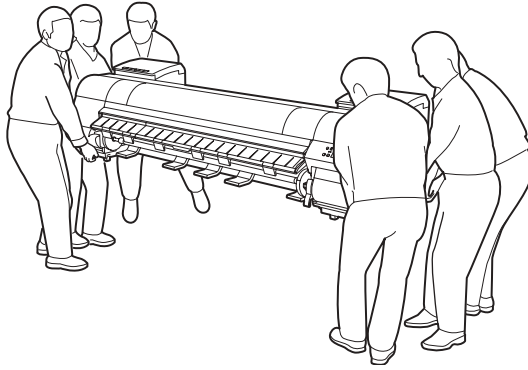
F-3-88

Do not place or transport the printer with load placed only at the center of the printer. Otherwise the printer can be deformed or damaged.

F-3-89

When tilting the printer, place a cardboard or blanket on the floor to prevent damage to the printer.

F-3-90

When tilting the printer, support the printer at bottom left and right side of the printer.
If the printer is supported at any other location, the printer may be damaged or deformed.
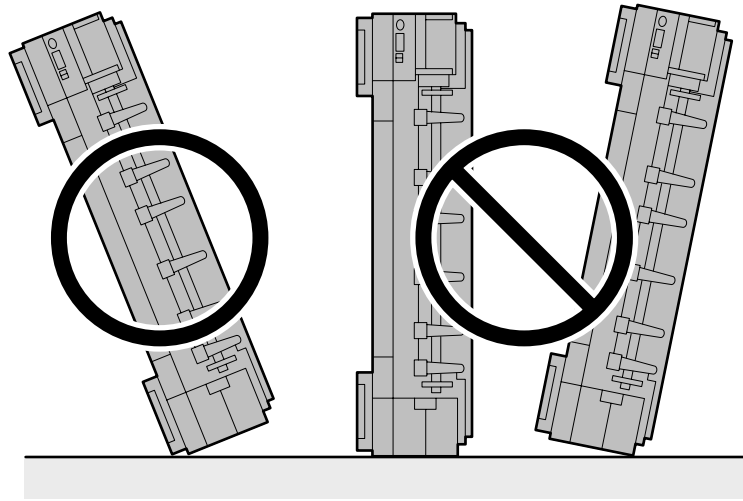
F-3-91

a. LEVEL 0

Moving the printer on the same floor without difference in grade

T-3-15

Item	Description
[MOVE PRINTER] on the Main menu	This need not be performed.
Allowed tilting angle	Do not tilt.
Ink consumption	No ink is consumed.
Ink tank	It may be installed or removed.
Separation of main unit and stand	They do not need to be separated.
Maintenance cartridge	Install. There is no need to open a new maintenance cartridge.
Replacement of consumable parts	There is no need to replace consumable parts.
Service support	No service support is necessary.

Transportation procedure

1) Turn off the power and check that the heads are capped.
2) Open the upper cover and mount the belt stopper.

F-3-92

⚠

When mounting the belt stopper, be careful not to move the carriage by applying too much pressure. If the carriage moves when the heads are capped, the rubber part of the cap may touch the nozzles on the heads and damage the print head.

3) Close the upper cover.
4) Remove the paper and roll holder.
5) Remove power cord and interface cable.
6) Unlock the casters on the stand and move the printer slowly.

⚠

If the printer is subjected to strong vibrations when it is moved, it can cause ink leakage or damage to the print head. Be sure to move the printer slowly and carefully.

b. LEVEL 1
Moving the printer on a floor with difference in grade or by truck

T-3-16

Item	Description
[MOVE PRINTER] on the Main menu	Perform [LEVEL 1].
Allowed tilting angle	Lengthwise: -30 to +30 degrees Rotation: -10 to +10 degrees
Ink consumption	No ink is consumed.
Ink tank	It may be installed or removed.
Separation of main unit and stand	They do not need to be separated.
Maintenance cartridge	Install. There is no need to open a new maintenance cartridge. However, if there is a message instructing to replace the maintenance cartridge or check the remaining ink, replace with new maintenance cartridge before transporting.
Replacement of consumable parts	Replacement of consumable parts and resetting of counter may be necessary.
Service support	If consumable parts must be replaced, service support is necessary.

Transportation procedure
1) If there is a message instructing to replace the maintenance cartridge or check the remaining ink, replace the maintenance cartridge.
2) Remove the paper and roll holder.
3) From [Main menu] > [Maintenance] > [MOVE PRINTER], select [LEVEL 1].
4) Press the [OK] key and perform [LEVEL 1] MOVE PRINTER.
5) If the consumable parts counter is checked and a message to replace consumable parts appear, check the consumable parts counter from service mode and replace the necessary consumable part.
See "d. Replacing consumable parts during transportation."
Repeat [LEVEL 1] after replacing consumable parts and resetting the counter.
6) When MOVE PRINTER completed message appears, turn off the power, and remove the power cord and interface cable.
7) Open the upper cover and raise the ejection guide.

F-3-93

3-47

8) Remove the ejection support and lower the ejection guide.

F-3-94

9) Install the belt stopper.
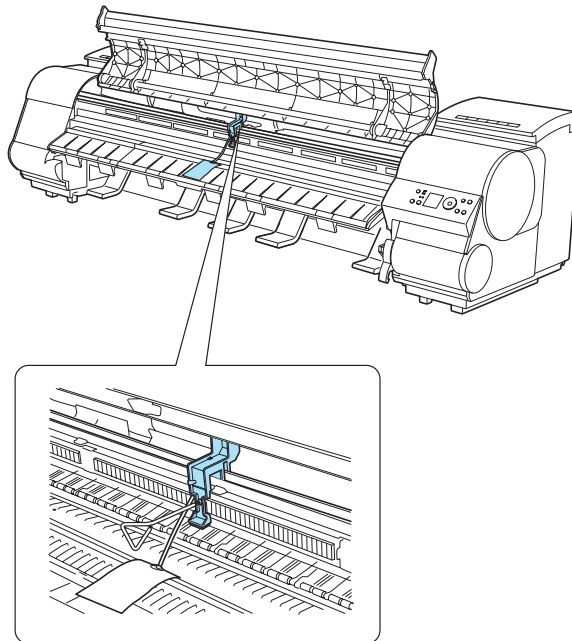
F-3-95

⚠️ When mounting the belt stopper, be careful not to move the carriage by applying too much pressure. If the carriage moves when the heads are capped, the rubber part of the cap may touch the nozzles on the heads and damage the print head.

10) Close the upper cover.
11) Attach the cushioning materials and tape.
12) Unlock the casters on the stand and move the printer slowly.
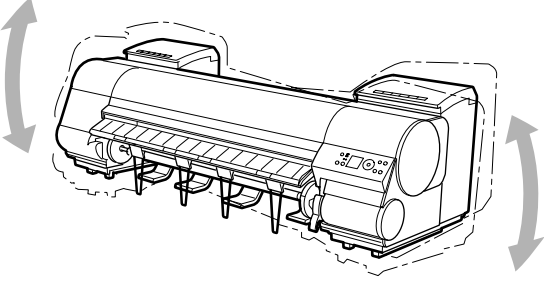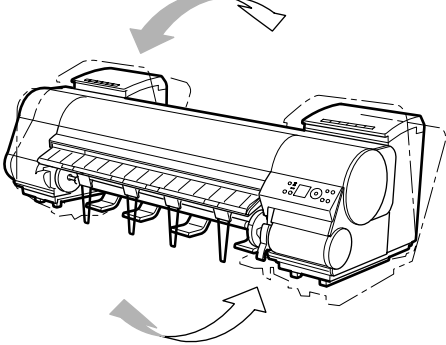
⚠️ If the printer is subjected to strong vibrations when it is moved, it can cause ink leakage or damage to the print head. Be sure to move the printer slowly and carefully.
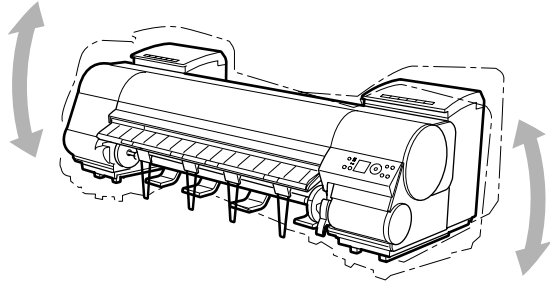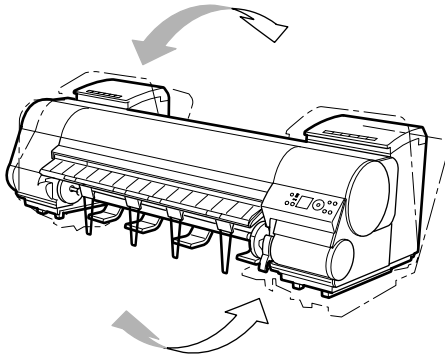
c-1. LEVEL 2
Transporting by plane or ship
Transporting in low temperature environment such as sub zero

T-3-17

Item	Description
[MOVE PRINTER] on the Main menu	Perform [LEVEL 2].
Allowed tilting angle	Lengthwise: -30 to +30 degrees Rotation: -30 to +30 degrees
Ink consumption	Approximately 600ml of ink is consumed.
Ink tank	Remove all ink tanks.
Separation of main unit and stand	Separate.
Maintenance cartridge	Install. Have one new maintenance cartridge ready.
Replacement of consumable parts	Replacement of consumable parts and resetting of counter may be necessary.
Service support	If consumable parts must be replaced, service support is necessary.

c-2. LEVEL 3
Moving the printer on its end

T-3-18

Item	Description
[MOVE PRINTER] on the Main menu	Perform [LEVEL 3].
Allowed tilting angle	Lengthwise: -90 to +90 degrees
	Rotation: -10 to +10 degrees
Ink consumption	Approximately 1900ml of ink is consumed.
Ink tank	Remove all ink tanks.
Separation of main unit and stand	Separate.
Maintenance cartridge	Replace with new maintenance cartridge before performing transporting procedure. Three new maintenance cartridges must be provided. (Two for disposing waste ink and one to be installed during transportation)
Replacement of consumable parts	Replacement of consumable parts and resetting of counter may be necessary.
Service support	If consumable parts must be replaced, service support is necessary.

Transportation procedure
1) If there is a message instructing to replace the maintenance cartridge or check the remaining ink, replace the maintenance cartridge.
2) Remove the paper and roll holder.
3) From [Main menu] > [Maintenance] > [MOVE PRINTER], select [LEVEL 2] or [LEVEL 3].
4) Press the [OK] key and perform [LEVEL 2] or [LEVEL 3] MOVE PRINTER.
5) If the counter is checked and a message to replace consumable parts appear, check the consumable parts counter from service mode and replace the necessary consumable part.
   See "d. Replacing consumable parts during transportation."
   Repeat [LEVEL 2] or [LEVEL 3] after replacing consumable parts and resetting the counter.
6) Follow the displayed message and open the left and right ink tank covers.

F-3-96

7) Raise the ink tank lock lever and remove all ink tanks.
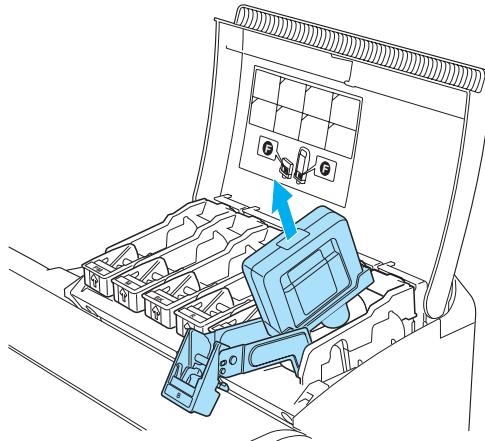
F-3-97

⚠️

Put the removed ink tanks in the plastic bag with the ink supply part [1] upward and close the opening.
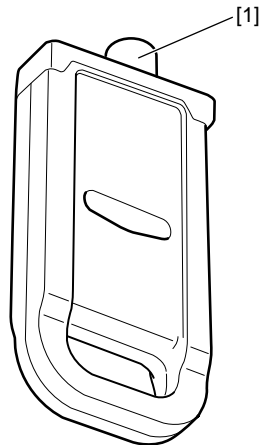
F-3-98

8) Return the ink tank lock lever and close the ink tank cover.
Ink drainage is performed automatically. Replace the maintenance cartridge when the cartridge replacement message appears.
9) When MOVE PRINTER completed message appears, turn off the power, and remove the power cord and interface cable.
10) Open the upper cover and raise the ejection guide.

F-3-99

3-51
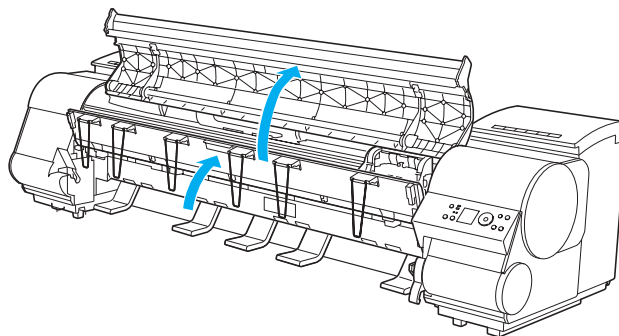
11) Remove the ejection support and lower the ejection guide.
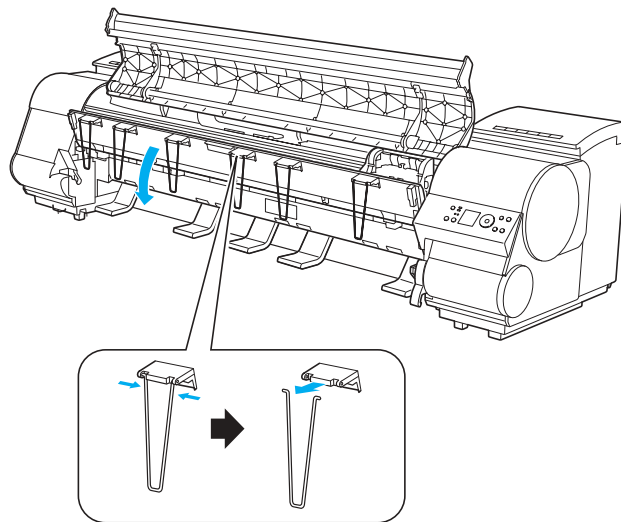
F-3-100

12) Install the belt stopper.

F-3-101

⚠

When mounting the belt stopper, be careful not to move the carriage by applying too much pressure. If the carriage moves when the heads are capped, the rubber part of the cap may touch the nozzles on the heads and damage the print head.

13) Close the upper cover.
14) Attach the cushioning materials and tape.
15) If a basket is installed, remove the basket.
16) Remove the printer from the stand.
Hold the transporting handles at left and right bottom of the printer with three persons on each side and separate the printer from the stand.
17) Reverse the assembly procedure to disassemble the stand and media take-up unit as necessary and pack them.
18) Pack the printer and transport.

⚠

If the printer is subjected to strong vibrations when it is moved, it can cause ink leakage or damage to the print head. Be sure to move the printer slowly and carefully.

d. Replacing consumable parts during transportation
During [MOVE PRINTER], if a message to replace consumable parts appear, check the consumable parts counter from service mode and replace the necessary consumable parts.
See "Service mode."
The consumable parts to be replaced and counter to be reset depends on the [LEVEL].

F-3-102

T-3-19

No	Part number	Name	Q'ty	Service Mode		Level x (Main menu)
				PARTS xx	COUNTER x	
[1]	QL2-2110	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT	1	A1	A	1,2,3
[2]	QL2-2108	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (L)	3	A2/A3/A4		
[3]	QL2-1650	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (S)	1	A5		
[4]	QM3-1012	SUCTION FAN UNIT	1	A6		
[5]	QL2-1663	DUCT	1			
[6]	QM3-1038	FAN UNIT	2	V1	V	3
[7]	QM3-1039	FAN UNIT	1			
[8]	QM3-1033	INK SUPPLY MOUNT UNIT (L)	1	If there is waste ink, perform waste ink disposal or parts replacement.		
[9]	QM3-1034	INK SUPPLY MOUNT UNIT (R)	1			

When replacing consumable parts, check for leaking waste ink. When replacing each consumable part, be careful of leaking waste ink especially from the marked area [A] and avoid tilting the part when removing.

F-3-103

[1]   WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT

3-53
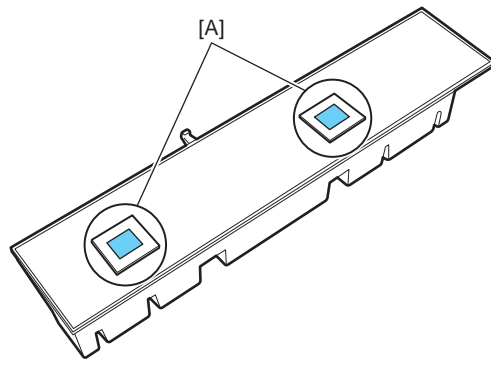
F-3-104

[2]   WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (L)

[3]   WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (S)
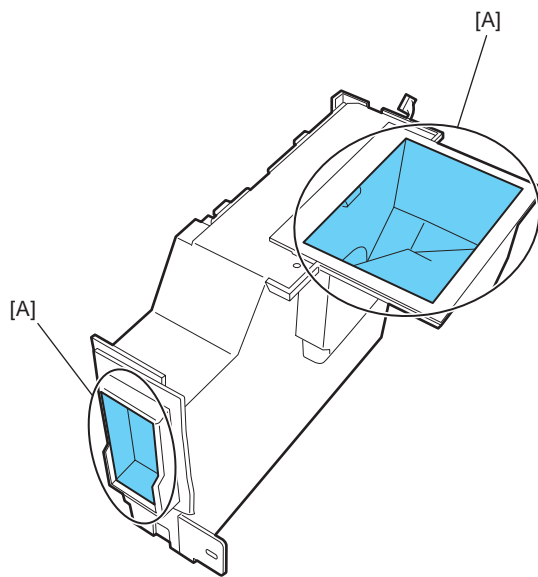
F-3-105

[4]   SUCTION FAN UNIT

F-3-106

[5]   DUCT

F-3-107

[A]
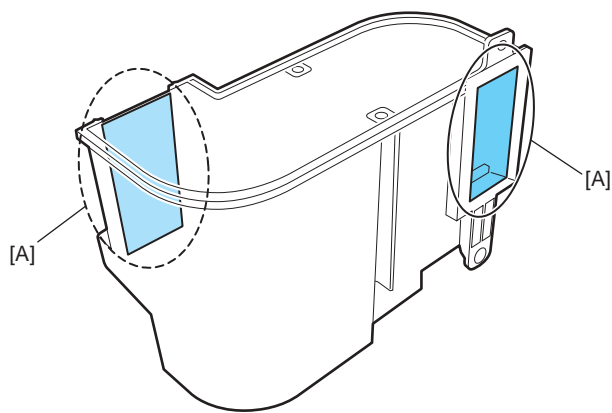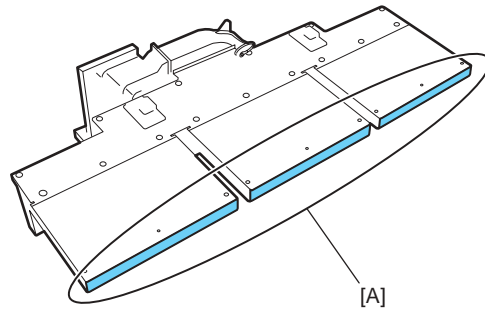
[6]   FAN UNIT

[7]   FAN UNIT

3.2.2 Reinstalling the Printer

3.2.2.1 Reinstalling the Printer

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

1. Installing after transporting by LEVEL 0 or LEVEL 1.
If ink drainage was not performed when transporting by LEVEL 0 or 1, remove the belt stopper and attach the power cord and interface cable after moving the printer to the installation location, and then check the operation of the printer (with test pattern).

2. Installing after transporting by LEVEL 2 or LEVEL 3.
If ink drainage was performed when transporting by LEVEL 2 or LEVEL 3, follow the installation procedure which is nearly identical to the procedure when installing for the first time.
See "Installation" > "Unpacking and Installation" for the installation procedure.

⚠

Be sure to place the printer on the stand by lifting installation. Tipping installation should not be performed.

Chapter 4 DISASSEMBLY/REASSEMBLY

Contents

4.1 Service Parts

4.1.1 Service parts

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The service parts indicated below require careful handling.

1. Keep all packages with the warning not to turn over.
Pay careful attention to all individually packaged service part (carriage unit, purge unit, ink tank unit, and other parts) boxes marked "This side up" and handle appropriately.

F-4-1

2. Feed roller
The feed roller is a functionally important part. Therefore, be careful that the roller is not scratched or marked during storage or transport of the service parts, when removing them from the individual boxes, when assembling, or performing any other operations.
For details about handling of the feed roller, refer to DISASSEMBLY/REASSEMBLY > Points to Note on Disassembly and Reassembly > Feeder unit a) Handling of the feed roller.

4.2 Disassembly/Reassembly

4.2.1 Diassembly/Reassembly

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

See Parts Catalog for the process of disassembly and reassembly except for the following main units.
Main units are the following four units.
1.Carriage unit
2.Ink tube unit
3.Purge unit
4.Ink tank unit
The parts layout illustrations in parts catalog have figure numbers according to the disassembly procedure of the product.

Main unit disassembly and assembly flows
* Ink drainage in a dotted line performs manual or automatic either.

1. Carriage Unit Disassembly Flow
<Legend >   c: Connector   h: Hook   s: Screw

Printer

Automatic ink drain

Left/right circle cover (L) (h1)

Left/right circle cover (S) (h1)

Left/right side covers (s3, h2)

Upper left/upper right covers (h1)

Rear cover right (s4)

Rear covers, middle/left (s2)

Left/right tank cover units (s3)

Open left/right ink tank units (s4)

Upper rear cover (s6)

Upper cover

Manual ink drain

Move the carriage to above the platen

Left/right printheads

Left/right joint bases

Ink tube cover (s2)

Ink tube joint

Carriage board cover (s4)

Flexible cable (c3)

Head management sensor (s1)

Pulley base (s3)

Lift unit (s5)

Cutter unit

Carriage unit

F-4-2

2. Ink Tube Unit Disassembly Flow
<Legend > c: Connector h: Hook s: Screw

```
┌─────────────────────┐          ┌─────────────────────────┐
│       Printer       │          │   Left/right printhead  │
└─────────────────────┘          └─────────────────────────┘
┌ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ┐          ┌─────────────────────────┐
   Automatic ink drain            │ Left/right joint bases  │
└ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ┘          └─────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐  ┌─────────────────────────┐
│ Left/right circle covers    │  │   Ink tube cover (s2)   │
│ (L) (h1)                    │  └─────────────────────────┘
└─────────────────────────────┘  ┌─────────────────────────┐
┌─────────────────────────────┐  │     Ink tube joint      │
│ Left/right circle covers    │  └─────────────────────────┘
│ (S) (h1)                    │  ┌─────────────────────────┐
└─────────────────────────────┘  │ Carriage board cover(s4)│
┌─────────────────────────────┐  └─────────────────────────┘
│ Left/right side covers      │  ┌─────────────────────────┐
│ (s3, h2)                    │  │  Flexible cable (c3)    │
└─────────────────────────────┘  └─────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐  ┌─────────────────────────┐
│ Upper left/upper right      │  │ Head management sensor  │
│ covers (h1)                 │  │ (s1)                    │
└─────────────────────────────┘  └─────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐  ┌─────────────────────────┐
│   Rear cover right (s4)     │  │    Pulley base (s3)     │
└─────────────────────────────┘  └─────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐  ┌─────────────────────────┐
│ Rear covers, middle/left(s2)│  │     Lift unit (s5)      │
└─────────────────────────────┘  └─────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐  ┌─────────────────────────┐
│Left/right tank cover unit   │  │     Cutter unit         │
│(s3)                         │  └─────────────────────────┘
└─────────────────────────────┘  ┌─────────────────────────┐
┌─────────────────────────────┐  │    Carriage unit        │
│ Open left/right ink tank    │  └─────────────────────────┘
│ units (s4)                  │  ┌─────────────────────────┐
└─────────────────────────────┘  │  Flexible cable (c5)    │
┌─────────────────────────────┐  └─────────────────────────┘
│   Upper rear cover (s6)     │  ┌─────────────────────────┐
└─────────────────────────────┘  │ Cable fixer base (s3)   │
┌─────────────────────────────┐  └─────────────────────────┘
│      Upper cover            │             │
└─────────────────────────────┘  ┌─────────────────────────┐
┌ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ┐    │     Ink tube unit       │
      Manual ink drain            └─────────────────────────┘
└ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Move the carriage to        │
│ above the platen            │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

F-4-3

3. Purge Unit Disassembly Flow
<Legend > c: Connector h: Hook s: Screw

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│         Printer             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Right circle cover (L) (h1) │
└─────────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Right circle cover (S) (h1) │
└─────────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Right side covers (s3, h2)  │
└─────────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│  Upper right cover (h1)     │
└─────────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Operation panel (h1, c2)    │
└─────────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│  Right front cover (s2)     │
└─────────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Move the carriage to        │
│ above the platen            │
└─────────────────────────────┘
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│   Purge unit (c1, s3)       │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```
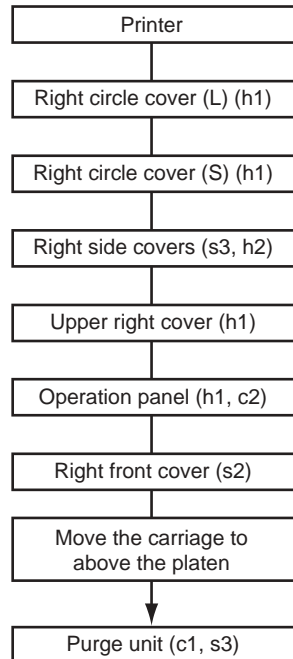
F-4-4

4. Ink Tank unit Disassembly Flow

<Legend > c: Connector h: Hook s: Screw

```
                    ┌─────────────────────┐
                    │      Printer        │
                    └─────────────────────┘
                              │──────────────────────────┐
                    ┌─────────────────────┐              │
                    │ Right circle cover (L) (h1) │      │
                    └─────────────────────┘              │
                    ┌─────────────────────┐              │
                    │ Right circle cover (S) (h1) │      │
                    └─────────────────────┘              │
                    ┌─────────────────────┐    ┌─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─┐
                    │ Right side covers (s3, h2) │  │  Automatic ink drain │
                    └─────────────────────┘    └ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─┘
                    ┌─────────────────────┐    ┌─────────────────────┐
                    │ Left/right tank cover units │ │ Left/right tank cover units │
                    │         (s3)        │    │         (s3)        │
                    └─────────────────────┘    └─────────────────────┘
                    ┌─────────────────────┐              │
                    │  Move the carriage to │            │
                    │  above the platen    │            │
                    └─────────────────────┘              │
                    ┌─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─┐            │
                    │  Manual ink drain    │            │
                    └ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─┘            │
                    ┌─────────────────────┐              │
                    │ Drain the ink in subtanks │─────────┘
                    └─────────────────────┘
                    ┌─────────────────────┐
                    │  Remove the left/right │
                    │  ink tube joints     │
                    └─────────────────────┘
                              │
                              ▼
                    ┌─────────────────────┐
                    │  Ink tank unit(c5, s2) │
                    └─────────────────────┘
```
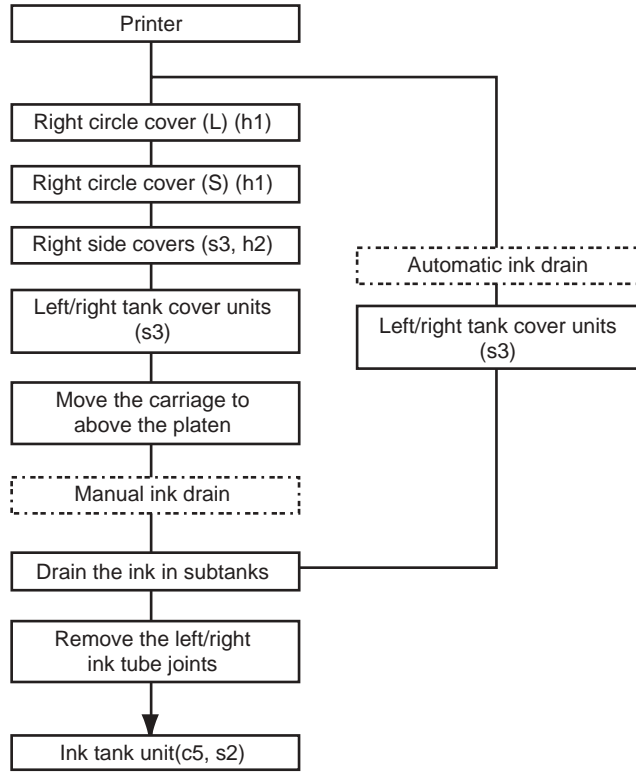
F-4-5

4.3 Points to Note on Disassembly and Reassembly

4.3.1 Note on locations prohibited from disassembly

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

⚠

Assemblies that are prohibited from disassembly and their adjustment outside the factory cannot be conducted are indicated by red screws.
Don't never loosen or remove the red screw, because normal operation and print can't be done if it is loosened or removed.
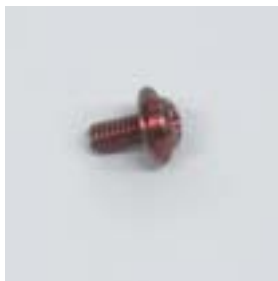
F-4-6

4.3.2 Moving the carriage manually

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

When moving the carriage, hold it by handle [1] shown below.

⚠

Move the carriage as required during assembly and disassembly to prevent the carriage from contacting the parts to be removed.
You cannot move the carriage when capping has been performed. Refer to DISASSEMBLY/REASSEMBLY > Points to Notes on Disassembly and Reassembly > Opening the caps and moving the wiper unit to remove the caps, and then move the carriage.
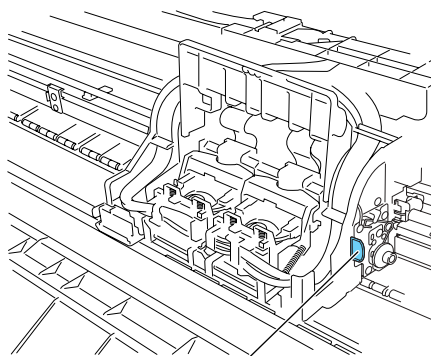
[1]

F-4-7

4.3.3 Units requiring draining of ink

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

When disassembling the following units of the ink passage, drain the filled ink completely to prevent ink leakage. For how to drain the ink, refer to **DISASSEMBLY/REASSEMBLY > Points to Notes on Disassembly and Reassembly > Draining the ink.**
[1] Carriage unit
Refer to DISASSEMBLY/REASSEMBLY > Points to Notes on Disassembly and Reassembly > Carriage unit.
[2] Ink tube unit
Refer to DISASSEMBLY/REASSEMBLY > Points to Notes on Disassembly and Reassembly > Ink tube unit.
[3] Ink tank unit
Refer to DISASSEMBLY/REASSEMBLY > Points to Notes on Disassembly and Reassembly >Ink tank unit.

4.3.4 External Covers

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Left circle cover (L)/Right circle cover (L)
Removing left circle cover (L)/right circle cover (L)
1) To remove circle cover (L) [1], insert flathead screwdriver [2] at the position indicated to remove claw [3] and turn the cover forward to remove.
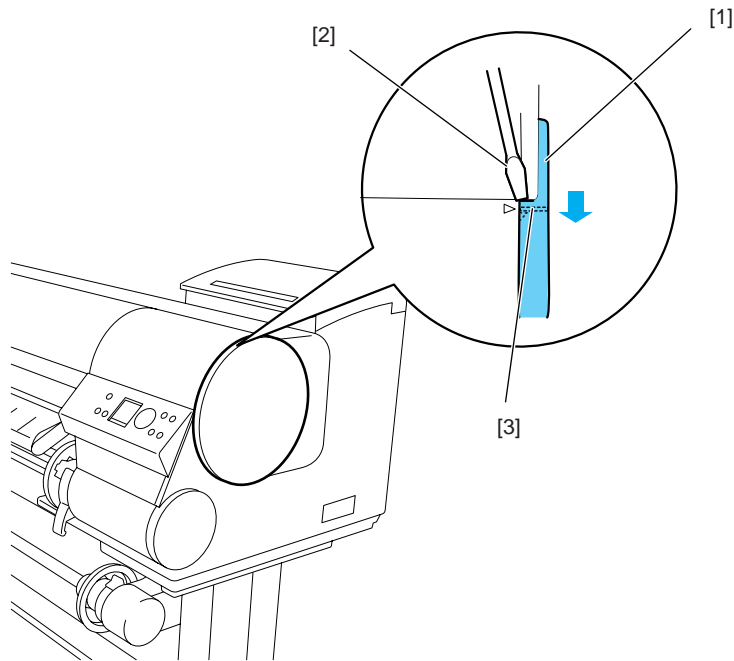
F-4-8

Installing left circle cover (L)/right circle cover (L)
1) Install circle cover (L) [1] with its part [2] inserted in arrow mark [3] of the right side cover and turn the cover backward to install.
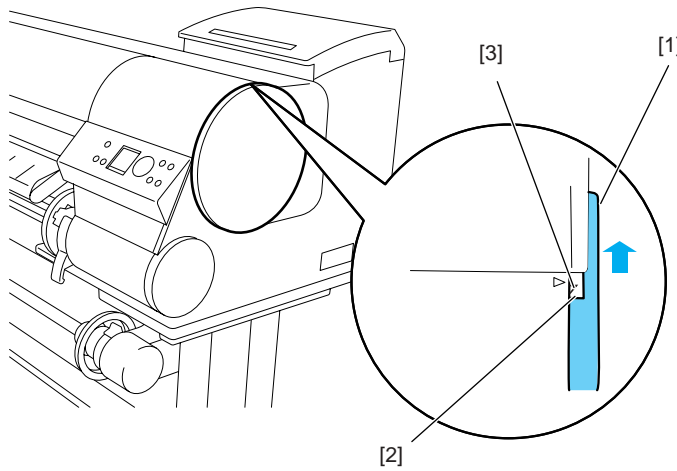
F-4-9

b) Left circle cover (S)/Right circle cover (S)
Removing the left circle cover (S)/right circle cover (S)
1) Remove circle cover (S) [1] by turning it forward to remove the hook
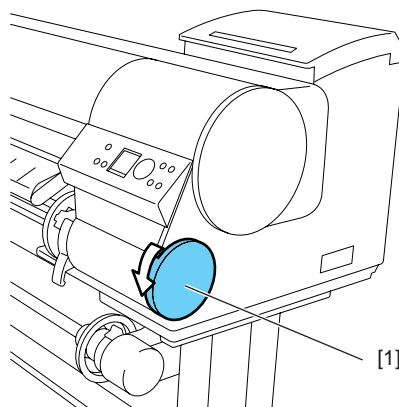
F-4-10

Installing left circle cover (S)/right circle cover (S)
1) Install circle cover (S) [1] with its part [2] inserted in part [3] of the right side cover and turn the cover rearward to install.
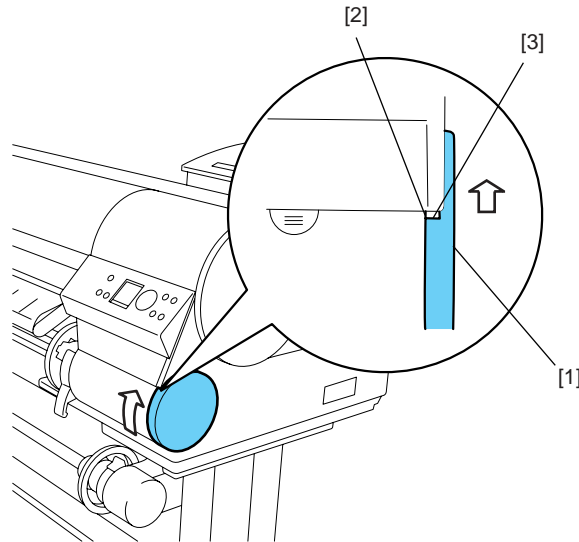
F-4-11

c) Left/ right side covers
Removing the left/ right side covers
1) To remove left/ right side covers [1], remove left/ right circle cover (L) and left/ right circle cover (S).
2) Remove three screws [2] and two hooks [3], and remove the cover by their bottom side.
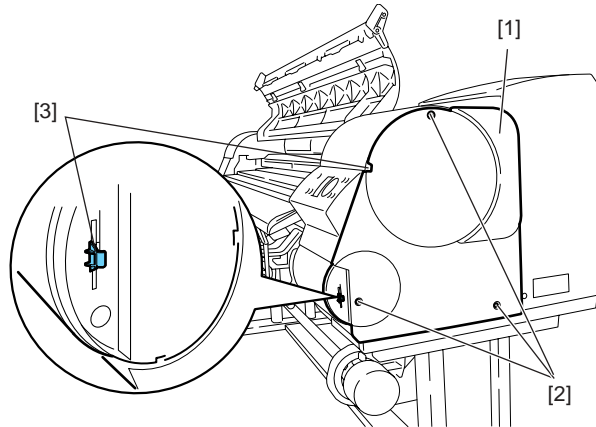
F-4-12

d) Operation panel
Removing the operation panel

1) To remove the operation panel[1], remove hook [2] with a flathead screwdriver and remove two connectors [3].

[3]

[2]

[1]
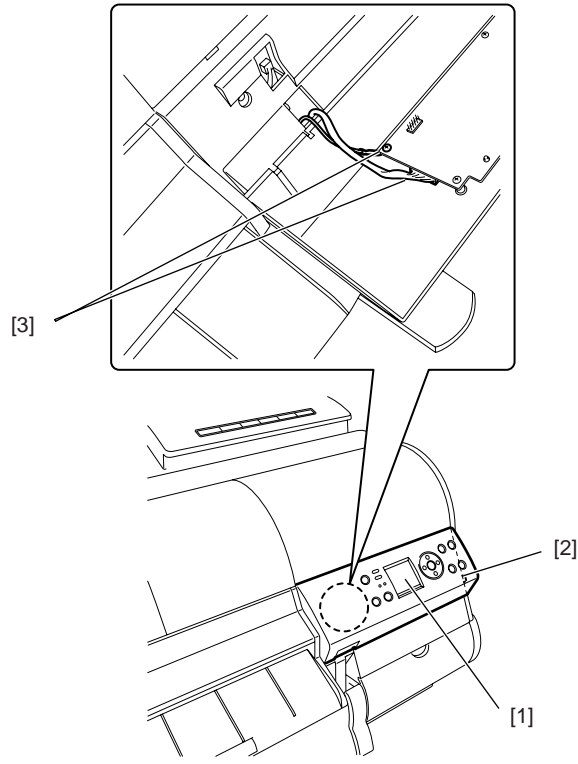
F-4-13

e) Upper left cover/upper right cover
Removing the upper left cover/upper right cover
1) To remove upper left/upper right cover [1], remove left/ right circle cover (L), left/ right circle cover (S) and left/ right side covers.
2) Insert a flathead screwdriver at the indicated position to remove hook [2].

[1]

[2]
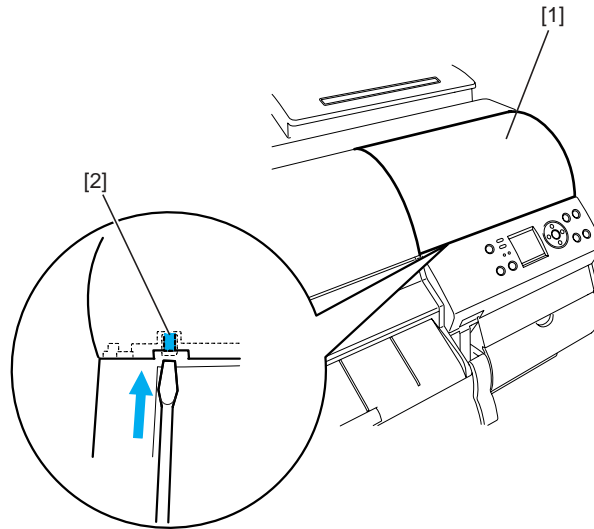
F-4-14

f) Right front cover
Removing the right front cover

1) To remove right front cover [1], remove right circle cover (L), right circle cover (S), right side covers, upper right cover the operation panel.
2) Remove two screws [2].
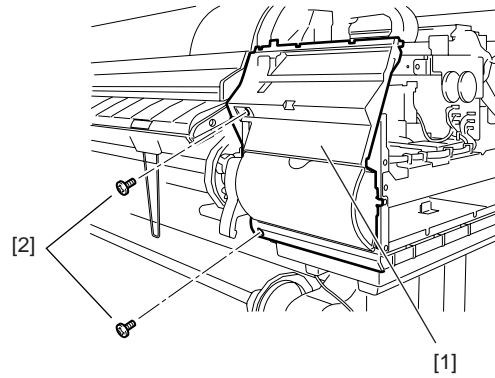
F-4-15

g) Rear cover, right/ rear cover, middle/ rear cover, left
Removing the rear cover, right/ rear cover, middle/ rear cover, left
1) To remove rear cover right [1], remove four screws [2].
2) To remove rear cover, middle [3], remove the rear cover right and two screws [4].
3) To remove rear cover, left [5], remove the rear cover, middle, and two screws [6].
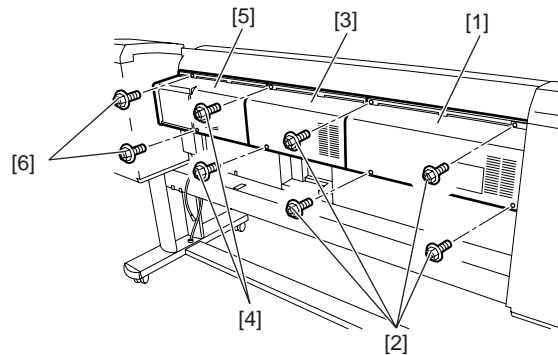
F-4-16

h) Lower rear cover, right/ middle/ left, filter cover
Removing the lower rear cover, right/ middle/ left, filter cover
1) To remove lower rear cover, right [1] , remove four screws [2].
2) To remove lower rear cover, middle [3], remove two screws [4].
3) To remove lower rear cover, left [5], remove two screws [6].
4) To remove filter cover [7] , remove screw [8].
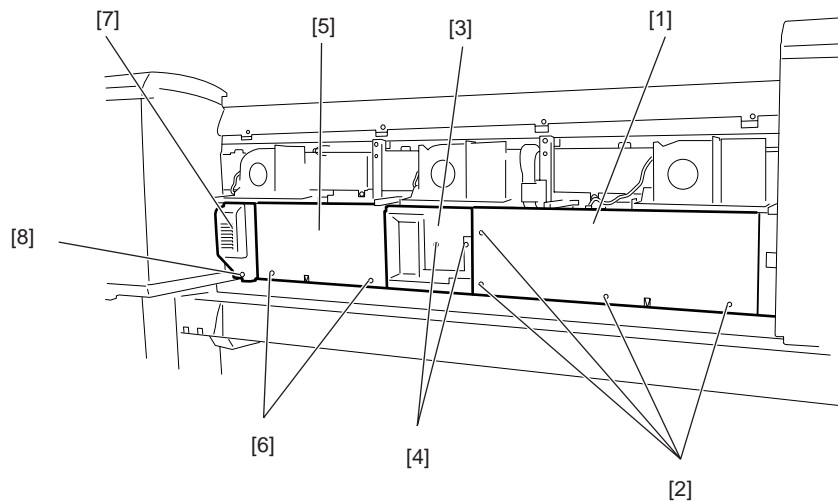
F-4-17

i) Left/ right tank cover units
Removing the left/ right tank cover units

1) To remove left/ right tank cover unit [1] , remove three screws [2], open tank cover [3] and remove two hooks [4].

F-4-18
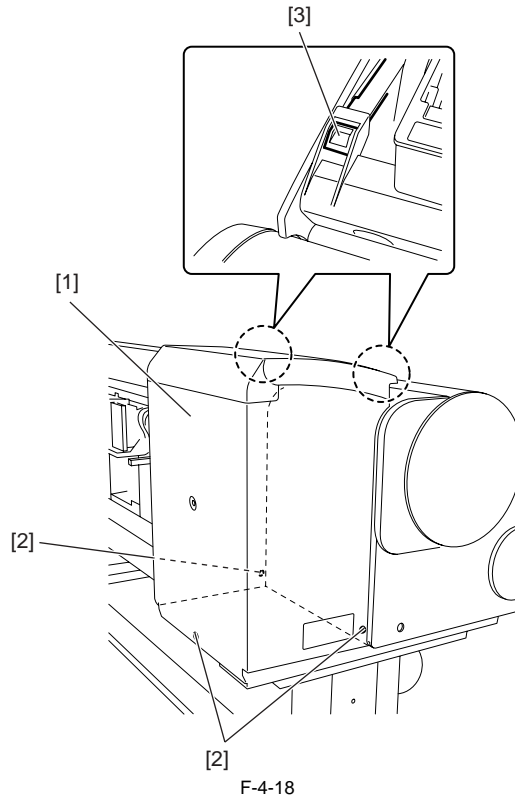
j) Ink tank units
Opening the ink tank units
1) To open the left/right ink tank units, remove left/ right circle cover (L), left/ right circle cover (S), left/ right side covers, upper left/ right cover and left/ right tank cover unit.
2) Remove two screws [1].
3) Remove screw [3] from the support plate[2] at inner side of the printer.
4) Remove screw [4] from the support plate[3] at outer side of the printer, loosen screw [5] and slide the support plate to open the ink tank unit.

F-4-19
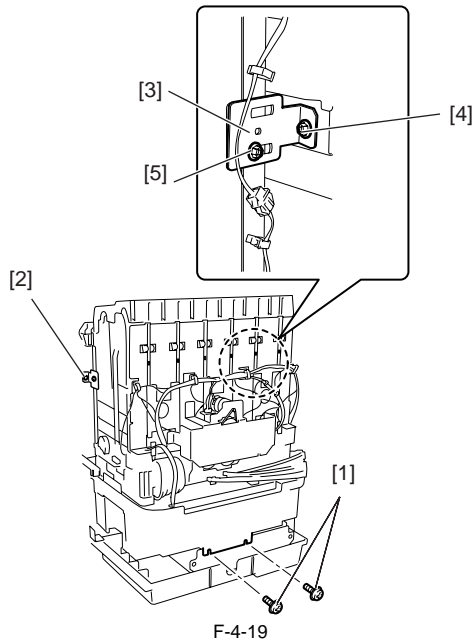
⚠️
The ink tank units will lock themselves when they are opened to the maximum allowable angle.
Be sure to open the ink tank unit to their maximum allowable angle to prevent them from turning over.

k) Upper rear cover
Removing the upper rear cover
1) To remove the upper rear cover, remove left/ right circle cover (L), left/ right circle cover (S), left/ right side covers , upper left/upper right cover, rear cover, right/ middle/ left , and left/ right tank cover units and then open the left/ right ink tanks.

2) Remove two screws [1] on front side of the printer and four screws [2] on the rear side, and then remove upper rear cover [3].
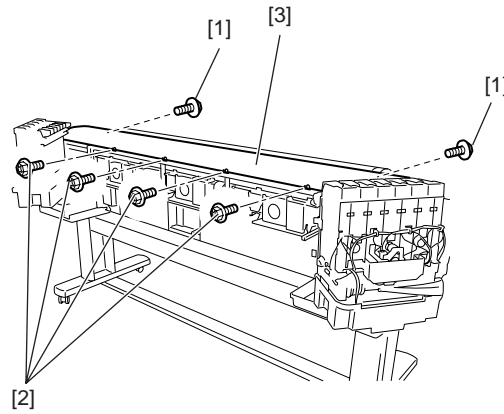
F-4-20

Note on installing the upper rear cover
1) Fit four rear-panel screws [1] into screw holes on the right side.
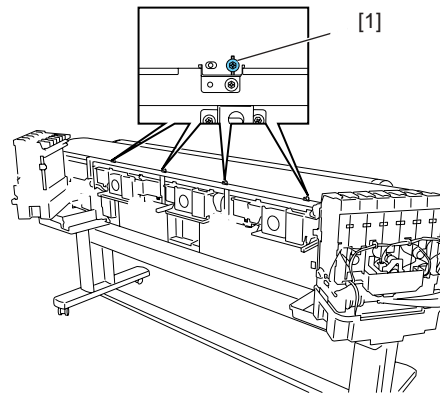
F-4-21

l) Upper cover
Removing the upper cover
1) To remove the upper cover, remove left/ right circle covers (L), left/ right circle covers (S), left/ right side covers , upper left/upper right covers, rear cover left/ right , right cover unit and upper rear cover.
2) Remove upper cover [2] while opening left/right arm stays [1] outward one by one.
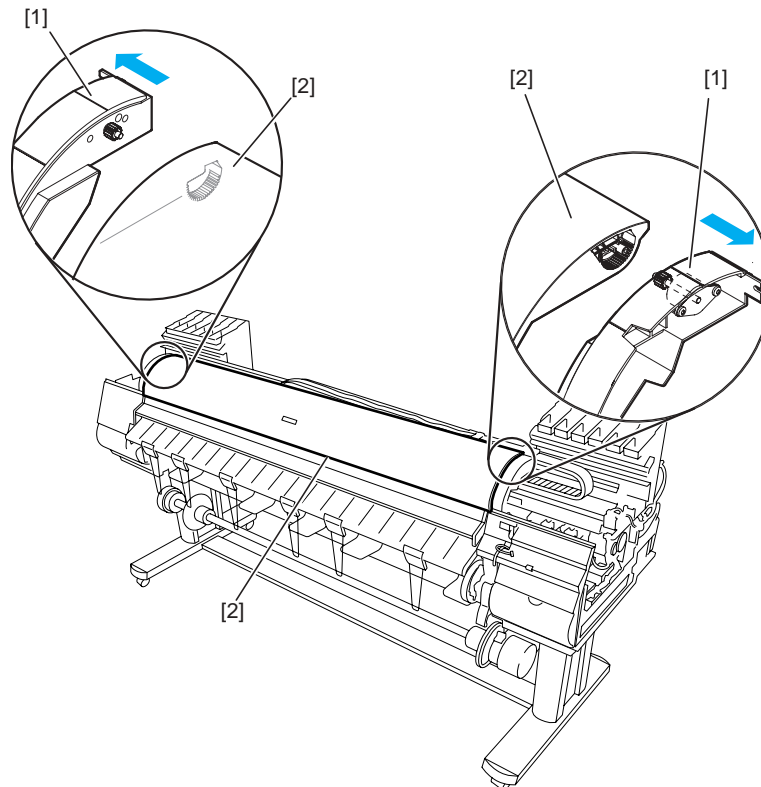
F-4-22

m) Release lever
Removing the release lever

1) To remove release lever [1], remove the purge unit and then remove the release lever. To do so, keep pinch roller [2] pressurized to ease to work of phase alignment during gear installation.

Reinstalling the release lever
1) To install the release lever, align the gear of the release lever with mark [3] (phase) in the receiving gear.
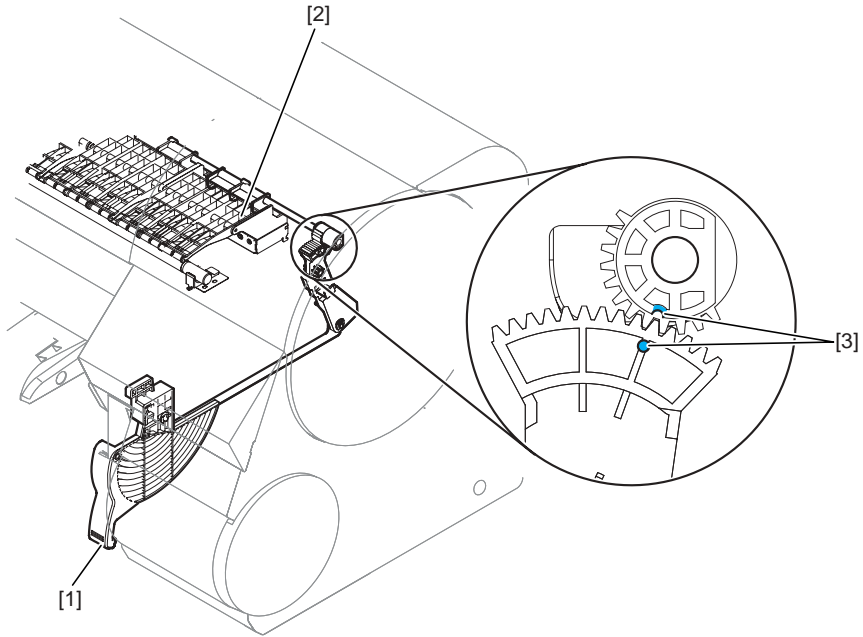
F-4-23

4.3.5 Drive Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Feed motor
Removing the feed motor
1) To remove feed motor [1], loosen four screws [2] and remove timing belt [3] and spring [4].
2) Remove four loosened screws [2] to release feed motor [1] and remove the connector.

Reinstalling the feed motor
To reassemble the feed roller drive timing belt [3] into position, set the tension of timing belt [3] by adjusting the pressure of spring [4]. Then, fix feed motor [1].

F-4-24

b) Action to take after replacing the feed roller encoder and feed roller
This printer as shipped has the feed roller eccentricity (that is, variations in the rate of paper feed from rotation to rotation) corrected for enhanced media feed accuracy. When the feed roller HP sensor or feed roller encoder and feed roller pertaining to the correction of eccentricity variations has been replaced, therefore, they should require adjustment.
Execute service mode under the following conditions to launch automatic adjustment:
Service mode: SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > PRINT PATTERN > LF TUNING
Media type: Glossy photo paper

If adjustment cannot be done properly by selecting "SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > PRINT PATTERN > LF TUNING" (auto adjustment), carry out manual adjustment.

Service mode SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > PRINT PATTERN > LF TUNING2
Media type: Gloss photo paper
Check the printed pattern and enter values for adjustment.

4.3.6 Carriage Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Removing the carriage unit

1) Drain the ink. See Disassembly/Reassembly > Points to Note on Disassembly/Reassembly > Draining the ink.
2) Turn off the power and move the carriage to above the platen. If the carriage is locked at its home position, insert a Phillips screwdriver from the right side into hole [1] in the shaft of the lifting unit in the purge unit and turn it counterclockwise. This will lower cap [2] and lock pin [3], allowing the carriage to be moved.
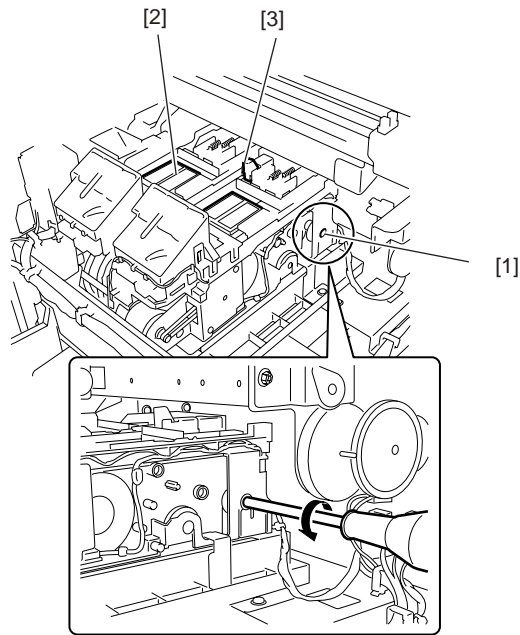
F-4-25

3) Remove the printheads.
4) Release the ink tube from the guide and remove joint base [1].
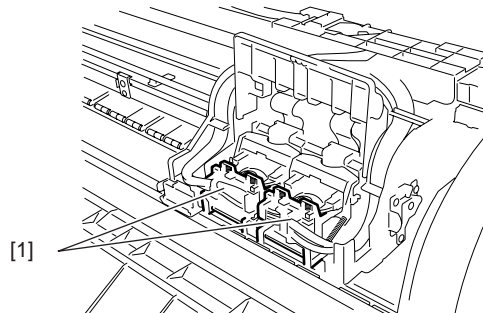
F-4-26

5) Remove two screws [1] and ink tube cover [2].
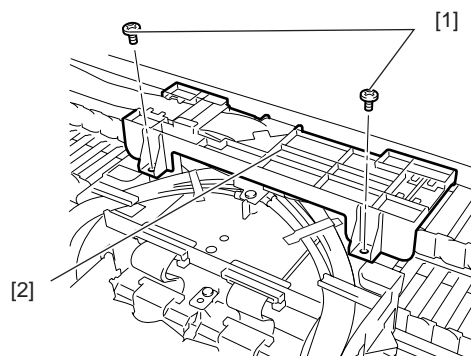
F-4-27

6) Detach joints [1] of the ink tube.

F-4-28
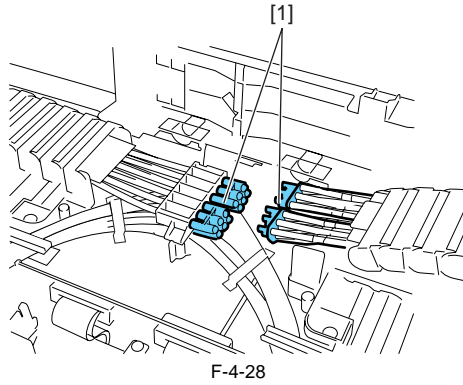
7) Remove four screws [1] and open carriage cover [2].

F-4-29
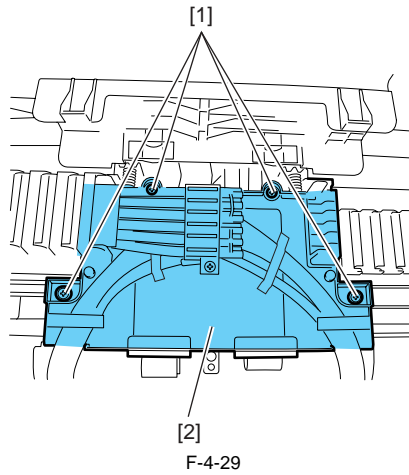
8) Disconnect five flexible cables from the carriage relay PCB.
9) Cover the joint of the ink tube unit in a plastic bag or the like to prevent ink splashing and leakage, and seal the mouth of the bag.

⚠

Never peel off tape [1] that fixes the ink tube when detaching the joints of the ink tube on the upper part of the carriage or when removing the joint base from the carriage.

F-4-30
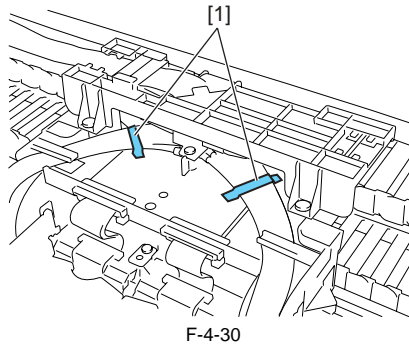
10) Twist off belt fixer knob [1] to loosen the belt, and remove spring [2], guide [3] and pulley[4].
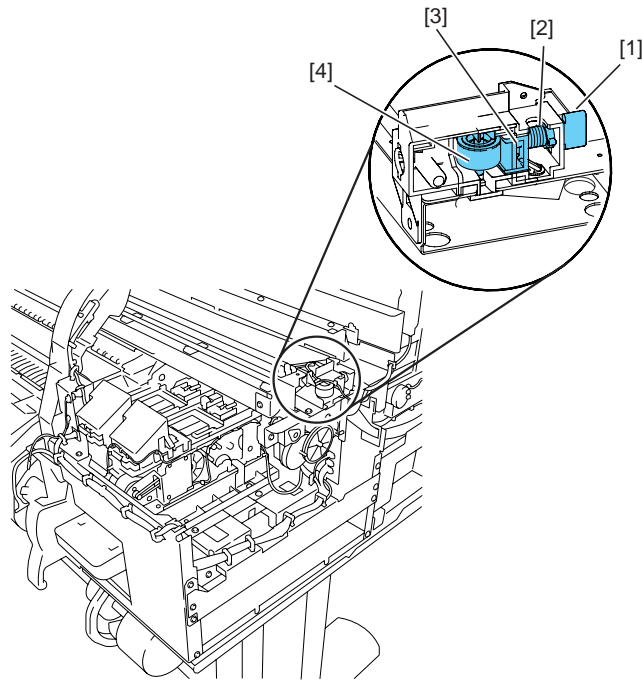
F-4-31

11) Release carriage belt from the pulley of the carriage motor.
12) Remove two screws [1] and pulley base [2].
13) Remove screw [3] and the connector to release head management sensor [4].
14) Remove five screws [5] and lift unit [6].
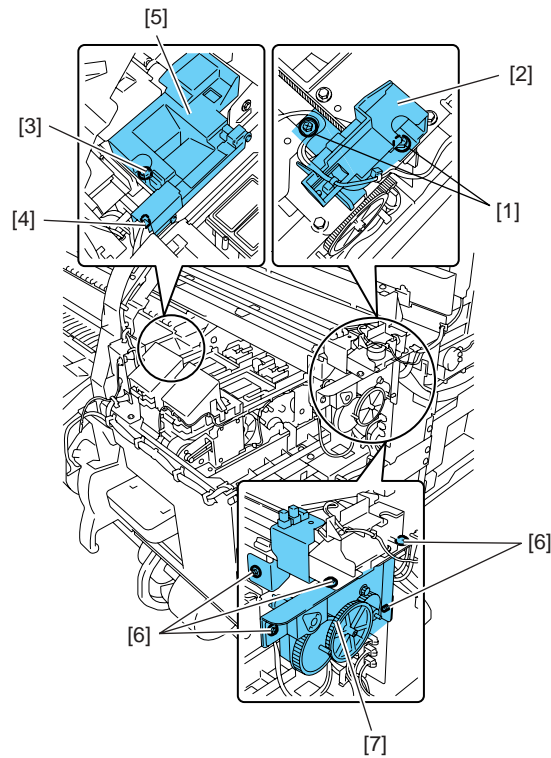
F-4-32

15) Remove the cutter unit, and lay the caterpillar of the ink tube unit on its side, and then remove the carriage from the right side of the printer.

⚠️
- To remove the carriage unit, pull it out of position keeping the carriage unit level with care not to harm the linear scale. Flaws on the linear scale could result in malfunctioning.
- After detaching the joint between the ink tube unit and the ink tube of the ink tank unit, the joint might become easy to come off by the ink that has adhered to it. In that case, please wash the joint by alcohol and remove the adhering ink.
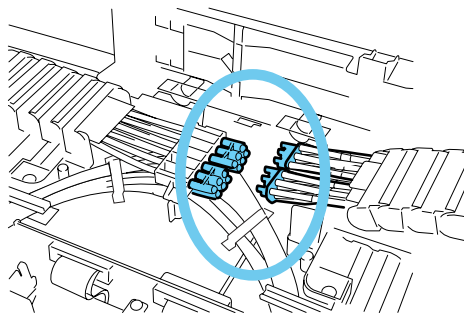
F-4-33

b) Mounting the carriage belt
To install the carriage belt, put in the point of the belt to the interior of the groove [1], and have all the cogs of carriage belt [3] engaged with belt stopper [2].
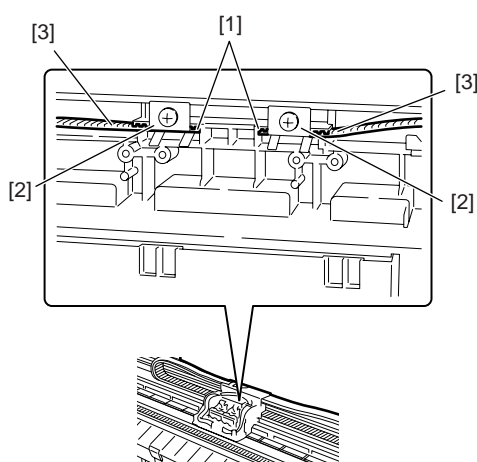
F-4-34

c) Note on replacing the carriage unit and the multi sensor
When either carriage unit or multisensor has been replaced, be sure to replace the multisensor reference plate as well.

d) Action to take after replacing the carriage unit and the multi sensor
Because the distance between the multi sensor (in the carriage unit) and the nozzles (in each printhead) is varied from one unit to another, the printer has its optical axis corrected and paper gap adjustment sensor gain and color calibration adjusted prior to shipment. When the carriage unit or multi sensor has been replaced, they should require adjustment.

Execute service mode under the following conditions to launch automatic adjustment:

1) Optical axis correction
- Service mode: SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > PRINT PATTERN > OPTICAL AXIS
Media type: Gloss photo paper

2) Paper gap adjustment
- Service mode: SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > GAP CALIB.

4.3.7 Ink Tube Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Removing ink tube unit
1) Drain the ink. See Disassembly/Reassembly > Points to Note on Disassembly/Reassembly >Draining the ink.
2) Remove the carriage unit. See Disassembly/Reassembly > Points to Note on Disassembly/Reassembly > Carriage Unit.
3) Disconnect five flexible cables from the main controller PCB.
4) Remove the flexible cable leading to the carriage board cover from the guide.
5) Remove three screws [1] and release ink tube fixer base [2] from the frame.

[1]

[2]

F-4-35
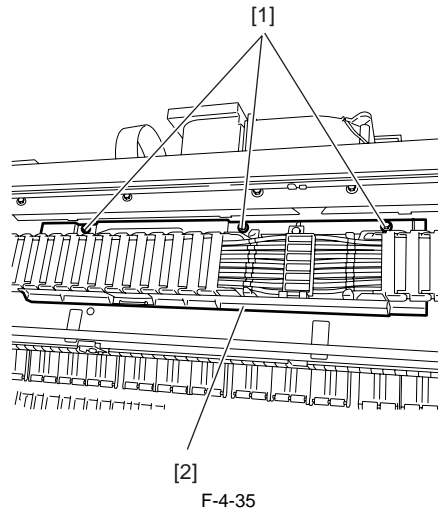
6) Unclamp the ink tube and remove it from the frame with care to avoid ink splashing and contact with the linear scale.

⚠

Never peel off tape [1] that fixes the ink tube when detaching the joints of the ink tube on the upper part of the carriage or when removing the joint base from the carriage.
When replacing the ink tube unit, be sure that the tapes [1] are posted to the new ink tube unit.

[1]

F-4-36
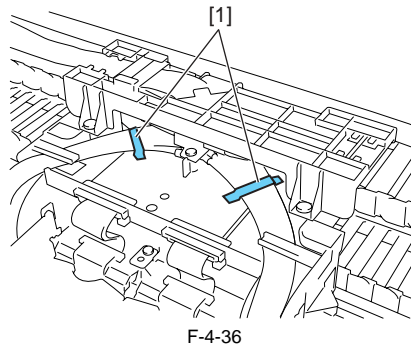
b) Reassembling ink tube units
When the ink tube unit has been replaced, turn on the power without mounting the printhead and the ink tanks.
Then, mount the printhead and ink tanks as directed by message guidance.

⚠

After detaching the joint between the ink tube unit and the ink tube of the ink tank unit, the joint might become easy to come off by the ink that has adhered to it. In that case, please wash the joint by alcohol and remove the adhering ink.
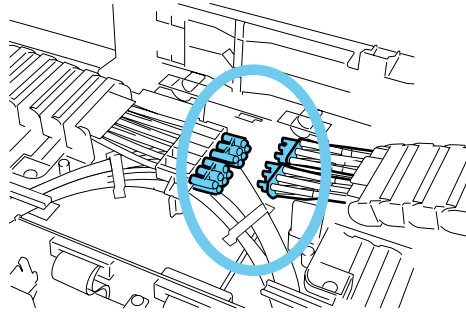
F-4-37
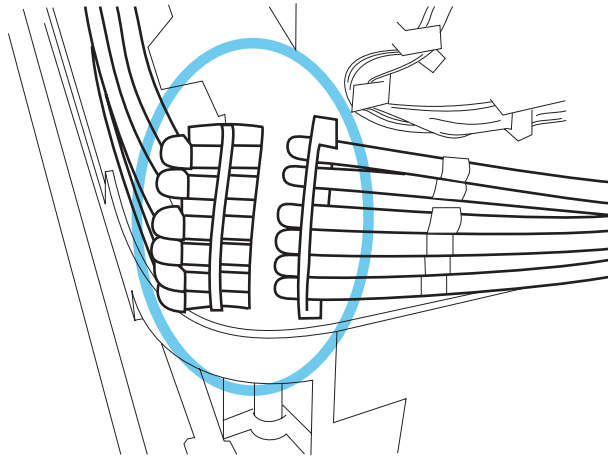
F-4-38

4.3.8 Feeder Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Handling the feed roller

⚠

The feed roller is a functionally important part. Therefore, be sure to note the following points when handling the roller.
- Do not hold the roller with one hand or warp its shape.
- Do not touch the roller surface (coated surface).
- Do not allow the roller to get scratched or marked.
- Hold the roller at two points; location D and one of the locations A, B, or C as shown in the figure below.

F-4-39

b) Action to take after replacing the feed roller encoder and feed roller

This printer as shipped has the feed roller eccentricity (that is, variations in the rate of paper feed from rotation to rotation) corrected for enhanced media feed accuracy. When the feed roller HP sensor or feed roller encoder and feed roller pertaining to the correction of eccentricity variations has been replaced, therefore, they should require adjustment.

Execute service mode under the following conditions to launch automatic adjustment:

Service mode: SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > PRINT PATTERN > LF TUNING
Media type: Glossy photo paper

If adjustment cannot be done properly by selecting "SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > PRINT PATTERN > LF TUNING" (auto adjustment), carry out manual adjustment.

Service mode SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > PRINT PATTERN > LF TUNING2
Media type: Gloss photo paper
Check the printed pattern and enter values for adjustment.

4.3.9 Purge Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Removing the purge unit

1) Turn off the power and move the carriage to above the platen. If the carriage is locked at its home position, insert a Phillips screwdriver from the right side into hole [1] in the shaft of the lift unit in the purge unit and turn it counterclockwise. This will lower cap [2] and lock pin [3], allowing the carriage to be moved.
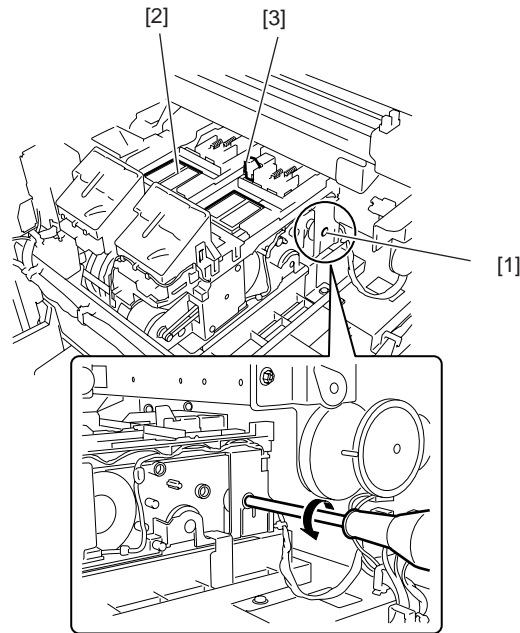
F-4-40

3) Remove connector [1] and three screws [2] and then remove purge unit [3].
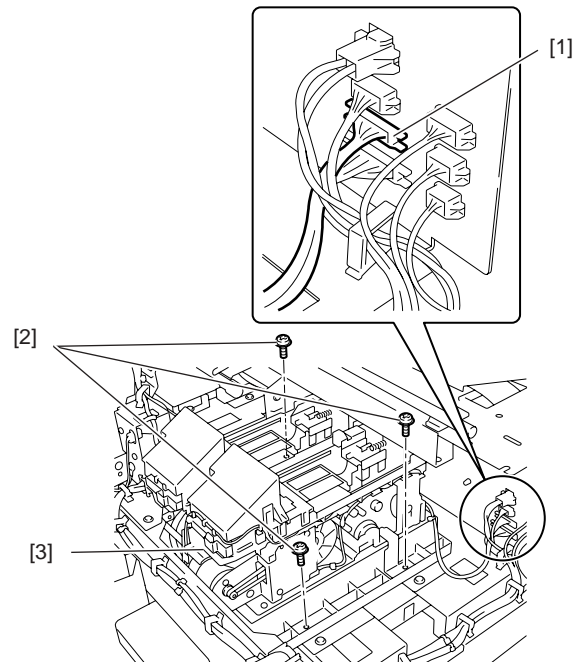
F-4-41

4-21

4.3.10 Ink Tank Unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Removing ink tank units
1) Drain the ink. See Disassembly/Reassembly > Points to Note on Disassembly/Reassembly >Draining the ink.
2) Ditach the joint between the ink tube unit and ink tank unit [1].
3) Remove four screws [1] and five connectors [3] and then remove the ink tank unit.
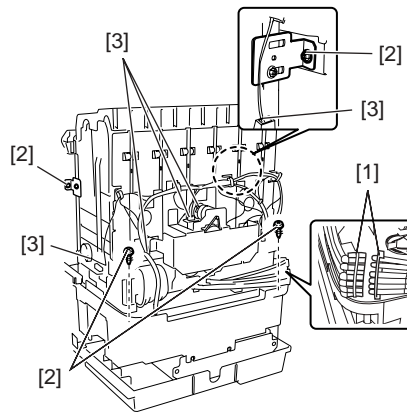
F-4-42

⚠

After detaching the joint between the ink tube unit and the ink tube of the ink tank unit, the joint might become easy to come off by the ink that has adhered to it.
In that case, please wash the joint by alcohol and remove the adhering ink.
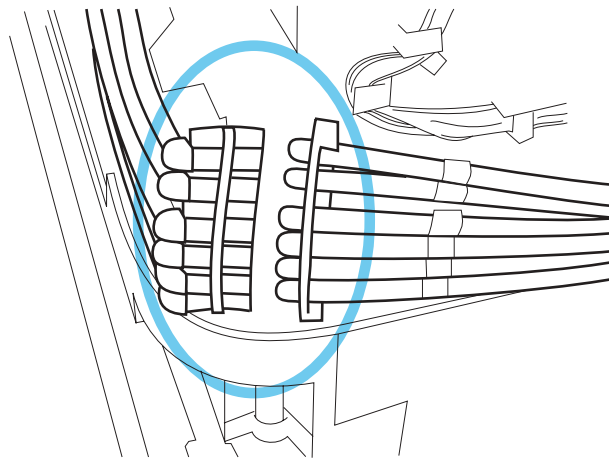
F-4-43

b) Reinstalling ink tank units
The left and right ink tank units are installed to different positions at waste ink tray [1].
Install the right ink tank unit at screw position [2].
Install the left ink tank unit at screw position [3].
(Installing position of each ink tank units are inner side of the printer.)
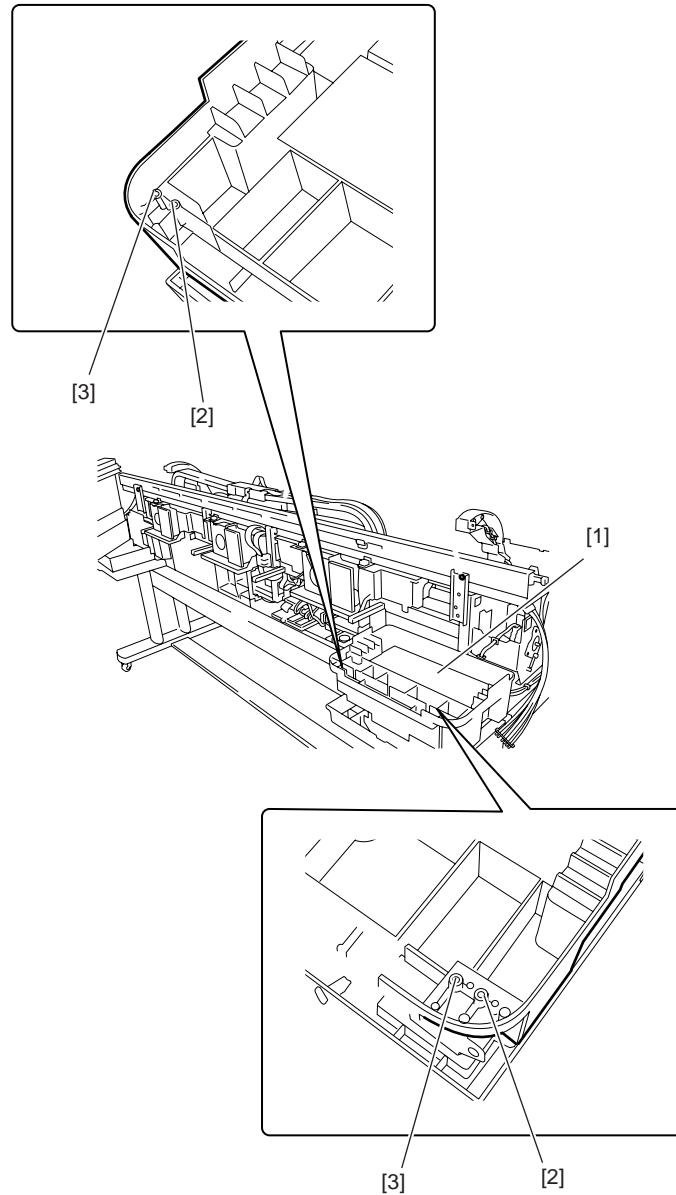
F-4-44

c) Removing the valve motor unit

1) To remove the valve motor unit, remove the ink tank cover unit.
2) Remove three screws [1], two connectors [2] and bearing [3], and then remove valve motor unit [4].
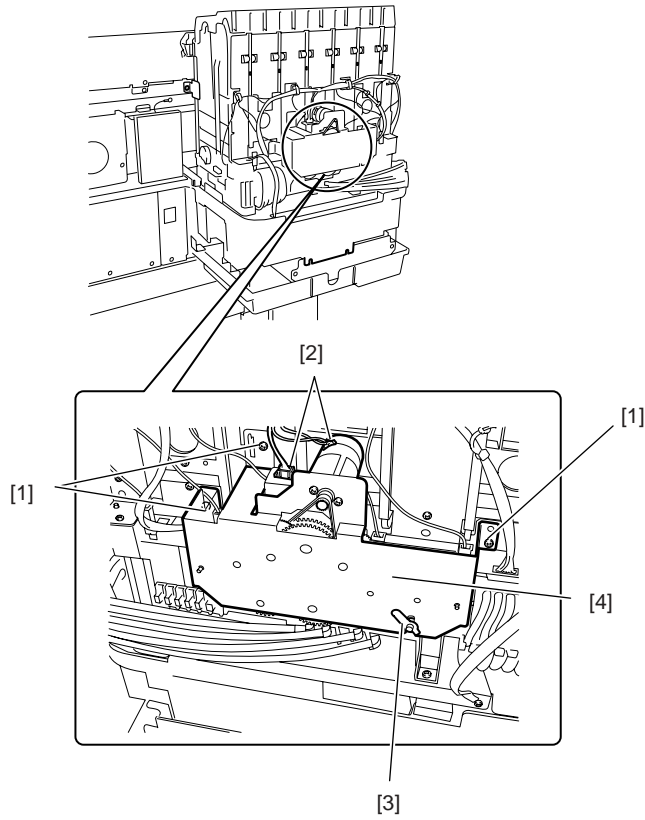
F-4-45

4.3.11 Linear Encoder

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Removing the linear encoder
1) Move the carriage to above the platen.
2) Remove two screws [1] and upper rear stay [2].
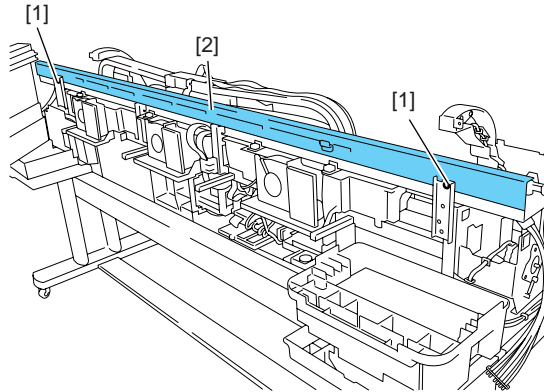
F-4-46

3) Remove two screws [1] and linear encoder [2].
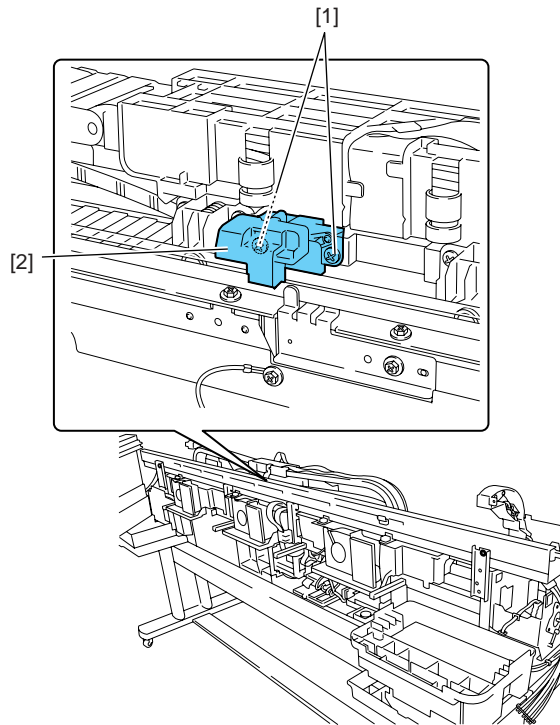
F-4-47

4.3.12 Head Management Sensor

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Removing the head management sensor
1) To remove head management sensor [1], remove screw [2] and disconnect connector [3].
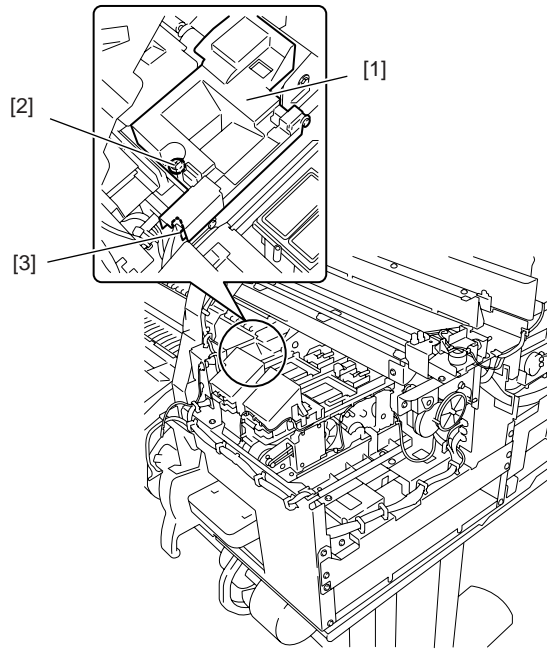
F-4-48

b) Action to take after replacing the head management sensor
Because the distance between the head management sensor and the carriage unit is varied from one unit to another, the printer has its optical axis corrected to adjust the non-discharging nozzle detection position prior to shipment. When the head management sensor carriage unit has been replaced, it should require adjustment.
Execute service mode under the following conditions:
SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > NOZZLE CHK POS.

4.3.13 PCBs

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Do not replace the main controller PCB and the maintenance cartridge relay PCB (ROM board) at the same time.
Both PCBs hold vital information, such as settings and a carriage drive time. Before either PCB is replaced, such information is temporarily saved through internal communication with the other PCB and is automatically written to the new PCB when it is installed. For this reason, the two PCBs cannot be replaced at the same time. To replace both PCBs, work in order of (a) > (b).
When the main controller PCB and maintenance cartridge relay PCB have been replaced with service parts, check that the latest version of firmware is installed in them.
If not, upgrade the firmware to the latest version.

a) Replacing the maintenance cartridge relay PCB (ROM board)

1) Turn off the power and disconnect the power plug.
2) Replace the maintenance cartridge relay PCB.
3) Reconnect the power plug and turn on the power while pressing the [Paper Source] and [Information] keys. (Start the printer in PCB replacement mode.)
4) Release the key, but not before making sure that "Initializing" appears on the display. (The message lamp lights when printer enters PCB replacement mode.)
5) Wait until "REPLACE MODE" appears on the display.
6) Select MC BOARD and press the [OK] key.
7) Turn off the power, but not before making sure that "Power off" appears on the display.
8) Turn on the power.
9) Check the firmware version. If the firmware is not the latest version, upgrade the firmware to the latest version.

b) Replacing the main controller PCB

1) Turn off the power and disconnect the power plug.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.
3) Reconnect the power plug and turn on the power while pressing the [Paper Source] and [Information] keys. (Start the printer in PCB replacement mode.)
4) Release the key, but not before making sure that "Initializing" appears on the display. (The message lamp lights when printer enters PCB replacement mode.)
5) Wait until "REPLACE MODE" appears on the display.
6) Select CPU BOARD and press the [OK] key.
7) Turn off the power, but not before making sure that "Power off" appears on the display.
8) Turn on the power.
9) Check the firmware version. If the firmware is not the latest version, upgrade the firmware to the latest version.

4.3.14 Opening the cap and moving the wiper unit

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

This section explains how to uncap the carriage and ink supply valves manually.
Moving carriage when the power of the printer is off, releasing carriage lock pin and uncapping must be done manually.

1. Uncapping, releasing the carriage lock pin and moving the wiper unit
1) Remove right circle cover (L), right circle cover (S), right side covers and upper right cover.
2) Insert a Phillips screwdriver from the right side into hole [1] in the shaft of the lift unit in the purge unit and turn it counterclockwise. This will lower cap [2] and lock pin [3], allowing the carriage to be moved.
The wiper unit will move in sync with the motion of the cap and lock pin.
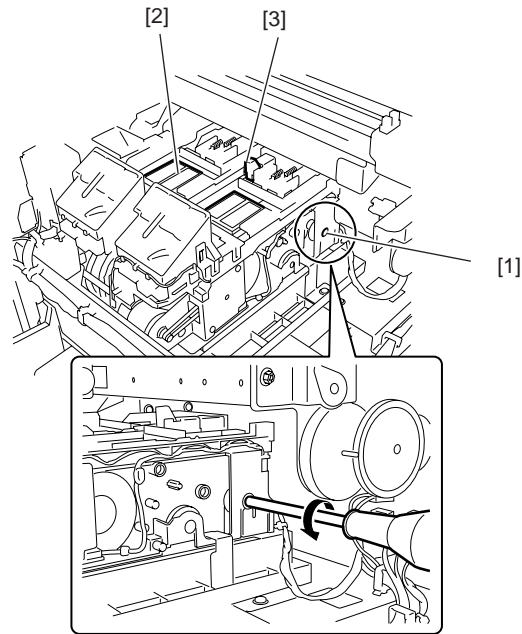
F-4-49

4.3.15 Opening and closing ink supply valves

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Opening and closing ink supply valves

1) Remove the ink tank cover unit.
2) Press valve lever [1] with a finger to open the ink supply valve.
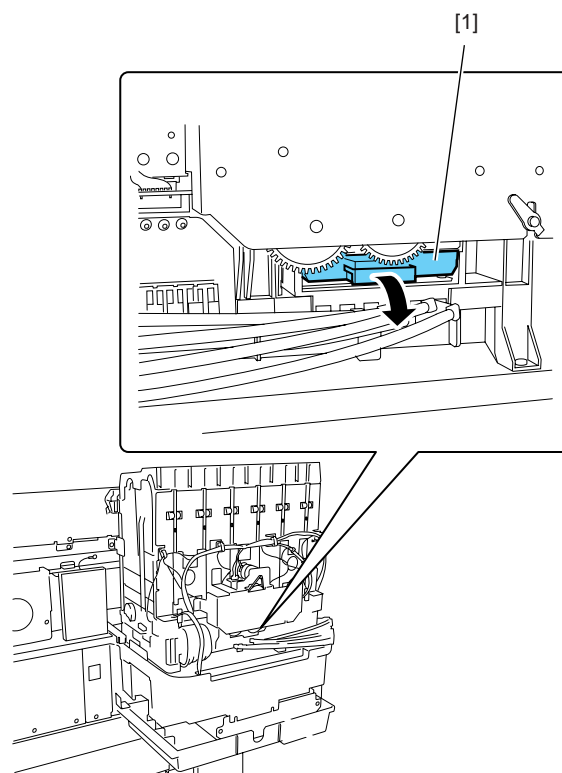
F-4-50

⚠️

- If the printhead fixer lever is released with the ink supply valve to an ink tube open while the tube is filled with an ink, the ink in the tube could flow backward to the ink tank unit, leaking through the hollow needle in the ink tank.
- If an ink supply valve remains open, as on occurrence of an ink supply valve open/close error, remove the valve motor unit and (see Disassembly/Reassembly > Points to Note on Disassembly/Reassembly > Ink Tank Units) and close the ink supply valve.

4.3.16 Draining the ink

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

There are two ways to drain the ink passage of inks: automatic and manual.

⚠

Be sure to drain the ink from the ink passage to prevent ink leakage before disassembling any component of the ink passage or reshipping the printer.

1. Automatic Ink Drain
Execute Automatic Ink Drain by selecting Maintenance > Move Printer from the main menu.

⚠

Execute Automatic Ink Drain once again if the printer shuts down due to a power failure or any other trouble before the operation completes.

2. Manual ink drainage
Drain the ink passage of inks manually if any electrical component in the printer fails or firmware malfunctions or if the printer fails to be powered on.
1) Remove right circle cover (L), right circle cover (S), right side covers, left/ right the ink tank cover units. See Disassembly/Reassembly > Points to Note on Disassembly/Reassembly > External Covers.
2) Remove the ink tanks.
3) Move the carriage to above the platen. See Disassembly/Reassembly > Points to Note on Disassembly/Reassembly > Opening the caps and moving the wiper unit.
5) Release the printhead fixer lever.
6) Open the ink supply valves to allow the inks to flow into the subtanks.

3. Draining the ink in subtanks
1) Remove ink discharge tube [1] behind each subtank and move the ink from the subtank into a container. Repeat this procedure for each additional subtank.
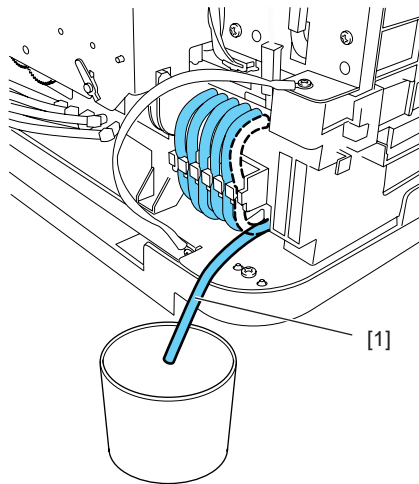
F-4-51

4.4 Applying the Grease

4.4.1 Applying the Grease

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Apply the grease at the location shown below.
Smear the grease lightly and evenly with a flat brush.

⚠ Don't apply the grease to locations other than those designated. Unwanted grease may cause poor print quality, take particular care that grease does not get onto the wiper, cap, or the linear scale.

T-4-1

No.	Place	Kind	Quantity	Note
1	The joint unit rail and rib of a carriage	Molykote PG-641	Smear the grease lightly	
2	Two feed roller backup	Permalub G No.2	approx.12mg	Don't apply to central backup with bearing.
	Bushing	Permalub G No.2	Smear the grease lightly	
3	Feed roller bearing	Permalub G No.2	approx.24mg	Apply if remove bearing from a feed roller.
4	Pinch roller release cam three points x 13 parts	Permalub G No.2	Smear the grease lightly	
5	Upper cover stay shaft hole	Permalub G No.2	approx.24mg	
	The shaft of the upper cover stay gear	Permalub G No.2	approx.24mg	
	Upper cover stay shaft end	Permalub G No.2	approx.24mg	
	The tooth face of an upper cover stay gear	Permalub G No.2	Smear the grease lightly	

1. The jointbase rail [1] and the rib [2] of the carriage unit.
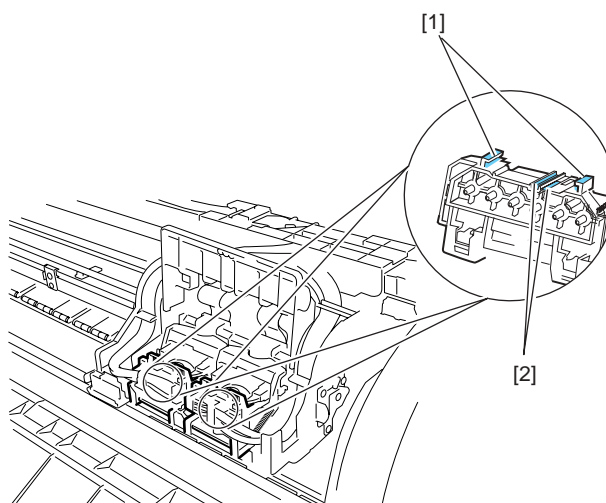
F-4-52

2. Two feed roller backup [1]/ bushing [2]
3. Feed roller bearing [3]
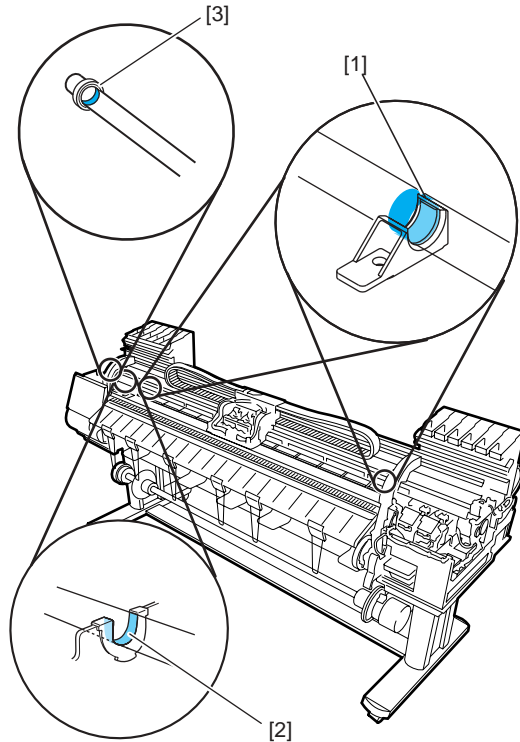
F-4-53

4. Pinch roller release cam [1] three points x 13parts
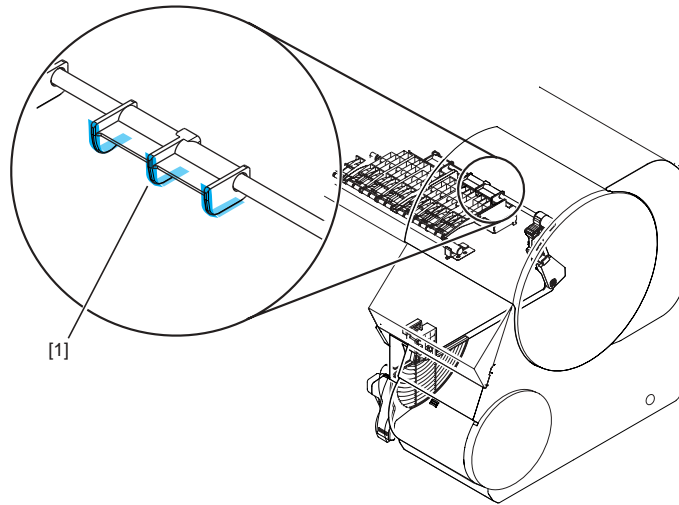
F-4-54

5. Upper stay shaft hole [1]/ gear shaft [2]/ shaft end [3]/ gear cog face [4]

[1]

[2]   [4]   [3]

F-4-55
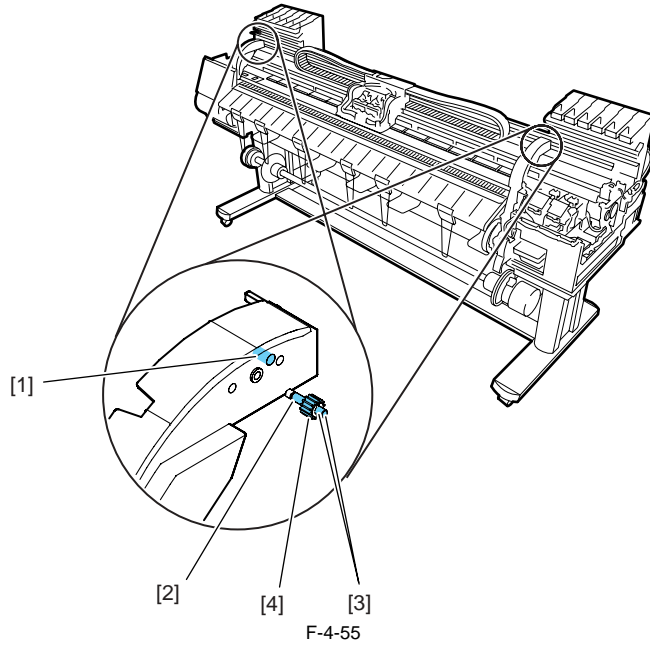
4.5 Adjustment and Setup Items

4.5.1 Adjustment Item List

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The following adjustment procedures need to be performed when parts have been replaced or remove and then reinstalled:

T-4-2

Adjustment item	Adjustment timing
Multi sensor recalibration	Multi sensor replacement/removal
	Carriage unit replacement/removal
Adjusting feed roller eccentricity	Feed roller
	Feed roller encoder
Head management sensor recalibration	Head management sensor replacement/removal
	Carriage unit replacement/removal

4.5.2 Action to take after replacing the Carriage Unit or Multi Sensor

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) Note on replacing the carriage unit and the multi sensor
The multi sensor reference plate must be replaced at the same time whenever the carriage or the multi sensor is being replaced.
b) Multi Sensor Recalibration
Because the distance between the multi sensor (in the carriage unit) and the nozzles (in each printhead) is varied from one unit to another, the printer has its optical axis corrected and paper gap adjustment sensor gain and calibration adjusted prior to shipment. When the carriage unit or multi sensor has been replaced, they should require adjustment.

Execute service mode under the following conditions to launch automatic adjustment:

1) Optical axis correction
- Service mode: SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > PRINT PATTERN > OPTICAL AXIS
Media type: Gloss photo paper

2) Paper gap adjustment
- Service mode: SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > GAP CALIB.

4.5.3 Action to take after replacing the Feed Roller Encoder or Feed Roller

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Action to take after replacing the feed roller encoder or feed roller
Feed roller eccentricity is factory-adjusted (correction of variation in the paper feed amount per rotation). It is necessary to adjust feed roller eccentricity after re-placing the feed roller encoder or feed roller.
In the service mode, perform automatic adjustment of feed roller eccentricity.

Service mode : SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > PRINT PATTERN > LF TUNING
Media type : Photo glossy paper

If adjustment cannot be done properly by selecting "SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > PRINT PATTERN > LF TUNING" (auto adjustment), carry out manual adjustment.

Service mode SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > PRINT PATTERN > LF TUNING2
Media type: Gloss photo paper
Check the printed pattern and enter values for adjustment.

4.5.4 Action to take after replacing the Head Management Sensor

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Since the distance between the head management sensor and the carriage unit varies among printers, the optical axis is factory-adjusted to adjust the non-discharging detection position. When you have replaced the head management sensor or performed assembly/reassembly of surrounding parts that can change the distance between the head management sensor and the carriage unit, readjustment is required
Perform the readjustment in the service mode.

Service mode : SERVICE MODE > ADJUST > NOZZLE CHK POS.

Chapter 5 MAINTENANCE

Contents

5.1 Periodic Replacement Parts

5.1.1 Periodic Replacement Parts

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

T-5-1

Level	Periodic Replacement part
User	None
Service Personnel	None

5.2 Consumable Parts

5.2.1 Consumable Parts

iPF9000

T-5-2

	Consumables				Service Mode		
	Name	Part number	Q'ty	Life sheets/ A0	PARTS xx	COUNTER x	States (Error Code)
Service	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT	QL2-2110-000	1	20000	A1	A	OK/W1/E146-4001
	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (L)	QL2-2108-000	3	20000	A2/A3/A4		
	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (S)	QL2-1650-000	1	20000	A5		
	SUCTION FAN UNIT	QM3-1012-000	1	20000	A6		
	DUCT	QL2-1663-000	1	20000			
	CARRIAGE UNIT	QM3-1016-020	1	20000	D1/D2/D3	D	OK/W1/W2
	TUBE UNIT	QM3-1019-020	1	20000	D4		
	PURGE UNIT	QM3-1004-000	1	20000	H1	H	OK/W1/E141-4046
	SENSOR UNIT	QM3-1056-000	1	20000	K1	K	OK/W1/W2
	MOTOR, CARRIAGE	QK1-2896-000	1	20000	M1	M	OK/W1/W2
	FEED MOTOR ASS'Y	QM2-2502-000	1	20000	P1	P	OK/W1/W2
	FAN UNIT	QM3-1038-000	1	20000	V1	V	OK/W1/E146-4001
	FAN UNIT	QM3-1039-000	1	20000			
User	See "Product Overview> Features> Consumables"						

⚠ After supplies have been replaced, execute [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS xx] in service mode to initialize (clear) the parts counter information.

5.2.2 Consumable Parts

iPF9100

T-5-3

	Consumables				Service Mode		
	Name	**Part number**	**Q'ty**	**Life sheets/ A0**	**PARTS xx**	**COUNTER x**	**States (Error Code)**
Service	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT	QL2-2110-000	1	20000	A1	A	OK/W1/E146-4001
	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (L)	QL2-2108-000	3	20000	A2/A3/A4		
	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (S)	QL2-1650-000	1	20000	A5		
	SUCTION FAN UNIT	QM3-3069-000	1	20000	A6		
	DUCT	QL2-1663-000	1	20000			
	CARRIAGE UNIT	QM3-3092-000	1	20000	D1/D2/D3	D	OK/W1/W2
	TUBE UNIT	QM3-1019-020	1	20000	D4		
	MULTI SENSOR UNIT	QM3-3138-000	1	20000	D5		
					X1	X	OK/W1/W2
	PURGE UNIT	QM3-1004-000	1	20000	H1	H	OK/W1/E141-4046
	SENSOR UNIT	QM3-1056-000	1	20000	K1	K	OK/W1/W2
	MOTOR, CARRIAGE	QK1-2868-000	1	20000	M1	M	OK/W1/W2
	FEED MOTOR ASS'Y	QM2-2502-000	1	20000	P1	P	OK/W1/W2
	FAN UNIT	QM3-1038-000	1	20000	V1	V	OK/W1/E146-4001
	FAN UNIT	QM3-1039-000	1	20000			
User	See "Product Overview> Features> Consumables"						

⚠ After supplies have been replaced, execute [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS xx] in service mode to initialize (clear) the parts counter information.

5.2.3 Consumable Parts

iPF9000S

T-5-4

	Consumables				Service Mode		
	Name	**Part number**	**Q'ty**	**Life sheets/ A0**	**PARTS xx**	**COUNTER x**	**States (Error Code)**
Service	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT	QL2-2110-000	1	25000	A1	A	OK/W1/E146-4001
	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (L)	QL2-2108-000	3	25000	A2/A3/A4		
	WASTE INK ABSORBER UNIT (S)	QL2-1650-000	1	25000	A5		
	SUCTION FAN UNIT	QM3-3069-000	1	25000	A6		
	DUCT	QL2-1663-000	1	25000			
	CARRIAGE UNIT	QM3-3092-000	1	25000	D1/D2/D3	D	OK/W1/W2
	TUBE UNIT	QM3-3090-000	1	25000	D4		
	MULTI SENSOR UNIT	QM3-3138-000	1	25000	D5		
					X1	X	OK/W1/W2
	PURGE UNIT	QM3-1004-000	1	25000	H1	H	OK/W1/E141-4046
	SENSOR UNIT	QM3-1056-000	1	25000	K1	K	OK/W1/W2
	MOTOR, CARRIAGE	QK1-2868-000	1	25000	M1	M	OK/W1/W2
	FEED MOTOR ASS'Y	QM2-2502-000	1	25000	P1	P	OK/W1/W2
	FAN UNIT	QM3-1038-000	1	25000	V1	V	OK/W1/E146-4001
	FAN UNIT	QM3-1039-000	1	25000			
User	See "Product Overview> Features> Consumables"						

⚠ After supplies have been replaced, execute [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS xx] in service mode to initialize (clear) the parts counter information.

5.3 Periodic Maintenance

5.3.1 Periodic Maintenance

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

T-5-5

Level	Periodic maintenance
User	Cleaning of ink mist and other substances(about once each month
Service personnel	None

a) Printer cleaning
To keep up with print quality and prevent troubles, clean the printer about once each month.

1) Using a damp cloth that you have wrung out completely, wipe away any dirt or paper dust from the Paper Feed Slot [1], power cord plug, and so on. Dry these parts with a dry cloth.

[1]
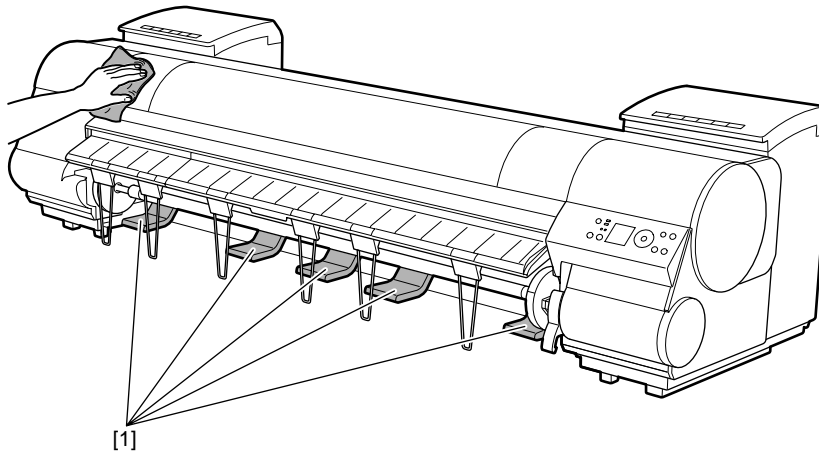
F-5-1

2) Open the Top Cover.
3) If paper dust has accumulated in the Vacuum holes on the Platen [1], the Borderless Printing Ink Grooves [2], or cutter guide [3], use the included Cleaning Brush [4] to wipe it away.

[4]

[2]   [3]   [1]
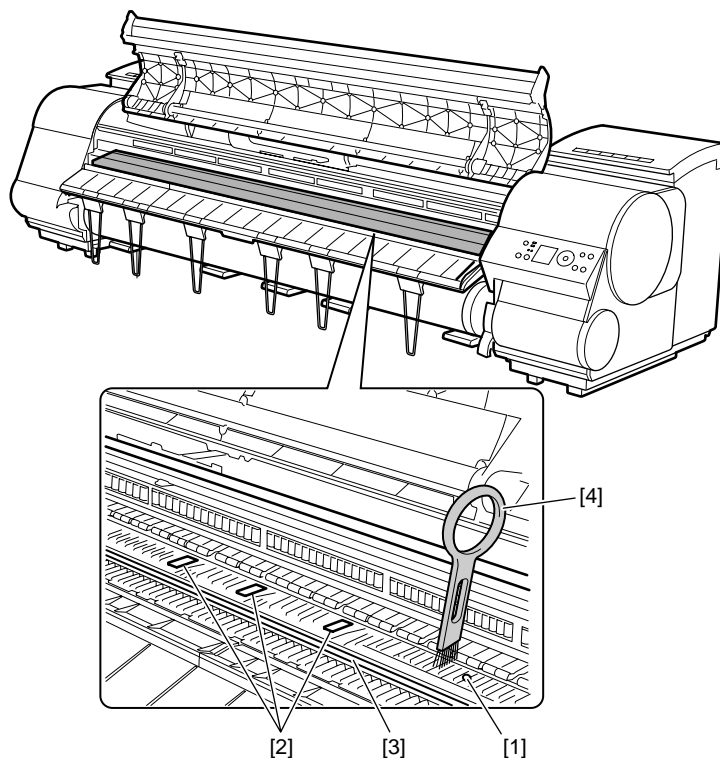
F-5-2

MEMO:
If the Cleaning Brush is dirty, rinse it in water.

4) Using a damp cloth that you have wrung out completely, wipe inside the Top Cover to clean it. Wipe away any ink residue on the Top Cover Roller [1], all over the Platen [2], the Pinch Roller Unit [3], the Borderless Printing Ink Grooves [4], the Ejection Guide [5], the cutter guide [6], the maintenance-jet tray [7], and so on.
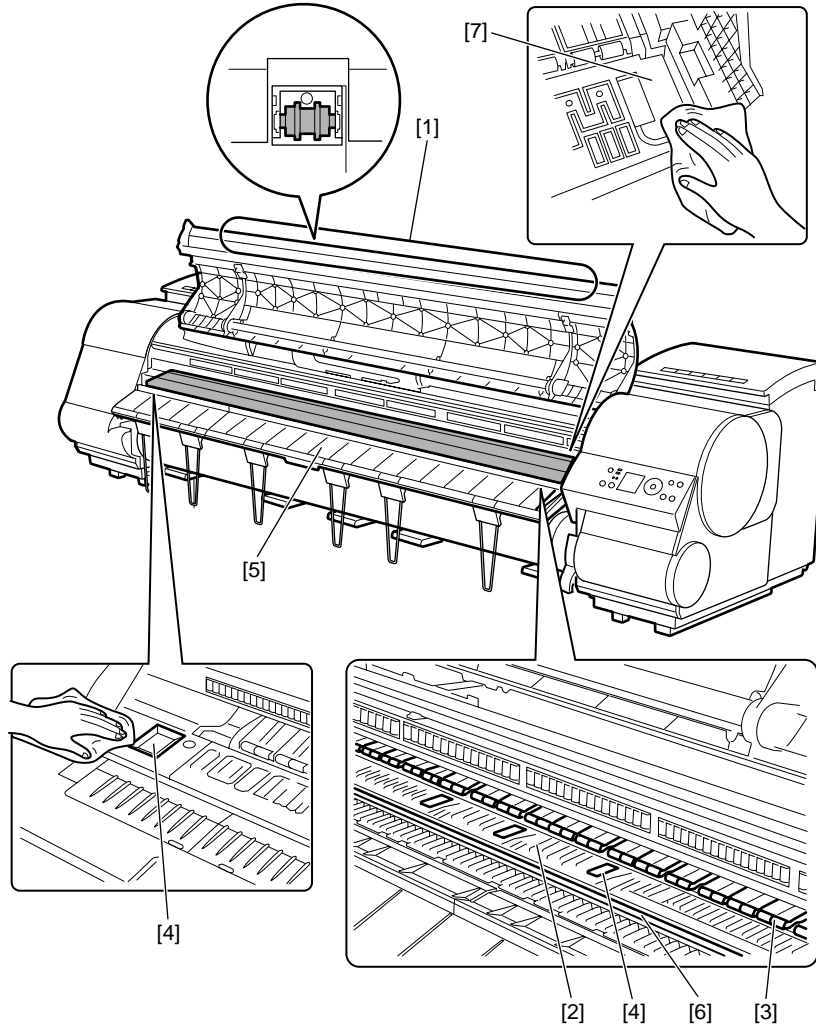
F-5-3

⚠
- Do not dry the interiors of the top cover with a dry cloth. Electrostatic charges could make the internal components susceptible to dirt, resulting in degraded print quality.
- Do not use flammable solvents, such as thinner and benzine, on the printer. Solvents coming into contact with any electrical parts inside the printer could result in fires or electrical shock hazards.
- Do not touch linear scale [1] and carriage shaft [2].

[1]

[2]
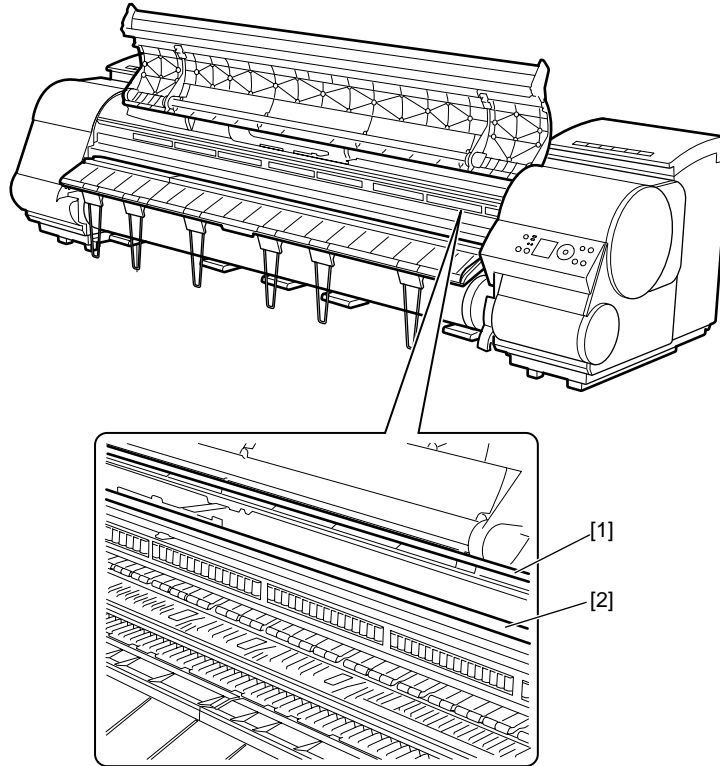
F-5-4

Chapter 6 TROUBLESHOOTING

Contents

6.1 Troubleshooting

6.1.1 Outline

6.1.1.1 Outline of Troubleshooting

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

1. Outline
Troubles subject to troubleshooting are classified into those shown on the display (warning, error, and service call) and those not shown on the display.
The code of warning and error is shown by combining alphanumeric characters of eight digits and four digits.
The code of service call error is shown by the initial character of "E" and combining alphanumeric characters of three digits and four digits.
No code number is displayed when a warning occurs. Selecting [SERVICE MODE] > [DISPLAY] > [WARNING] allows you to check the warning log.

2. Precautions for Troubleshooting
   1) Check the environmental conditions and the media used for printing.
   2) Before performing troubleshooting, make sure that all connectors and cables are connected properly.
   3) When servicing the printer with the external cover removed and the AC power supplied, be extremely careful to avoid electric shock and shorting electrical devices.
   4) In the following sections, the troubleshooting steps are described such that the component related to the most probable cause of the problem will be repaired or replaced first, being followed by components with less problem probability. If multiple components have the same problem probability, the steps are described begging with the easiest one.
   After performing each step, check to see if the problem has been resolved by making test prints. If the problem persists, proceed to the next step.
   5) After completion of the troubleshooting, check that all connectors and cables have been reconnected and screws have been tightened firmly.
   6) Whenever you have performed replacement or repair services, make test prints to check whether the problem has been resolved.

6.1.2 Troubleshooting When Warnings Occur

6.1.2.1 Ink Level: Check

iPF9000

<Cause>
The printer has detected that the ink level is below the lower limit (20% of the capacity) by ink dot count.

<Probable fault location>
Ink tank, ink tank unit, or main controller

<Countermeasure>
1) Check the ink level.
2) Replace the ink tank.
3) Check the connector of the ink tank unit.
4) Replace the ink tank unit.
5) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.2.2 Check maint cartridge capacity.

iPF9000

<Cause>
The machine has detected that the maintenance cartridge is nearly full of waste ink (about 80% of the total capacity of the maintenance cartridge).

<Probable fault location>
Maintenance cartridge or main controller

<Countermeasure>
1) Maintenance cartridge
Check [SERVICE MODE] > [COUNTER] > [PRINTER] > [W-INK]. If the free space is nearly at the limit (0%), replace the maintenance cartridge.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.2.3 Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.

iPF9000

<Cause>
Ink detection sensor has detected that the ink tank is empty.

<Probable fault location>
Ink tank, ink tank unit, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the ink tank
2) Replace the ink tank unit
3) Replace the main controller PCB

6.1.2.4 No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank

iPF9000

<Cause>
Ink tank was not detected during printing.

<Probable fault location>
Ink tank, ink tank unit, main controller PCB

\<Countermeasure\>
1) Check the ink tank to see if it is set properly.
2) Replace the ink tank.
3) Replace the ink tank unit.
4) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.2.5 Close Ink Tank Cover

iPF9000

\<Cause\>
The ink tank cover has been opened during printing,

\<Probable fault location\>
Operation method, ink tank cover switch, ink tank unit, main controller PCB

\<Countermeasure\>
1) Check the operation method
Make sure to have the ink tank cover closed
2) Visual check
If the ink tank cover is damaged or deformed, replace it.
3) Replace the ink tank unit.
4) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.2.6 End of paper feed. Cannot feed paper more.

iPF9000

\<Cause\>
In the manual feed mode, the main controller detected that the roll media had been fed by the maximum amount.
Maximum backward feed amount: Printing standby position (on the feed roller)
Maximum forward feed amount: Until the media sensor detects absence of roll media.

\<Probable fault location\>
Media, media sensor, main controller PCB

\<Countermeasure\>
1) Media check
If there is any damage or break on the media or the media size is not the specified one, replace the media.
2) Media loading position check
If the media loading position is wrong, load the media again.
3) Media sesor
Check for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the media sensor.
4) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.2.7 Paper Type Wrong

iPF9000

* Occurs as a warning when "ON" is selected for "Ignore Mismatch".

\<Cause\>
The type of the loaded media was different from the media type specified on the driver.

\<Probable fault location\>
Media, main controller PCB

\<Countermeasure\>
1) Media check
Load correct media type.
2) Replace the main controller PCB

6.1.2.8 GARO W12xx

iPF9000

Either of the following numbers will be displayed for "xx" (21, 22, 23, 25, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35)

\<Cause\>
The GARO command in the received data was invalid.

\<Probable fault location\>
Operation method or main controller

\<Countermeasure\>
1) Check the operation method and retry printing.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.2.9 Check printed document.

iPF9000

\<Cause\>
The number of non-discharging nozzles has exceeded the number of nozzles that can back up the non-discharging.

\<Probable fault location\>
Printhead, head management sensor, head relay PCB, carriage relay PCB, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Clean the printhead
2) Replace the printhead
3) Replace the head management sensor unit.
4) Select [SERVICE MODE] > [ADJUST] > [NOZZLE CHK POS].
5) Head relay PCB
Check the terminal connected to the printhead. If there is any problem, replace the head relay PCB.
6) Replace the carriage relay PCB
7) Replace the main controller PCB

6.1.2.10 Prepare for parts replacement. Call for service.

iPF9000

<Cause>
Replacing time of the consumable parts are near.

<Probable fault location>
Consumable parts, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Consumable parts
Check [SERVICE MODE] > [COUNTER] > [PARTS CNT.]
If there is a COUNTER showing "W1" status (over 90% of the use rate), replace the consumable parts corresponded to the COUNTER.
After replacing the parts, select [SERVICE MODE] > [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] to initialize the counter.
2) Replace the main controller PCB

6.1.2.11 Parts replacement time has passed. Call for service.

iPF9000

<Cause>
The consumable parts need to be replaced.

<Probable fault location>
Consumable parts, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Consumable parts
Check [SERVICE MODE] > [COUNTER] > [PARTS CNT.]
If there is a COUNTER showing "W2" status (over 100% of the use rate), replace the consumable parts corresponded to the COUNTER.
After replacing the parts, select [SERVICE MODE] > [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] to initialize the counter.
2) Replace the main controller PCB

6.1.3 Troubleshooting When Errors Occur

6.1.3.1 03870001-2015 Cutter error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The machine has failed the auto cutting of media.
After roll media cutting, the multi sensor could not detect the media end.

<Probable fault location>
Media, multi sensor, cutter unit, head relay PCB, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Manual cut
Cut the media manually with the scissors or cutter.
2) Media check
If the media size is not the specified one, replace the media.
3) Visual check
Remove foreign substances from the cutter unit if any.
If the cutter unit is damaged or deformed, replace it.
4) Replace the multi sensor
5) Replace the main controller PCB

6.1.3.2 03010000-200C/03010000-200E/03010000-200F/03010000-2017/03010000-2018/03016000-2010 multi sensor

iPF9000

<Cause>
When media was fed, the multi sensor could not detect the media width.
When the right edge of media was detected, the multi sensor detected that the media had been loaded at a wrong position.
When the leading edge of media was to be detected, the multi sensor could not detect the leading edge of media.
When media was fed, the multi sensor detected media smaller than the specified size.
When media was fed, the multi sensor detected media larger than the specified size.
When media wad fed, the multi sensor detected skew greater than the specified one.
When media was fed, the multi sensor could not detect the right edge of media.
When media was fed, the multi sensor could not detect the left edge of media.

<Probable fault location>
Media, media loading method, paper path, multi sensor, head relay PCB, carriage relay PCB, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Media check
If there is any print or stain in the detection area on the media or the media size is not the specified one, replace the media.
2) Media loading position check
If the media loading position is wrong, load the media again.
3) Visual check

Remove foreign substances from multi sensor if any.
4) Multi sensor
Select [SERVICE MODE] > [DISPLAY] > [SYSTEM] > [SIZE CR] to check the value read by the multi sensor. If the value is wrong, replace the multi sensor.
5) Replace the head relay PCB.
6) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the head relay PCB and the carriage relay PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
7) Replace the carriage relay PCB.
8) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the carriage relay PCB and the main controller PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
9) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.3 03031000-2E0F Upper cover sensor error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The upper cover lock switch detected that the upper cover was open with the upper cover locked.

<Probable fault location>
upper cover, upper cover lock switch, upper cover lock, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Visual check
If the upper cover sensor flag or upper cover lock switch is damaged or deformed, replace it.
Remove foreign substances from the upper cover lock if any.
2) Upper cover lock switch
Check the upper cover lock switch for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the upper cover lock switch.
3) Upper cover lock unit
Check the upper cover lock for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the upper cover lock unit.
4) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.4 03031101-2E10 Ink tank cover switch error

iPF9000

<Cause>
During printing, ink tank cover switch has detected the open state of the ink tank.

<Probable fault location>
Operation method, ink tank cover, ink tank cover switch, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Operation check
Close the ink tank cover surely.
2) Replace the ink tank cover unit.
3) Replace the main controller unit.

6.1.3.5 03031000-2E11 Carriage cover sensor error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The carriage cover sensor detected that the carriage cover was opened with the upper cover locked.

<Probable fault location>
Operation method, carriage cover sensor, carriage relay PCB, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Operation check
Close the carriage cover tightly.
2) Visual check
If the carriage cover is damaged or deformed, replace it.
3) Carriage cover sensor
check the carriage cover sensor for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the carriage cover sensor.
4) Replace the carriage relay PCB.
5) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the carriage relay PCB and the main controller PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
6) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.6 03031000-2E12 Defective paper release lever

iPF9000

<Cause>
The pressure release switch detected that the paper release lever was opened with the upper cover locked.

<Probable fault location>
Operation method, pressure release switch, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Operation check
Close the paper release lever fully.
2) Visual check
If the paper release lever is damaged or deformed, replace it.
3) Pressure release switch
check the pressure release switch for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the pressure release switch.
4) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.7 03010000-2016/03010000-2E27 Paper feed error

iPF9000

<Cause>
During paper feed or delivery, paper jammed or paper was fed improperly.
During printing, paper was fed out of the way.
During paper feed, delivery or printing, the feed motor has gone out of synchronization.

<Probable fault location>
Paper path, media sensor, feed roller encoder, feed roller HP sensor, feed motor, feed roller, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Visual check
Remove foreign substances from the paper path and media sensor if any.
If the paper feed surface or moving part of the paper path is damaged or deformed, replace the paper path.
2) Media sensor
Check for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the media sensor.
3) Replace the feed roller sensor unit
Check for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the feed roller sensor unit.
4) Replace the feed motor.
5) Replace the feed roller.
6) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.8 03010000-200D Cut media end error

iPF9000

<Cause>
When cut media was fed by the specified length, the media sensor could not detect the trailing edge of the cut media.
During printing, the media sensor detected the trailing edge of the cut media at the position different from that detected during cut media feed.

<Probable fault location>
Paper path, media sensor, feed roller encoder, feed roller HP sensor, feed motor, feed roller, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Visual check
Remove foreign substances from the paper path and media sensor if any.
If the paper feed surface or moving part of the paper path is damaged or deformed, replace the paper path.
2) Media sensor,
Check the media sensor for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the media sensor.
3) Replace the feed roller sensor unit
Check for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the feed roller sensor unit.
4) Replace the feed motor.
5) Replace the feed roller.
6) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.9 03010000-2E1F/03060000-2E14/03060A00-2E00/03061000-2E15/03063000-2E08/03860002-2E02/03860002-2E0A/ 03860002-2E0C Path mismatch error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The size of the media used to print the adjustment pattern was smaller than the specified one.
The media size specified using the printer driver was different from the size of the actually loaded media.
No roll media was loaded when data was received with roll media specified as a media type.
The type of the loaded media was different from the media type specified using the printer driver.
No cut media was loaded when data was received with cut media specified as a media type.
Data requiring roll media was received when cut media were loaded.
Data requiring cut media was received when roll media was loaded.

<Probable fault location>
Media type or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Media check
Check the loaded media. If the media type is different from that required by the send data, no media is loaded, or the size of the loaded media is not the specified one, load correct media.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.10 03862000-2E09 Insufficient roll media error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The machine detected that the remaining roll media was insufficient.

<Probable fault location>
Roll media or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the roll media.

2) Check the input value
Input the correct value of the remaining length of the roll media when setting it.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.11 03890000-2920 Media take-up motor error

iPF9000

<Cause>
Media take-up motor cannot be driven.

<Probable fault location>
Media, media take-up paper detection sensor, media take-up motor, media take-up PCB, media take-up relay PCB, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Visual check
If the winding media is abnormal, rewind the media correctly after the cause is removed.
Remove foreign substances between the light-emission unit and light-receiving unit of media take-up paper detection sensor if any.
2) Replace the media take-up paper detection sensor.
3) Replace the media take-up drive unit.
4) Replace the media take-up relay PCB.
5) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.12 03890000-2921 Media take-up paper detection sensor error

iPF9000

<Cause>
Media take-up paper detection sensor has detected foreign substances.

<Probable fault location>
Media take-up paper detection sensor, media take-up motor, media take-up PCB, media take-up relay PCB, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Visual check
Remove foreign substances between the light-emission unit and light-receiving unit of media take-up paper detection sensor if any.
2) Replace the Media take-up paper detection sensor.
3) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the Replace the media take-up paper detection sensor and the media take-up drive unit is abnormal, replace the cable.
4) Replace the media take-up drive unit.
5) Replace the Media take-up relay PCB.
6) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.13 03060A00-2E1B Roll media end error

iPF9000

<Cause>
During printing or roll media feed, the media sensor detected the end of the roll media.

<Probable fault location>
Roll media, media sensor, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Roll media
If roll media is used up, load new roll media.
2) Media sensor
Check for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the media sensor.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.14 03861001-2405/03861001-2406 Borderless printing error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The position where the media is loaded is not suitable for borderless printing.
The received data is not suitable for borderless printing.

<Probable fault location>
Operation method, media, multi sensor, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Check the operation method and retry printing.
2) Media check
Check the loaded media. If it is abnormal, retry to load the media.
3) Multi sensor
Check for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the multi sensor.
4) Replace the main controller PCB

6.1.3.15 03810104-2500/03810101-2501/03810102-2502/03810103-2503/03810112-2504/03810113-2505/03810106-2506/ 03810105-2508/03810115-2509/03810107-250A/03810109-250B/03810108-250C No ink error

iPF9000

<Cause>
No ink status was detected in the ink tank.

<Probable fault location>
Ink tank, ink tank unit, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the ink tank.
2) Replace the ink tank unit.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.16 03830104-2520/03830101-2521/03830102-2522/03830103-2523/03830112-2524/03830113-2525/03830106-2526/ 03830105-2528/03830115-2529/03830107-252A/03830109-252B/03830108-252C Ink tank is not installed. (This error occurs when the ink tank is replaced.)

iPF9000

<Cause>
When the ink tank was replaced, the closed state of the ink cover was detected with the ink tank removed.

<Probable fault location>
Operation method, ink tank, ink tank cover switch, ink tank unit, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Operation check
Install the ink tank correctly.
2) Visual check
Remove foreign substances from the ink tank contacts and ink tank cover switch if any.
3) Replace the ink tank.
4) Ink tank cover switch
Check for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the ink tank cover switch.
5) Replace the ink tank unit.
6) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.17 03800204-2540/03830201-2541/03830202-2542/03830203-2543/03830212-2544/03830213-2545/03830206-2546/ 03830205-2548/03830215-2549/03830207-254A/03830209-254B/03830208-254C Invalid ink tank ID

iPF9000

<Cause>
The installed ink tank is wrong.

<Probable fault location>
Operation method, Ink tank, ink tank unit, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Operation check
Install the ink tank correctly.
2) Replace the ink tank.
3) Replace the ink tank unit.
4) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.18 03830304-2560/03830301-2561/03830302-2562/03830303-2563/03830312-2564/03830313-2565/03830306-2566/ 03830305-2568/03830305-2568/03830315-2569/03830307-256A/03830309-256B/03830308-256C Ink tank EEPROM error

iPF9000

<Cause>
An ink tank EEPROM checksum error was detected.

<Probable fault location>
Ink tank, ink tank unit, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the ink tank.
2) Replace the ink tank unit.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.19 03810204-2570/03810201-2571/03810202-2572/03810203-2573/03810212-2574/03810213-2575/03810206-2576/ 03810205-2578/03810215-2579/03810207-257A/03810209-257B/03810208-257C Ink low error (occurs when replacing the printhead)

iPF9000

<Cause>
The printhead was replaced when the levels of remaining ink was level one.

<Probable fault location>
Ink tank, ink tank unit, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the ink tank.
2) Replace the ink tank unit.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.20 03810204-2580/03810201-2581/03810202-2582/03810203-2583/03810212-2584/03810213-2585/03810206-2586/ 03810205-2588/03810215-2589/03810207-258A/03810209-258B/03810208-258C Ink low error (occures when cleaning B is executed)

iPF9000

<Cause>
Cleaning B was executed when the levels of remaining ink was level one.

<Probable fault location>
Ink tank, ink tank unit, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the ink tank.
2) Replace the ink tank unit.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.21 03810204-2590/03810201-2591/03810202-2592/03810203-2593/03810212-2594/03810213-2595/03810206-2596/ 03810205-2598/03810215-2599/03810207-259A/03810209-259B/03810208-259C Ink low error (occures when printing)

iPF9000

<Cause>
Ink level low was detected when printing.

<Probable fault location>
Ink tank, ink tank unit, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the ink tank.
2) Replace the ink tank unit.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.22 03800301-2801/03800201-2802/03800401-2803/03800201-2812/03800302-2809/03800202-280A/03800402-280B/ 03800202-2813 Printhead error

iPF9000

<Cause>
Improper installation of the printhead R was detected.
A checksum error was detected in the EEPROM of the printhead R.
Printhead R DI correction failed.
The version of printhead R was different.
Improper installation of the printhead L was detected.
A checksum error was detected in the EEPROM of the printhead L.
Printhead L DI correction failed.
The version of printhead L was different.

<Probable fault location>
Printhead, head relay PCB, carriage relay PCB, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the printhead.
2) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the head relay PCB and the carriage relay PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
3) Replace the Head relay PCB.
4) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the carriage relay PCB and the main controller PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
5) Replace the carriage relay PCB.
6) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.23 03800101-2800/03800102-2808/03800201-2804/03800202-2807 Printhead installing error

iPF9000

<Cause>
Printhead R was not installed.
Printhead L was not installed.
Printhead R was installed to the left side.
Printhead L was installed to the right side.

<Probable fault location>
Operation method, printhead, head relay PCB, carriage relay PCB, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Operation check
Install the printhead properly.
2) Replace the printhead.
3) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the head relay PCB and the carriage relay PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
4) Replace the Head relay PCB.
5) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the carriage relay PCB and the main controller PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
6) Replace the carriage relay PCB.
7) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.24 03800501-280D/03800502-280E Defective printhead nozzle

iPF9000

<Cause>
Many non-discharging nozzles were detected on printhead R.
Many non-discharging nozzles were detected on printhead L.

<Probable fault location>
Printhead, head management sensor, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Clean the printhead.
2) Replace the printhead.
3) Replace the head management sensor.
4) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.25 03841201-2816/03841201-2817/03841101-2818/03841001-2819/03841001-281B Maintenance cartridge error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The maintenance cartridge is full.
The maintenance cartridge does not have the free space for various types of cleaning.
No maintenance cartridge is installed.
The EEPROM of the maintenance cartridge is abnormal.
A maintenance cartridge ID error occurred.

<Probable fault location>
Maintenance cartridge, maintenance cartridge relay PCB, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the maintenance cartridge.
2) Replace the maintenance cartridge relay PCB.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.26 03010000-2820/03010000-2821/03010000-2822/03010000-2823/03130031-2F32/03010000-2F33/ Adjustment error

iPF9000

<Cause>
Auto head alignment selected from the user menu could not be carried out because the alignment pattern read result was NG.
Auto LF adjustment selected from the user menu or in the service mode could not be carried out because the adjustment pattern read result was NG.
Decentering correction selected in the service mode cannot be carried out because the correction pattern read result was NG.
Auto LF adjustment selected from the user menu or in the service mode could not be carried out because the head check pattern read result was NG.
Optical axis adjustment selected in the service mode cannot be carried out because the adjustment pattern read result was NG.

⚠️

When adjustment has been carried after selecting [SERVICE MODE]>[ADJUST]>[PRINT PATTERN]>[OPTICAL AXIS] or [SERVICE MODE]>[AD-JUST]>[PRINT PATTERN]>[LF TUNING] in the service mode, check that photo glossy paper is used.

<Probable fault location>
Operation method, printhead, multi sensor, head relay PCB, carriage relay PCB, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Check whether the media type selected on the operation panel is the same as the type of the media used to print the adjustment pattern. If they are different, retry adjustment using the media of the type selected on the operation panel.
2) If ink bleeds greatly, change the media.
3) Carry out head cleaning, and retry adjustment. If the adjustment result is poor, replace the printhead.
4) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the multi sensor and the head relay PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
5) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the head relay PCB and the carriage relay PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
6) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the carriage relay PCB and the main controller PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
7) Replace the multi sensor, and then retry adjustment.
8) Replace the head relay PCB.
9) Replace the carriage relay PCB.
10) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.27 03130031-260E Gap detection error

iPF9000

<Cause>
A detection error occurred due to damaged hardware, uncorrected gap, or damaged correction data.

<Probable fault location>
Multi sensor, head relay PCB, carriage relay PCB or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the multi sensor and the head relay PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
2) Replace the multi sensor.
3) Cable continuity check

If continuity of the cable between the head relay PCB and the carriage relay PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
4) Replace the head relay PCB.
5) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the carriage relay PCB and the main controller PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
6) Replace the carriage relay PCB.
7) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.28 03130031-260F Gap adjustment error

iPF9000

<Cause>
Gap reference surface error (This error occurs only in the service mode.)

<Probable fault location>
Multi sensor reference plate, multi sensor, head relay PCB, carriage relay PCB or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the multi sensor reference plate.
2) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the multi sensor and the head relay PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
3) Replace the multi sensor.
4) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the head relay PCB and the carriage relay PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
5) Replace the head relay PCB.
6) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the carriage relay PCB and the main controller PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
7) Replace the carriage relay PCB.
8) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.29 03130031-2618 VH voltage abnormality error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The voltage of the print head is abnormal.

<Probable fault location>
Printhead, head relay PCB, carriage relay PCB, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the printhead.
2) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the head relay PCB and the carriage relay PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
3) Replace the head relay PCB.
4) Cable continuity check
If continuity of the cable between the carriage relay PCB and the main controller PCB is abnormal, replace the cable.
5) Replace the carriage relay PCB.
6) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.30 03800500-2F2F/03800500-2F30 Head management sensor error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The head management sensor detected an ink discharge error.
A sensor sensitivity error was detected during head management sensor position adjustment.

<Probable fault location>
Printhead, head management sensor, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the print head.
2) Visual check
Remove foreign substances from the head management sensor if any.
3) Replace the head management sensor.
4) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.31 03130031-2F16 Mist fan error

iPF9000

<Cause>
Mist fan rotation could not be detected during mist fan rotation.

<Probable fault location>
Mist fan or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the mist fan.
See SERVICE MODE > FUNCTION > AIR FLOW FAN R / AIR FLOW FAN C / AIR FLOW FAN L to check the Mist fan for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the Mist fan.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.32 03130031-2F17 Suction fan error

iPF9000

6-10

<Cause>
When the suction fan was driven, the lock signal was detected for more than the specified time.

<Probable fault location>
Suction fan or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Suction fan
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.33 03030000-2E21 IEEE1394 Error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The IEEE1394 interface is faulty.

<Probable fault location>
IEEE1394 interface board or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Turn off the printer, and then turn it on again.
2) IEEE1394 interface board
Remove the IEEE1394 interface board, install it again, and then turn on the printer. If the trouble persists, replace the IEEE1394 interface board.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.34 03130031-2F25 Carriage home position error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The carriage home position could not be detected within the specified time.

<Probable fault location>
Sensor flag, carriage HP sensor, linear scale, linear encoder, carriage relay PCB, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Visual check
Remove foreign substances from the sensor flag, carriage HP sensor, linear scale, and linear encoder if any.
2) Replace the carriage HP sensor.
3) Replace the linear scale.
4) Replace the linear encoder.
5) Replace the carriage relay PCB.
6) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.35 03130031-2F26/03130031-2F27 Carriage motor error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The carriage did not operate because the carriage motor was overloaded due to a physical cause such as a jam.
The carriage motor did not reach the specified speed within the specified time.

<Probable fault location>
Carriage pathway, carriage rail, carriage belt, linear scale, linear encoder, carriage motor, carriage relay PCB, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Carriage pathway check
Remove foreign substances (jammed paper) from the carriage pathway if any.
2) Carriage rail
Visually check whether the carriage rail is dirty. If the carriage rail is dirty, clean it.
3) Carriage belt
Visually check whether the carriage belt is loose. If the carriage belt is loose, remove it and then reinstall it.
4) Replace the linear scale.
5) Replace the linear encoder.
6) Replace the carriage motor.
7) Replace the carriage relay PCB.
8) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.36 03130031-2F1F/03130031-2F20 Defective sensor in purge unit

iPF9000

<Cause>
The each sensors in the purge unit could not detect the home position of the purge motor within the specified time.

<Probable fault location>
Purge unit or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Visual check
Remove foreign substance from purge unit if any.
2) Replace the purge unit.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.37 03130031-2F22/03130031-2F23/03130031-2F2D Purge motor driving error

iPF9000

\<Cause\>
The purge motor did not reach the specified speed within the specified time.

\<Probable fault location\>
Purge unit or main controller PCB

\<Countermeasure\>
1) Visual check
Remove foreign substance from purge unit if any.
2) Replace the purge unit.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.38 03130031-2F2A Feed roller home position error

iPF9000

\<Cause\>
During power-on, the feed roller HP sensor could not detect that the reference of Scale that exists on encoder film area color change from transparent to black.

\<Probable fault location\>
Feed roller encoder film, feed roller encoder, feed roller HP sensor, feed motor, or main controller PCB

\<Countermeasure\>
1) Visual check
Remove foreign substances from the feed roller encoder film if any.
2) Feed roller sensor unit
Check for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace the feed roller sensor unit.
3) Replace the feed roller encoder film (pully unit).
4) Replace the feed motor.
5) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.39 03130031-2F3A valve open/close error

iPF9000

\<Cause\>
When the ink supply valve opened or closed, valve open/closed detection sensor could not detect the valve cam rotation.

\<Probable fault location\>
Valve open/closed detection sensor, valve motor, or main controller PCB

\<Countermeasure\>
1) Visual check
Remove foreign substances from the motor, gear, and sensor of the valve open/close mechanism if any.
2) Replace the ink supply drive unit.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.40 03130031-2F2E Roll media feeding error

iPF9000

\<Cause\>
The media sensor could not detect the media within the specified time.

\<Probable fault location\>
Media, media sensor, roll media feeding unit, or main controller PCB

\<Countermeasure\>
1) Visual check
If the media is bent, set the media once again.
2) Replace the media sensor.
3) Replace the roll media feeding unit.
4) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.41 03130031-2F28 Lift motor time out error

iPF9000

\<Cause\>
The lift cam sensor could not detect the home position of the lift motor within the specified time.

\<Probable fault location\>
Lift cam, lift cam sensor, lift drive unit, or main controller PCB

\<Countermeasure\>
1) Visual check
Remove foreign substances from the lift cam or the lift drive unit if any.
2) Replace the lift cam.
3) Replace the lift cam sensor.
4) Replace the lift drive unit.
5) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.42 031A1002-2905/031A1002-2906 Hard disk preservation error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The job preservation was executed when the permanent preservation area of the hard disk (private box) has no extra preservating spaces.
The job preservation was executed when the permanent preservation area of the hard disk (private box) has already preserved one-hundred jobs.

<Probable fault location>
Operation method, hard disk drive, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Delete preserved jobs in the permanent preservation area of the hard disk (private box).
2) Replace the hard disk drive.
3) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.43 031A1001-2908/031A1006-2909 Hard disk error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The format of the hard disk was damaged.
The files preserved in the hard disk was damaged.

<Probable fault location>
Hard disk drive, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the hard disk drive.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.44 03130031-2F13 A/D Converter external trigger output stopped

iPF9000

<Cause>
Defective main controller PCB

<Probable fault location>
Main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Turn off the printer, and then turn it off again.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.45 03130031-2F14 ASIC Register cannot be written.

iPF9000

<Cause>
A main controller PCB firmware error occurred.

<Probable fault location>
Main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Turn off the printer, and then turn it on again.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.46 03900001-4042/03900001-4049 Firmware error

iPF9000

<Cause>
Firmware cannot be recognized.
The firmware is for another model.

<Probable fault location>
Firmware or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Firmware
Check the version of the transferred firmware and the compatible models.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.3.47 E194-4034 Sensor calibration error

iPF9000

<Cause>
When executing [SERVICE MODE] > [ADJUST] > [SENSOR CALIB.], multi sensor calibration could not be done.

<Probable fault location>
Test chart, multi sensor, main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Test chart
Check the test chart. if there is a problem, exchange it.

2) Multi sensor
Check for normal operation. If the operation is abnormal, replace it.
3) Replace the main controller PCB

6.1.4 Troubleshooting When Service Call Errors Occur

6.1.4.1 E141-4046 Recovery system's count error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The machine detected that the rotation count of the purge unit reached the specified value.

<Probable fault location>
Purge unit or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the purge unit.
After replacing the purge unit, select [SERVICE MODE]>[INITIALIZE]>[PARTS COUNTER] to reset the counter.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.4.2 E144-4047 Supply system's count error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The machine detected that the carriage scan count reached the specified value.

<Probable fault location>
Ink tube unit, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the ink tube unit.
After replacing the ink tube unit, select [SERVICE MODE] > [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] to reset the counter.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.4.3 E146-4001 Waste ink count full

iPF9000

<Cause>
The machine detected that the waste ink box or the fan unit became full of ink.

<Probable fault location>
Waste ink box, fan unit, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the waste ink box or fan unit.
After replacing the waste ink box or fan unit, select [SERVICE MODE] > [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] to reset the counter.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.4.4 E161-403E/E161-403F Abnormally high head temperature

iPF9000

<Cause>
The printhead temperature became abnormally high.

<Probable fault location>
Printhead, head relay PCB, carriage relay PCB, or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Start up the printer in the service mode, and then replace the printhead.
2) Replace the head relay PCB.
3) Replace the carriage relay PCB.
4) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.4.5 E194-404A Non-discharge detection count error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The machine detected that the non-discharge count reached the specified value.

<Probable fault location>
Head management sensor or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the head management sensor.
After replacing the head management sensor, select [SERVICE MODE] > [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] to reset the counter.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.4.6 E196-4040/E196-4041/E196-4042/E196-4043/E196-4044/E196-4045 Main controller PCB error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The main controller PCB is defective.

<Probable fault location>
Firmware or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Upgrade the firmware.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.4.7 E198-401C/E198-401D/E198-401E RTC error

iPF9000

<Cause>
The RTC of the main controller is not found.
The battery capacity is low.

<Probable fault location>
Lithium battery or main controller

<Countermeasure>
1) Start up the printer in the service mode, and then turn off the power.
2) Replace the lithium battery.
3) Replace the main controller

6.1.4.8 E602-401A HDD failure

iPF9000

<Cause>
Hard disk drive has broke down.

<Probable fault location>
Hard disk drive or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Replace the hard disk drive.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.1.4.9 E602-401B HDD connection error

iPF9000

<Cause>
Hard disk drive or the hard disk drive controller cannot be recognized.

<Probable fault location>
Badconnection,hard disk drive or main controller PCB

<Countermeasure>
1) Visual check
Check the connection of the cable and restart the printer.
1) Replace the hard disk drive.
2) Replace the main controller PCB.

6.2 Location of Connectors and Pin Arrangement

6.2.1 Main controller PCB

iPF9000

F-6-1

T-6-1

J1001			
Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	VBUS	IN	USB VBUS(+5V)
2	D-	IN/OUT	USB data(-)
3	D+	IN/OUT	USB data(+)
4	AGND	-	USB GND
5	FGND	-	GND (Connector shell)
6	FGND	-	GND (Connector shell)

T-6-2

J1101			
Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	GND	-	GND
3	GND	-	GND
4	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
5	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
6	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
7	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
8	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
9	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
10	N.C.	-	N.C.
11	GND	-	GND
12	/PME	IN	Power management enable signal
13	/INTA	IN	Interrupt signal
14	GND	-	GND
15	/RST	OUT	PCI Reset signal
16	CLK	OUT	PCI Clock signal
17	/GNT	OUT	Ground signal
18	GND	-	GND
19	/REQ	IN	Request signal
20	AD31	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
21	AD30	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
22	AD29	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
23	AD28	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
24	GND	-	GND
25	AD27	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
26	AD26	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
27	AD25	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
28	AD24	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
29	/CBE3	IN/OUT	Bus command and byte enable signal
30	IDSEL	OUT	Inisharaization device select signal
31	GND	-	GND
32	GND	-	GND
33	AD23	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
34	AD22	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
35	AD21	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
36	AD20	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
37	GND	-	GND
38	AD19	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
39	AD18	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
40	AD17	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
41	AD16	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
42	/CBE2	OUT	Bus command and byte enable signal
43	GND	-	GND
44	/FRAME	IN/OUT	Cycle frame signal
45	/IRDY	IN/OUT	Initiator ready signal
46	/TRDY	IN/OUT	Target ready signal
47	/DEVSEL	IN/OUT	Device select signal
48	GND	-	GND
49	/STOP	IN/OUT	Stop signal
50	/LOCK	IN/OUT	Lock signal
51	/PERP	IN/OUT	Parity error signal
52	/SERR	IN/OUT	System error signal
53	PAR	IN/OUT	Parity signal

J1101			
Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
54	/CBE1	IN/OUT	Bus command and byte enable signal
55	GND	-	GND
56	GND	-	GND
57	AD15	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
58	AD14	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
59	AD13	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
60	AD12	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
61	GND	-	GND
62	AD11	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
63	AD10	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
64	AD9	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
65	AD8	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
66	/CBE0	IN/OUT	Bus command and byte enable signal
67	GND	-	GND
68	AD7	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
69	AD6	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
70	AD5	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
71	AD4	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
72	GND	-	GND
73	AD3	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
74	AD2	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
75	AD1	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
76	AD0	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
77	GND	-	GND
78	HDD_LED	-	N.C.
79	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
80	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
81	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
82	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
83	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
84	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
85	GND	-	GND
86	GND	-	GND
87	GND	-	GND
88	GND	-	GND

T-6-3

J1201			
Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	/HDD_RESET		Reset signal
2	GND	-	GND
3	DD7	IN/OUT	data signal 7
4	DD8	IN/OUT	data signal 8
5	DD6	IN/OUT	data signal 6
6	DD9	IN/OUT	data signal 9
7	DD5	IN/OUT	data signal 5
8	DD10	IN/OUT	data signal 10
9	DD4	IN/OUT	data signal 4
10	DD11	IN/OUT	data signal 11
11	DD3	IN/OUT	data signal 3
12	DD12	IN/OUT	data signal 12
13	DD2	IN/OUT	data signal 2
14	DD13	IN/OUT	data signal 13
15	DD1	IN/OUT	data signal 1
16	DD14	IN/OUT	data signal 14
17	DD0	IN/OUT	data signal 0
18	DD15	IN/OUT	data signal 15
19	GND	-	GND
20	N.C(Keypin)	-	N.C
21	DMARQ	IN	DMA request signal
22	GND	-	GND
23	/DIOW	OUT	Write Strobe signal
24	GND	-	GND
25	/DIOR	OUT	Read Strobe signal
26	GND	-	GND

J1201

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
27	IORDY	IN	I/O ready signal
28	CSEL	OUT	Cable select signal
29	/DMACK	OUT	DMA select signal
30	GND	-	GND
31	INTRQ	IN	Interrupt signal
32	N.C(Reserved)	-	N.C
33	DA1	OUT	Address signal 1
34	N.C(PDIAG)	-	N.C
35	DA0	OUT	Address signal 0
36	DA2	OUT	Address signal 2
37	/CS0	OUT	Chip select signal 0
38	/CS1	OUT	Chip select signal 1
39	HDD_LED	IN	HDD lamp control signal
40	GND	-	GND
41	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
42	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
43	GND	-	GND
44	N.C(Reserved)	-	N.C

T-6-4

J1801

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	RGV20(+5V)	IN	Power supply(+5V)
2	RGV20(+5V)	IN	Power supply(+5V)
3	RGV20(+5V)	IN	Power supply(+5V)
4	GND	-	GND
5	GND	-	GND
6	GND	-	GND
7	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
8	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
9	VMGND	-	GND
10	VMGND	-	GND
11	VM_ENB	OUT	VM enable signal
12	AFCONT	OUT	Normal/Power saving switch signal

T-6-5

J2401

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	MISTFAN_V_OUT	OUT	Mist fan drive voltage change signal
2	MISTFAN_ALARM	IN	Mist fan alarm signal
3	GND	-	GND
4	N.C	-	N.C
5	N.C	-	N.C
6	N.C	-	N.C
7	N.C	-	N.C

T-6-6

J2402

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	INKBENM2_AM	OUT	Left valve motor drive signal AM
2	INKBENM2_AP	OUT	Left valve motor drive signal AP
3	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
4	GND	-	GND
5	/INKBEN_OPEN_L	IN	Left valve open/close detection sensor output signal
6	/TANK_COVER_L	IN	Left ink tank cover switch output signal
7	GND	-	GND
8	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
9	GND	-	GND
10	/INKBEN_CAM_L	IN	Left ink tank agitation cam sensor output signal
11	N.C	-	N.C

T-6-7

J2501			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
A1	N.C	-	N.C
A2	N.C	-	N.C
A3	N.C(LIFT_CAM)	-	N.C
A4	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
A5	GND	-	GND
A6	/CR_HP	IN	Lift cam sensor output signal
A7	OUT_LIFTM_VM	OUT	Power supply
A8	OUT_LIFTM0_A	OUT	Lift motor drive signal A
A9	OUT_LIFTM2_AX_N0	OUT	Lift motor drive signal AX
A10	OUT_LIFTM1_B	OUT	Lift motor drive signal B
A11	OUT_LIFTM3_BX_N1	OUT	Lift motor drive signal BX
A12	/ATUKAIJYO	IN	Pressure release switch output signal
A13	GND	-	GND
B1	PUMPM1_AM	OUT	Purge motor drive signal AM
B2	PUMPM1_AP	OUT	Purge motor drive signal AP
B3	GND	-	GND
B4	PUMPR_ENCA	IN	Pump encoder output signal A
B5	SNS5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
B6	PUMPR_ENCB	IN	Pump encoder output signal B
B7	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
B8	GND	-	GND
B9	/CONTROL_CAM_R	IN	Pump cam sensor output signal
B10	GND	-	GND
B11	/MEDIA_R	IN	Media sensor output signal
B12	SNS5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
B13	N.C	-	N.C

T-6-8

J2502			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
1	INKBENM1_AM	OUT	Right valve motor drive signal AM
2	INKBENM1_AP	OUT	Right valve motor drive signal AP
3	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3V)
4	GND	-	GND
5	/INKBEN_OPEN_R	IN	Right valve open/close detection sensor output signal
6	/TANK_COVER_R	IN	Right ink tank cover switch output signal
7	GND	-	GND
8	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3V)
9	GND	-	GND
10	/INKBEN_CAM_R	IN	Right ink tank agitation cam sensor output signal

T-6-9

J2503			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
1	GND	-	GND
2	ROLL_SNS	IN	Roll media sensor output signal
3	SNS5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)

T-6-10

J2601			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
1	POWER_ON	IN	Power switch signal
2	GND	-	GND
3	RGV20(+5V)	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
4	BUZZER	OUT	Buzzer control signal
5	PDO	OUT	Panel IC control signal
6	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
7	PDI	OUT	Panel IC data signal
8	HDD_LED	OUT	HDD lamp control signal
9	/PRESET	OUT	Panel reset signal
10	GND	-	GND
11	PCK	OUT	Panel IC clock signal

J2601

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
12	PANEL_5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
13	/PCS	OUT	Panel IC chip select signal

T-6-11

J2701

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
A1	GND	-	GND
A2	LF_ENCB	IN	Feed roller encoder output signal B
A3	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
A4	LF_ENCA	IN	Feed roller encoder output signal A
A5	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
A6	GND	-	GND
A7	/LF_HP	IN	Feed roller HP sensor output signal
A8	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
A9	KYUINBEN_SOL	OUT	Platen pressure solenoid 1 drive signal
A10	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
A11	/SPOOL_CL	OUT	Media take up clutch drive signal
B1	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
B2	KYUINFAN_ALARM_IN	IN	Suction fan alarm signal
B3	KYUINFAN_PWM_ON	OUT	Suction fan duty control signal
B4	GND	-	GND
B5	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
B6	MISTFAN_R_ALARM	IN	Mist fan(R) alarm signal
B7	GND	-	GND
B8	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
B9	MISTFAN_L_ALARM	IN	Mist fan(L) alarm signal
B10	GND	-	GND
B11	N.C	-	N.C

T-6-12

J2702

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Fuction
1	VM 26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
2	/DCOVER_SOL_L	OUT	Upper cover lock solenoid(L) drive signal
3	VM 26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
4	/DCOVER_SOL_R	OUT	Upper cover lock solenoid(R) drive signal
5	VM 26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
6	/KYUINBEN_SOL2	OUT	Platen pressure solenoid 2 drive signal

T-6-13

J2801

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	LFSP_A	OUT	Feed motor drive signal A
2	LFSP_VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
3	LFSP_AB	OUT	Feed motor drive signal AB
4	LFSP_BB	OUT	Feed motor drive signal BB
5	LFSP_VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
6	LFSP_B	OUT	Feed motor drive signal B

T-6-14

J3001

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	RGV16(VM)	OUT	Power supply(+32v)
2	-	-	-
3	-	-	-
4	RGV18(VM_CR)	IN	Upper cover lock switch output signal

T-6-15

J3002

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	TH	IN	Thermister output signal
2	GND	-	GND
3	Vout	IN	Temperature/humidity sensor output signal

J3002

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
4	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5v)

T-6-16

J3003

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	/MAKITORI_UNIT	IN	Media take-up paper detection sensor
2	/MAKITORI_LOCK_SENS	IN	Media take-up on/off sensor output signal
3	/MAKITORI_VCC_ON	OUT	Power supply ON signal
4	MAKITORI_VM_ON	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
5	/MAKITORI_ENB	OUT	Media take-up drive enable signal
6	PHOTO_SENS_OUT	IN	Media take-up paper detection sensor output signal
7	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
8	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
9	VMGND	-	GND
10	VMGND	-	GND
11	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
12	N.C.	-	N.C
13	N.C.	-	N.C
14	N.C.	-	N.C

T-6-17

J3101

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	OUT_CRM_C	OUT	Carriage motor phase drive signal(C)
2	OUT_CRM_B	OUT	Carriage motor phase drive signal(B)

T-6-18

J3201

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	TANK_CLK	OUT	Ink tank clock signal
2	GND	-	GND
3	OUT_TANK_DAT2	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 2
4	TANK_+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
5	OUT_TANK_DAT1	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 1
6	OUT_TANK_DAT0	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 0
7	GND	-	GND
8	OUT_INK_DETECT0	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 0
9	OUT_INK_DETECT1	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 1
10	OUT_INK_DETECT2	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 2
11	OUT_TANK_DAT5	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 5
12	OUT_TANK_DAT4	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 4
13	OUT_TANK_DAT3	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 3
14	OUT_INK_DETECT3	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 3
15	OUT_INK_DETECT4	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 4
16	OUT_INK_DETECT5	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 5
17	GND	-	GND

T-6-19

J3202

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	TANK_CLK	OUT	Ink tank clock signal
2	GND	-	GND
3	OUT_TANK_DAT8	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 8
4	TANK_+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
5	OUT_TANK_DAT7	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 7
6	OUT_TANK_DAT6	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 6
7	GND	-	GND
8	OUT_INK_DETECT6	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 6
9	OUT_INK_DETECT7	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 7
10	OUT_INK_DETECT8	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 8
11	OUT_TANK_DAT11	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 11
12	OUT_TANK_DAT10	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 10
13	OUT_TANK_DAT9	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 9

J3202

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
14	OUT_INK_DETECT9	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 9
15	OUT_INK_DETECT10	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 10
16	OUT_INK_DETECT11	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 11

T-6-20

J3301

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	MENT_SDA	IN/OUT	Maintenance cartridge ROM control signal (data)
2	MENT_SCL	IN/OUT	Maintenance cartridge ROM control signal (clock)
3	GND	-	GND
4	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply (+3.3V)
5	GND	-	GND
6	/FUTO_CLMP	OUT	Head management sensor clamp signal
7	/FUTO_ON	OUT	Head management sensor ON signal
8	SNS5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
9	/FUTO_CMP	IN	Head management sensor ink detection signal

T-6-21

J3401

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	VMGND	-	GND
2	VMGND	-	GND
3	VMGND	-	GND
4	VMGND	-	GND
5	VH_MONI1	IN	VH controll signal 1
6	VH_ENB	OUT	VH power supply ON/OFF signal
7	VH_MONI2	IN	VH controll signal 2
8	GND	-	GND
9	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
10	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
11	GND	-	GND
12	SNS5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
13	SNS5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
14	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
15	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
16	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
17	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
18	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
19	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
20	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
21	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
22	VMGND	-	GND
23	VMGND	-	GND
24	VMGND	-	GND
25	VMGND	-	GND

T-6-22

J3501

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	GND	-	GND
3	VH_MONI3	IN	VH controll signal 3
4	GND	-	GND
5	GND	-	GND
6	H0-D-DATA-7-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
7	GND	-	GND
8	H0-E-HE-8_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 8(E)
9	GND	-	GND
10	H0-E-DATA-8-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
11	GND	-	GND
12	H0-F-DATA-10-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
13	GND	-	GND
14	H0-E-DATA-9-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
15	GND	-	GND

J3501

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
16	H0-F-HE-10_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 10(F)
17	GND	-	GND
18	H0-F-DATA-11-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
19	GND	-	GND
20	H0-F-HE-11_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 11(F)
21	GND	-	GND
22	H0-F-DATA-11-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 11(F)
23	GND	-	GND
24	H0-F-DATA-10-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 10(F)
25	GND	-	GND
26	H0-E-HE-9_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 9(E)
27	GND	-	GND
28	H0-E-DATA-9-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 9(E)
29	GND	-	GND
30	H-DASH LICC2_B		Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal
31	GND	-	GND
32	H0-A-DATA-0-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 0(A)
33	GND	-	GND
34	H0-A-DATA-1-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 1(A)
35	GND	-	GND
36	H0-B-HE-2_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 2(B)
37	GND	-	GND
38	H0-B-DATA-2-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
39	GND	-	GND
40	H0-B-DATA-3-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 3(B)
41	GND	-	GND
42	H0-C-HE-4_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 4(C)
43	GND	-	GND
44	H0-C-DATA-4-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)
45	GND	-	GND
46	GND	-	GND
47	GND	-	GND
48	VH_MONI4	IN	VH controll signal 4
49	GND	-	GND
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-23

J3502

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	H0-E-DATA-8-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 8(E)
3	OUT_ENB	OUT	Head data enable signal
4	H0-D-HE-7_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 7(D)
5	GND	-	GND
6	H0-D-DATA-7-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 7(D)
7	GND	-	GND
8	H0-D-DATA-6-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 6(D)
9	GND	-	GND
10	H0-D-DATA-6-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 6(D)
11	GND	-	GND
12	H0-D-HE-6_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 6(D)
13	GND	-	GND
14	H0-C-HE-5_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 5(C)
15	GND	-	GND
16	H0-C-DATA-5-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 5(C)
17	GND	-	GND
18	H0-DSOUT2	OUT	Head(R) temperature output signal 2
19	GND	-	GND
20	H0-DSOUT1	OUT	Head(R) temperature output signal 1
21	GND	-	GND
22	H0-DLD_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch latch signal
23	H0-DATA_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch data signal
24	H0-DASLK_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch clock signal
25	GND	-	GND
26	GND	-	GND

J3502

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
27	GND	-	GND
28	H0_CLK_B	OUT	Head(R) clock signal
29	GND	-	GND
30	H0_LT_B	OUT	Head(R) latch signal
31	GND	-	GND
32	H0-C-DATA-5-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 5(C)
33	GND	-	GND
34	LIFT_CAM_IN	IN	Lift cam sensor output signal
35	GND	-	GND
36	H0-B-HE-3_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 3(B)
37	GND	-	GND
38	H0-C-DATA-4-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 4(C)
39	GND	-	GND
40	H0-B-DATA-3-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 3(B)
41	GND	-	GND
42	H0-B-DATA-2-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 2(B)
43	GND	-	GND
44	H0-A-DATA-1-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 1(A)
45	GND	-	GND
46	H0-A-HE-1_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 1(A)
47	GND	-	GND
48	H0-A-DATA-0-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 0(A)
49	GND	-	GND
50	H0-A-HE-0_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 0(A)

T-6-24

J3601

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	ENCODER_A	IN	Carriage encoder output signal A
2	ENCODER_B	IN	Carriage encoder output signal B
3	GND	-	GND
4	CR_COVER	IN	Carriage cover sensor output signal
5	OUT_ENB	OUT	Head data enable signal
6	H-DASH_LICC2_B	OUT	Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal
7	GND	-	GND
8	H1-D-DATA-7-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
9	GND	-	GND
10	H1-E-HE-8_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 8(E)
11	GND	-	GND
12	H1-E-DATA-8-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
13	GND	-	GND
14	H1-F-DATA-10-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
15	GND	-	GND
16	H1-E-DATA-9-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
17	GND	-	GND
18	H1-F-HE-10_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 10(F)
19	GND	-	GND
20	H1-F-DATA-11-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
21	GND	-	GND
22	H1-F-HE-11_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 11(F)
23	GND	-	GND
24	H1-F-DATA-11-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 11(F)
25	GND	-	GND
26	H1-F-DATA-10-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 10(F)
27	GND	-	GND
28	H1-E-HE-9_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 9(E)
29	GND	-	GND
30	H1-E-DATA-9-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 9(E)
31	GND	-	GND
32	VH_DIS	OUT	VH selection signal
33	H1-DASLK_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch clock signal
34	H1-DLD_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch latch signal
35	H1-DATA_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch data signal
36	PWLED2_ON	OUT	Multi sensor LED2 drive signal
37	PWLED1_ON	OUT	Multi sensor LED1 drive signal

J3601

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
38	PWLED3_ON	OUT	Multi sensor LED3 drive signal
39	H3V_ON	OUT	Power supply
40	MLT_SENS_1IN	IN	Multi sensor signal 1
41	MLT_SENS_2IN	IN	Multi sensor signal 2
42	PWLED4_ON	OUT	Multi sensor LED4 drive signal
43	GND	-	GND
44	H1-B-DATA-2-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
45	GND	-	GND
46	H1-B-DATA-3-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 1(B)
47	GND	-	GND
48	H1-C-HE-4_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 4(C)
49	GND	-	GND
50	H1-C-DATA-4-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)

T-6-25

J3602

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	IO_ASIC_SDA	IN/OUT	Head ROM controll signal(data)
2	IO_ASIC_SCL	IN/OUT	Head ROM controll signal(clock)
3	GND	-	GND
4	H1-E-DATA-8-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 8(E)
5	OUT ENB	OUT	Head data enable signal
6	H1-D-HE-7_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 7(D)
7	GND	-	GND
8	H1-D-DATA-7-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 7(D)
9	GND	-	GND
10	H1-D-DATA-6-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 6(D)
11	GND	-	GND
12	H1-D-DATA-6-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 6(D)
13	GND	-	GND
14	H1-D-HE-6_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 6(D)
15	GND	-	GND
16	H1-C-HE-5_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 5(C)
17	GND	-	GND
18	H1-C-DATA-5-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 5(C)
19	GND	-	GND
20	H1-DSOUT2	OUT	Head temperature output signal 2
21	H1-DSOUT1	OUT	Head temperature output signal 1
22	GND	-	GND
23	GND	-	GND
24	H1_CLK_B	OUT	Head(L) clock signal
25	GND	-	GND
26	H1_LT_B	OUT	Head(L) latch signal
27	GND	-	GND
28	H1-C-DATA-5-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 5(C)
29	GND	-	GND
30	H1-B-HE-3_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 3(B)
31	GND	-	GND
32	H1-C-DATA-4-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 4(C)
33	GND	-	GND
34	H1-B-DATA-3-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 3(B)
35	GND	-	GND
36	H1-B-DATA-2-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 2(B)
37	GND	-	GND
38	H1-A-DATA-1-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 1(A)
39	GND	-	GND
40	H1-A-HE-1_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 1(A)
41	GND	-	GND
42	H1-A-DATA-0-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 0(A)
43	GND	-	GND
44	H1-A-HE-0_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 0(A)
45	GND	-	GND
46	H1-A-DATA-0-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 0(A)
47	GND	-	GND
48	H1-A-DATA-1-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 1(A)

J3602			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
49	GND	-	GND
50	H1-B-HE-2_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 2(B)

6.2.2 Main controller PCB

iPF9000S / iPF9100
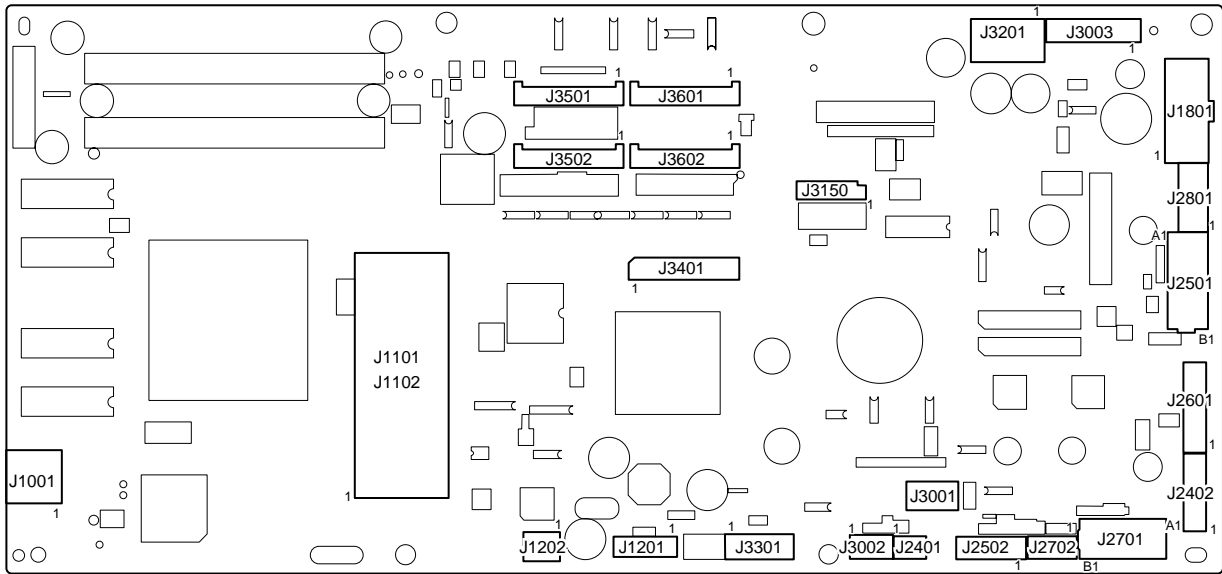
F-6-2

T-6-26

J1001			
Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	VBUS	IN	USB VBUS(+5V)
2	D-	IN/OUT	USB data(-)
3	D+	IN/OUT	USB data(+)
4	AGND	-	USB GND
5	FGND	-	GND (Connector shell)
6	FGND	-	GND (Connector shell)

T-6-27

J1101/J1102			
Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	GND	-	GND
3	GND	-	GND
4	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
5	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
6	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
7	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
8	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
9	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
10	N.C.	-	N.C.
11	GND	-	GND
12	/PME	IN	Power management enable signal
13	/INTA	IN	Interrupt signal
14	GND	-	GND
15	/RST	OUT	PCI Reset signal
16	CLK	OUT	PCI Clock signal
17	/GNT	OUT	Ground signal
18	GND	-	GND
19	/REQ	IN	Request signal
20	AD31	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
21	AD30	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
22	AD29	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
23	AD28	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
24	GND	-	GND
25	AD27	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
26	AD26	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
27	AD25	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
28	AD24	IN/OUT	Address and data signal

J1101/J1102

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
29	/CBE3	IN/OUT	Bus command and byte enable signal
30	IDSEL	OUT	Inisharaization device select signal
31	GND	-	GND
32	GND	-	GND
33	AD23	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
34	AD22	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
35	AD21	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
36	AD20	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
37	GND	-	GND
38	AD19	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
39	AD18	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
40	AD17	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
41	AD16	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
42	/CBE2	OUT	Bus command and byte enable signal
43	GND	-	GND
44	/FRAME	IN/OUT	Cycle frame signal
45	/IRDY	IN/OUT	Initiator ready signal
46	/TRDY	IN/OUT	Target ready signal
47	/DEVSEL	IN/OUT	Device select signal
48	GND	-	GND
49	/STOP	IN/OUT	Stop signal
50	/LOCK	IN/OUT	Lock signal
51	/PERP	IN/OUT	Parity error signal
52	/SERR	IN/OUT	System error signal
53	PAR	IN/OUT	Parity signal
54	/CBE1	IN/OUT	Bus command and byte enable signal
55	GND	-	GND
56	GND	-	GND
57	AD15	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
58	AD14	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
59	AD13	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
60	AD12	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
61	GND	-	GND
62	AD11	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
63	AD10	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
64	AD9	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
65	AD8	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
66	/CBE0	IN/OUT	Bus command and byte enable signal
67	GND	-	GND
68	AD7	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
69	AD6	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
70	AD5	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
71	AD4	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
72	GND	-	GND
73	AD3	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
74	AD2	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
75	AD1	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
76	AD0	IN/OUT	Address and data signal
77	GND	-	GND
78	HDD_LED	-	N.C.
79	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
80	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
81	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
82	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
83	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
84	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
85	GND	-	GND
86	GND	-	GND
87	GND	-	GND
88	GND	-	GND

T-6-28

J1201

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND

J1201

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
2	TXP	OUT	Transmission Data
3	TXN	OUT	Transmission Data
4	GND	-	GND
5	RXN	IN	Receive Data
6	RXP	IN	Receive Data
7	GND	-	GND

T-6-29

J1202

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	DASPN	IN	Access signal
2	+5V	IN	Power supply(+5V)
3	GND	-	GND

T-6-30

J1801

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	AFCONT	OUT	Normal/Power saving switch signal
2	VM_ENB	OUT	VM enable signal
3	VMGND	-	GND
4	VMGND	-	GND
5	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
6	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
7	GND	-	GND
8	GND	-	GND
9	GND	-	GND
10	RGV20(+5V)	IN	Power supply(+5V)
11	RGV20(+5V)	IN	Power supply(+5V)
12	RGV20(+5V)	IN	Power supply(+5V)

T-6-31

J2401

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	MISTFAN_V_OUT	OUT	Mist fan drive voltage change signal
2	MISTFAN_ALARM	IN	Mist fan alarm signal
3	GND	-	GND

T-6-32

J2402

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	INKBENM2_AM	OUT	Left valve motor drive signal AM
2	INKBENM2_AP	OUT	Left valve motor drive signal AP
3	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
4	GND	-	GND
5	/INKBEN_OPEN_L	IN	Left valve open/close detection sensor output signal
6	/TANK_COVER_L	IN	Left ink tank cover switch output signal
7	GND	-	GND
8	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
9	GND	-	GND
10	/INKBEN_CAM_L	IN	Left ink tank agitation cam sensor output signal
11	N.C	-	N.C

T-6-33

J2501

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
A1	N.C	-	N.C
A2	N.C	-	N.C
A3	N.C(LIFT_CAM)	-	N.C
A4	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
A5	GND	-	GND
A6	/CR_HP	IN	Lift cam sensor output signal
A7	OUT_LIFTM_VM	OUT	Power supply
A8	OUT_LIFTM0_A	OUT	Lift motor drive signal A

J2501

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
A9	OUT_LIFTM2_AX_N0	OUT	Lift motor drive signal AX
A10	OUT_LIFTM1_B	OUT	Lift motor drive signal B
A11	OUT_LIFTM3_BX_N1	OUT	Lift motor drive signal BX
A12	/ATUKAIJO_IN	IN	Pressure release switch output signal
A13	GND	-	GND
B1	PUMPM1_AM	OUT	Purge motor drive signal AM
B2	PUMPM1_AP	OUT	Purge motor drive signal AP
B3	GND	-	GND
B4	PUMPR_ENCA	IN	Pump encoder output signal A
B5	SNS5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
B6	PUMPR_ENCB	IN	Pump encoder output signal B
B7	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
B8	GND	-	GND
B9	/CONTROL_CAM_R	IN	Pump cam sensor output signal
B10	GND	-	GND
B11	/MEDIA_R	IN	Media sensor output signal
B12	SNS5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
B13	N.C	-	N.C

T-6-34

J2502

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	INKBENM1_AM	OUT	Right valve motor drive signal AM
2	INKBENM1_AP	OUT	Right valve motor drive signal AP
3	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3V)
4	GND	-	GND
5	/INKBEN_OPEN_R	IN	Right valve open/close detection sensor output signal
6	/TANK_COVER_R	IN	Right ink tank cover switch output signal
7	GND	-	GND
8	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3V)
9	GND	-	GND
10	/INKBEN_CAM_R	IN	Right ink tank agitation cam sensor output signal

T-6-35

J2601

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	POWER_ON	IN	Power switch signal
2	GND	-	GND
3	RGV20(+5V)	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
4	BUZZER	OUT	Buzzer control signal
5	PDO	OUT	Panel IC control signal
6	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
7	PDI	OUT	Panel IC data signal
8	HDD_LED	OUT	HDD lamp control signal
9	/PRESET	OUT	Panel reset signal
10	GND	-	GND
11	PCK	OUT	Panel IC clock signal
12	PANEL_5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
13	/PCS	OUT	Panel IC chip select signal

T-6-36

J2701

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
A1	GND	-	GND
A2	LF_ENCB	IN	Feed roller encoder output signal B
A3	LF_ENC_+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
A4	LF_ENCA	IN	Feed roller encoder output signal A
A5	SNS3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
A6	GND	-	GND
A7	/LF_HP	IN	Feed roller HP sensor output signal
A8	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
A9	KYUINBEN_SOL	OUT	Platen pressure solenoid 1 drive signal
A10	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
A11	/SPOOL_CL	OUT	Media take up clutch drive signal

J2701

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
B1	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
B2	KYUINFAN_ALARM_IN	IN	Suction fan alarm signal
B3	KYUINFAN_PWM_ON	OUT	Suction fan duty control signal
B4	GND	-	GND
B5	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
B6	MISTFAN_R_ALARM	IN	Mist fan(R) alarm signal
B7	GND	-	GND
B8	MISTFAN_VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
B9	MISTFAN_L_ALARM	IN	Mist fan(L) alarm signal
B10	GND	-	GND
B11	N.C	-	N.C

T-6-37

J2702

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Fuction
1	VM 26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
2	/DCOVER_SOL_L	OUT	Upper cover lock solenoid(L) drive signal
3	VM 26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
4	/DCOVER_SOL_R	OUT	Upper cover lock solenoid(R) drive signal
5	VM 26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
6	/KYUINBEN_SOL2	OUT	Platen pressure solenoid 2 drive signal

T-6-38

J2801

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	OUT_LFSP_A	OUT	Feed motor drive signal A
2	OUT_LFSP_VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
3	OUT_LFSP_AB	OUT	Feed motor drive signal AB
4	OUT_LFSP_BB	OUT	Feed motor drive signal BB
5	OUT_LFSP_VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
6	OUT_LFSP_B	OUT	Feed motor drive signal B

T-6-39

J3001

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	RGV16(VM)	OUT	Power supply(+32v)
2	-	-	-
3	-	-	-
4	RGV18(VM_CR)	IN	Upper cover lock switch output signal

T-6-40

J3002

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	TH	IN	Thermister output signal
2	GND	-	GND
3	Vout	IN	Temperature/humidity sensor output signal
4	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5v)

T-6-41

J3003

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	/MAKITORI_UNIT	IN	Media take-up paper detection sensor
2	/MAKITORI_LOCK_SENS	IN	Media take-up on/off sensor output signal
3	/MAKITORI_VCC_ON	OUT	Power supply ON signal
4	MAKITORI_VM_ON	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
5	/MAKITORI_ENB	OUT	Media take-up drive enable signal
6	PHOTO_SENS_OUT	IN	Media take-up paper detection sensor output signal
7	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
8	VM_26V	OUT	Power supply(+26V)
9	VMGND	-	GND
10	VMGND	-	GND
11	+5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
12	N.C.	-	N.C

J3003

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
13	N.C.	-	N.C
14	N.C.	-	N.C

T-6-42

J3150

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	IN 3-	IN	Hole sensor input signal 3-
2	IN 3+	IN	Hole sensor input signal 3+
3	IN 1+	IN	Hole sensor input signal 1+
4	IN 2-	IN	Hole sensor input signal 2-
5	IN 1-	IN	Hole sensor input signal 1-
6	IN 2+	IN	Hole sensor input signal 2+
7	VM_GND	-	GND
8	+5V	OUT	Power supply (+5V)
9	OUT B	OUT	Motor output signal B
10	OUT B	OUT	Motor output signal B
11	OUT A	OUT	Motor output signal A
12	OUT A	OUT	Motor output signal A
13	OUT C	OUT	Motor output signal C
14	OUT C	OUT	Motor output signal C

T-6-43

J3201

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
A1	TANK_CLK	OUT	Ink tank clock signal
A2	GND	-	GND
A3	OUT_TANK_DAT2	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 2
A4	TANK_+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
A5	OUT_TANK_DAT1	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 1
A6	OUT_TANK_DAT0	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 0
A7	GND	-	GND
A8	OUT_INK_DETECT0	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 0
A9	OUT_INK_DETECT1	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 1
A10	OUT_INK_DETECT2	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 2
A11	OUT_TANK_DAT5	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 5
A12	OUT_TANK_DAT4	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 4
A13	OUT_TANK_DAT3	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 3
A14	OUT_INK_DETECT3	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 3
A15	OUT_INK_DETECT4	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 4
A16	OUT_INK_DETECT5	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 5
A17	GND	-	GND
B1	TANK_CLK	OUT	Ink tank clock signal
B2	GND	-	GND
B3	OUT_TANK_DAT8	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 8
B4	TANK_+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
B5	OUT_TANK_DAT7	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 7
B6	OUT_TANK_DAT6	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 6
B7	GND	-	GND
B8	OUT_INK_DETECT6	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 6
B9	OUT_INK_DETECT7	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 7
B10	OUT_INK_DETECT8	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 8
B11	OUT_TANK_DAT11	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 11
B12	OUT_TANK_DAT10	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 10
B13	OUT_TANK_DAT9	IN/OUT	Ink tank data signal 9
B14	OUT_INK_DETECT9	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 9
B15	OUT_INK_DETECT10	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 10
B16	OUT_INK_DETECT11	IN	Ink detection sensor output signal 11
B17	n.c	-	n.c

T-6-44

J3301

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	MENT_SDA	IN/OUT	Maintenance cartridge ROM control signal (data)
2	MENT_SCL	IN/OUT	Maintenance cartridge ROM control signal (clock)

J3301

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
3	GND	-	GND
4	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply (+3.3V)
5	GND	-	GND
6	/FUTO_CLMP	OUT	Head management sensor clamp signal
7	/FUTO_ON	OUT	Head management sensor ON signal
8	SNS5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
9	/FUTO_CMP	IN	Head management sensor ink detection signal

T-6-45

J3401

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	VMGND	-	GND
2	VMGND	-	GND
3	VMGND	-	GND
4	VMGND	-	GND
5	VH_MONI1	IN	VH controll signal 1
6	VH_ENB	OUT	VH power supply ON/OFF signal
7	VH_MONI2	IN	VH controll signal 2
8	GND	-	GND
9	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
10	+3.3V	OUT	Power supply(+3.3V)
11	GND	-	GND
12	SNS5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
13	SNS5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
14	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
15	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
16	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
17	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
18	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
19	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
20	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
21	VM	OUT	Power supply(+32V)
22	VMGND	-	GND
23	VMGND	-	GND
24	VMGND	-	GND
25	VMGND	-	GND

T-6-46

J3501

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	GND	-	GND
3	VH_MONI3	IN	VH controll signal 3
4	GND	-	GND
5	GND	-	GND
6	H0-D-DATA-7-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
7	GND	-	GND
8	H0-E-HE-8_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 8(E)
9	GND	-	GND
10	H0-E-DATA-8-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
11	GND	-	GND
12	H0-F-DATA-10-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
13	GND	-	GND
14	H0-E-DATA-9-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
15	GND	-	GND
16	H0-F-HE-10_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 10(F)
17	GND	-	GND
18	H0-F-DATA-11-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
19	GND	-	GND
20	H0-F-HE-11_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 11(F)
21	GND	-	GND
22	H0-F-DATA-11-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 11(F)
23	GND	-	GND
24	H0-F-DATA-10-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 10(F)

J3501

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
25	GND	-	GND
26	H0-E-HE-9_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 9(E)
27	GND	-	GND
28	H0-E-DATA-9-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 9(E)
29	GND	-	GND
30	H-DASH LICC2_B		Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal
31	GND	-	GND
32	H0-A-DATA-0-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 0(A)
33	GND	-	GND
34	H0-A-DATA-1-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 1(A)
35	GND	-	GND
36	H0-B-HE-2_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 2(B)
37	GND	-	GND
38	H0-B-DATA-2-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
39	GND	-	GND
40	H0-B-DATA-3-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 3(B)
41	GND	-	GND
42	H0-C-HE-4_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 4(C)
43	GND	-	GND
44	H0-C-DATA-4-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)
45	GND	-	GND
46	GND	-	GND
47	GND	-	GND
48	VH_MONI4	IN	VH controll signal 4
49	GND	-	GND
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-47

J3502

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	H0-E-DATA-8-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 8(E)
3	OUT_ENB	OUT	Head data enable signal
4	H0-D-HE-7_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 7(D)
5	GND	-	GND
6	H0-D-DATA-7-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 7(D)
7	GND	-	GND
8	H0-D-DATA-6-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 6(D)
9	GND	-	GND
10	H0-D-DATA-6-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 6(D)
11	GND	-	GND
12	H0-D-HE-6_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 6(D)
13	GND	-	GND
14	H0-C-HE-5_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 5(C)
15	GND	-	GND
16	H0-C-DATA-5-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 5(C)
17	GND	-	GND
18	H0-DSOUT2	OUT	Head(R) temperature output signal 2
19	GND	-	GND
20	H0-DSOUT1	OUT	Head(R) temperature output signal 1
21	GND	-	GND
22	H0-DLD_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch latch signal
23	H0-DATA_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch data signal
24	H0-DASLK_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch clock signal
25	GND	-	GND
26	GND	-	GND
27	GND	-	GND
28	H0_CLK_B	OUT	Head(R) clock signal
29	GND	-	GND
30	H0_LT_B	OUT	Head(R) latch signal
31	GND	-	GND
32	H0-C-DATA-5-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 5(C)
33	GND	-	GND
34	LIFT_CAM_IN	IN	Lift cam sensor output signal
35	GND	-	GND

J3502

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
36	H0-B-HE-3_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 3(B)
37	GND	-	GND
38	H0-C-DATA-4-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 4(C)
39	GND	-	GND
40	H0-B-DATA-3-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 3(B)
41	GND	-	GND
42	H0-B-DATA-2-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 2(B)
43	GND	-	GND
44	H0-A-DATA-1-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 1(A)
45	GND	-	GND
46	H0-A-HE-1_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 1(A)
47	GND	-	GND
48	H0-A-DATA-0-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 0(A)
49	GND	-	GND
50	H0-A-HE-0_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 0(A)

T-6-48

J3601

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	ENCODER_A	IN	Carriage encoder output signal A
2	ENCODER_B	IN	Carriage encoder output signal B
3	GND	-	GND
4	/CR_COVER	IN	Carriage cover sensor output signal
5	/OUT_ENB	OUT	Head data enable signal
6	H-DASH_LICC2_B	OUT	Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal
7	GND	-	GND
8	H1-D-DATA-7-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
9	GND	-	GND
10	H1-E-HE-8_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 8(E)
11	GND	-	GND
12	H1-E-DATA-8-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
13	GND	-	GND
14	H1-F-DATA-10-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
15	GND	-	GND
16	H1-E-DATA-9-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
17	GND	-	GND
18	H1-F-HE-10_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 10(F)
19	GND	-	GND
20	H1-F-DATA-11-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
21	GND	-	GND
22	H1-F-HE-11_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 11(F)
23	GND	-	GND
24	H1-F-DATA-11-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 11(F)
25	GND	-	GND
26	H1-F-DATA-10-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 10(F)
27	GND	-	GND
28	H1-E-HE-9_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 9(E)
29	GND	-	GND
30	H1-E-DATA-9-EV_B	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 9(E)
31	GND	-	GND
32	VH_DIS	OUT	VH selection signal
33	H1-DASLK_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch clock signal
34	H1-DLD_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch latch signal
35	H1-DATA_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch data signal
36	PWLED2_ON	OUT	Multi sensor LED2 drive signal
37	PWLED1_ON	OUT	Multi sensor LED1 drive signal
38	PWLED3_ON	OUT	Multi sensor LED3 drive signal
39	H3V_ON	OUT	Power supply
40	MLT_SENS_1IN	IN	Multi sensor signal 1
41	MLT_SENS_2IN	IN	Multi sensor signal 2
42	PWLED4_ON	OUT	Multi sensor LED4 drive signal
43	GND	-	GND
44	H1-B-DATA-2-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
45	GND	-	GND
46	H1-B-DATA-3-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 1(B)

J3601

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
47	GND	-	GND
48	H1-C-HE-4_B	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 4(C)
49	GND	-	GND
50	H1-C-DATA-4-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)

T-6-49

J3602

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	IO_ASIC_SDA	IN/OUT	Head ROM controll signal(data)
2	IO_ASIC_SCL	IN/OUT	Head ROM controll signal(clock)
3	GND	-	GND
4	H1-E-DATA-8-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 8(E)
5	OUT ENB	OUT	Head data enable signal
6	H1-D-HE-7_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 7(D)
7	GND	-	GND
8	H1-D-DATA-7-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 7(D)
9	GND	-	GND
10	H1-D-DATA-6-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 6(D)
11	GND	-	GND
12	H1-D-DATA-6-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 6(D)
13	GND	-	GND
14	H1-D-HE-6_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 6(D)
15	GND	-	GND
16	H1-C-HE-5_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 5(C)
17	GND	-	GND
18	H1-C-DATA-5-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 5(C)
19	GND	-	GND
20	H1-DSOUT2	OUT	Head temperature output signal 2
21	H1-DSOUT1	OUT	Head temperature output signal 1
22	GND	-	GND
23	GND	-	GND
24	H1_CLK_B	OUT	Head(L) clock signal
25	GND	-	GND
26	H1_LT_B	OUT	Head(L) latch signal
27	GND	-	GND
28	H1-C-DATA-5-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 5(C)
29	GND	-	GND
30	H1-B-HE-3_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 3(B)
31	GND	-	GND
32	H1-C-DATA-4-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 4(C)
33	GND	-	GND
34	H1-B-DATA-3-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 3(B)
35	GND	-	GND
36	H1-B-DATA-2-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 2(B)
37	GND	-	GND
38	H1-A-DATA-1-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 1(A)
39	GND	-	GND
40	H1-A-HE-1_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 1(A)
41	GND	-	GND
42	H1-A-DATA-0-EV_B	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 0(A)
43	GND	-	GND
44	H1-A-HE-0_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 0(A)
45	GND	-	GND
46	H1-A-DATA-0-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 0(A)
47	GND	-	GND
48	H1-A-DATA-1-OD_B	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 1(A)
49	GND	-	GND
50	H1-B-HE-2_B	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 2(B)

6.2.3 Carriage relay PCB

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100
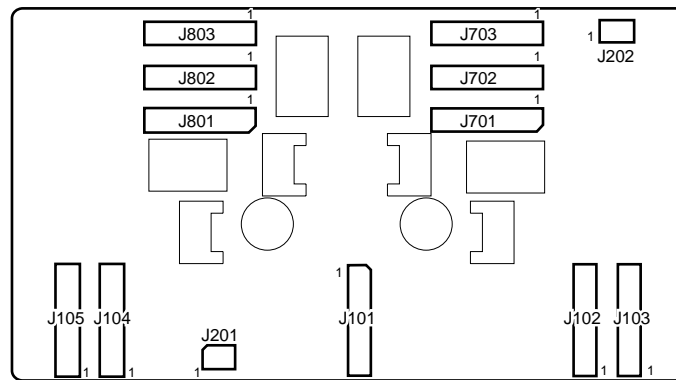
F-6-3

T-6-50

J101			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
1	VMGND	-	GND
2	VMGND	-	GND
3	VMGND	-	GND
4	VMGND	-	GND
5	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
6	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
7	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
8	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
9	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
10	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
11	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
12	VM	IN	Power supply(+32V)
13	SNS5V	IN	Power supply(+5V)
14	SNS5V	IN	Power supply(+5V)
15	GND	-	GND
16	+3.3V	IN	Power supply(+3.3V)
17	+3.3V	IN	Power supply(+3.3V)
18	GND	-	GND
19	VH_MONI2	OUT	VH control signal 2
20	VH_ENB	IN	VH power ON/OFF signal
21	VH_MONI1	OUT	VH control signal 1
22	VMGND	-	GND
23	VMGND	-	GND
24	VMGND	-	GND
25	VMGND	-	GND

T-6-51

J102			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
1	H1-C-DATA-4-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 4(C)
2	GND	-	GND
3	/H1-C-HE-4_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 4(C)
4	GND	-	GND
5	H1-B-DATA-3-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 1(B)
6	GND	-	GND
7	H1-B-DATA-2-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 2(B)
8	GND	-	GND
9	PWLED4_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED4 drive control
10	MLT_SENS_2IN	OUT	Multi sensor signal 2
11	MLT_SENS_1IN	OUT	Multi sensor signal 1
12	/H3V_ON	IN	Power supply
13	PWLED3_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED3 drive control
14	PWLED1_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED1 drive control
15	PWLED2_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED2 drive control
16	H1-DATA_LICC2	IN	Head(L) analogue switch data signal

J102

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
17	H1-DLD_LICC2	IN	Head(L) analogue switch latch signal
18	H1-DASLK_LICC2	IN	Head(L) analogue switch clock signal
19	VH_DIS	IN	VH selection single
20	GND	-	GND
21	H1-E-DATA-9-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 9(E)
22	GND	-	GND
23	/H1-E-HE-9_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 9(E)
24	GND	-	GND
25	H1-F-DATA-10-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 10(F)
26	GND	-	GND
27	H1-F-DATA-11-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 11(F)
28	GND	-	GND
29	/H1-F-HE-11_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 11(F)
30	GND	-	GND
31	H1-F-DATA-11-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 11(F)
32	GND	-	GND
33	/H1-F-HE-10_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 10(F)
34	GND	-	GND
35	H1-E-DATA-9-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 9(E)
36	GND	-	GND
37	H1-F-DATA-10-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 10(F)
38	GND	-	GND
39	H1-E-DATA-8-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 8(E)
40	GND	-	GND
41	/H1-E-HE-8_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 8(E)
42	GND	-	GND
43	H1-D-DATA-7-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 7(D)
44	GND	-	GND
45	H-DASH_LICC2	IN	Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal
46	/OUT_ENB	IN	Head data enable signal
47	/CRCOVER	OUT	Carriage cover sensor output signal
48	GND	-	GND
49	ENCODER_B	OUT	Carriage encoder output signal B
50	ENCODER_A	OUT	Carriage encoder output signal A

T-6-52

J103

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	/H1-B-HE-2_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 2(B)
2	GND	-	GND
3	H1-A-DATA-1-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 1(A)
4	GND	-	GND
5	H1-A-DATA-0-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 0(A)
6	GND	-	GND
7	/H1-A-HE-0_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 0(A)
8	GND	-	GND
9	H1-A-DATA-0-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 0(A)
10	GND	-	GND
11	/H1-A-HE-1_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 1(A)
12	GND	-	GND
13	H1-A-DATA-1-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 1(A)
14	GND	-	GND
15	H1-B-DATA-2-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 2(B)
16	GND	-	GND
17	H1-B-DATA-3-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 3(B)
18	GND	-	GND
19	H1-C-DATA-4-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 4(C)
20	GND	-	GND
21	/H1-B-HE-3_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 3(B)
22	GND	-	GND
23	H1-C-DATA-5-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 5(C)
24	GND	-	GND
25	/H1_LT_B	IN	Head(L) latch signal
26	GND	-	GND
27	H1_CLKP	IN	Head(L) clock signal P

J103

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
28	H1_CLKN	IN	Head(L) clock signal N
29	GND	-	GND
30	H1-DSOUT1	OUT	Head(L) temperature output signal 1
31	H1-DSOUT2	OUT	Head(L) temperature output signal 2
32	GND	-	GND
33	H1-C-DATA-5-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 5(C)
34	GND	-	GND
35	/H1-C-HE-5_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 5(C)
36	GND	-	GND
37	/H1-D-HE-6_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 6(D)
38	GND	-	GND
39	H1-D-DATA-6-OD_B	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 6(D)
40	GND	-	GND
41	H1-D-DATA-6-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 6(D)
42	GND	-	GND
43	H1-D-DATA-7-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 7(D)
44	GND	-	GND
45	/H1-D-HE-7_B	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 7(D)
46	GND	-	GND
47	H1-E-DATA-8-EV_B	IN	Even head(L) data signal 8(E)
48	GND	-	GND
49	IO_ASIC_SCL	IN/OUT	Head ROM control signal(clock)
50	IO_ASIC_SDA	IN/OUT	Head ROM control signal(data)

T-6-53

J104

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	GND	-	GND
3	VH_MONI4	OUT	VH control signal 4
4	GND	-	GND
5	GND	-	GND
6	GND	-	GND
7	H0-C-DATA-4-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)
8	GND	-	GND
9	/H0-C-HE-4_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 4(C)
10	GND	-	GND
11	H0-B-DATA-3-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 3(B)
12	GND	-	GND
13	H0-B-DATA-2-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
14	GND	-	GND
15	/H0-B-HE-2_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 2(B)
16	GND	-	GND
17	H0-A-DATA-1-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 1(A)
18	GND	-	GND
19	H0-A-DATA-0-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 0(A)
20	GND	-	GND
21	H0-DASH LICC2_B	IN	Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal
22	GND	-	GND
23	H0-E-DATA-9-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 9(E)
24	GND	-	GND
25	/H0-E-HE-9_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 9(E)
26	GND	-	GND
27	H0-F-DATA-10-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 10(F)
28	GND	-	GND
29	H0-F-DATA-11-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 11(F)
30	GND	-	GND
31	/H0-F-HE-11_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 11(F)
32	GND	-	GND
33	H0-F-DATA-11-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
34	GND	-	GND
35	/H0-F-HE-10_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 10(F)
36	GND	-	GND
37	H0-E-DATA-9-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
38	GND	-	GND

J104

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
39	H0-F-DATA-10-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
40	GND	-	GND
41	H0-E-DATA-8-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
42	GND	-	GND
43	/H0-E-HE-8_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 8(E)
44	GND	-	GND
45	H0-D-DATA-7-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
46	GND	-	GND
47	GND	-	GND
48	VH_MONI3	OUT	VH control signal 3
49	GND	-	GND
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-54

J105

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	/H0-A-HE-0_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 0(A)
2	GND	-	GND
3	H0-A-DATA-0-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 0(A)
4	GND	-	GND
5	/H0-A-HE-1_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 1(A)
6	GND	-	GND
7	H0-A-DATA-1-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 1(A)
8	GND	-	GND
9	H0-B-DATA-2-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 2(B)
10	GND	-	GND
11	H0-B-DATA-3-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 3(B)
12	GND	-	GND
13	H0-C-DATA-4-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 4(C)
14	GND	-	GND
15	/H0-B-HE-3_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 3(B)
16	GND	-	GND
17	/LIFT_CAM_IN	OUT	Lift cam sensor output signal
18	GND	-	GND
19	H0-C-DATA-5-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 5(C)
20	GND	-	GND
21	/H0_LT_B	IN	Head(R) latch signal
22	GND	-	GND
23	H0_CLKP	IN	Head(R) clock signal P
24	H0_CLKN	IN	Head(R) clock signal N
25	GND	-	GND
26	GND	-	GND
27	H0-DASLK_LICC2	IN	Head(R) analogue switch clock signal
28	H0-DATA_LICC2	IN	Head(R) analogue switch data signal
29	H0-DLD_LICC2	IN	Head(R) analogue switch latch signal
30	GND	-	GND
31	H0-DSOUT1	OUT	Head(R) temperature output signal 1
32	GND	-	GND
33	H0-DSOUT2	OUT	Head(R) temperature output signal 2
34	GND	-	GND
35	H0-C-DATA-5-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 5(C)
36	GND	-	GND
37	/H0-C-HE-5_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 5(C)
38	GND	-	GND
39	/H0-D-HE-6_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 6(D)
40	GND	-	GND
41	H0-D-DATA-6-OD_B	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 6(D)
42	GND	-	GND
43	H0-D-DATA-6-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 6(D)
44	GND	-	GND
45	H0-D-DATA-7-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 7(D)
46	GND	-	GND
47	/H0-D-HE-7_B	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 7(D)
48	GND	-	GND
49	H0-E-DATA-8-EV_B	IN	Even head(R) data signal 8(E)

J105

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-55

J201

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	ENCODER_B	IN	Linear encoder output signal B
2	GND	-	GND
3	ENCODER_A	IN	Linear encoder output signal A
4	SNS_5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)

T-6-56

J202

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	SNS_5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
2	GND	-	GND
3	/CRCOVER	IN	Carriage cover sensor output signal

T-6-57

J701

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	H3V	OUT	Power supply
2	VH1_FB	IN	VH1 feed back voltage
3	VH1	OUT	Power supply
4	VH1	OUT	Power supply
5	VH1	OUT	Power supply
6	VH1	OUT	Power supply
7	VH1	OUT	Power supply
8	VH1	OUT	Power supply
9	GND	-	GND
10	GND	-	GND
11	GND	-	GND
12	GND	-	GND
13	GND	-	GND
14	GND	-	GND
15	GND	-	GND
16	VH2	OUT	Power supply
17	VH2	OUT	Power supply
18	VH2	OUT	Power supply
19	VH2	OUT	Power supply
20	VH2	OUT	Power supply
21	VH2	OUT	Power supply
22	VH2_FB	IN	VH2 feed back voltage
23	VHT	OUT	Power supply
24	GND	-	GND
25	GND	-	GND

T-6-58

J702

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	GND	-	GND
3	GND	-	GND
4	H1-B-DATA-3-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 3(B)
5	GND	-	GND
6	/H1-B-HE-3	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 3(B)
7	GND	-	GND
8	H1-C-DATA-4-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 4(C)
9	GND	-	GND
10	H1-C-DATA-5-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 5(C)
11	GND	-	GND
12	/H1-C-HE-5	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 5(C)
13	GND	-	GND
14	H1-C-DATA-5-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 5(C)

J702			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
15	GND	-	GND
16	H1-D-DATA-7-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 7(D)
17	GND	-	GND
18	H1-D-DATA-6-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 6(D)
19	GND	-	GND
20	/H1-D-HE-6	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 6(D)
21	GND	-	GND
22	H1-D-DATA-6-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 6(D)
23	GND	-	GND
24	H1-D-DATA-7-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 7(D)
25	GND	-	GND
26	/H1-D-HE-7	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 7(D)
27	GND	-	GND
28	H1-E-DATA-8-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 8(E)
29	GND	-	GND
30	H1-E-DATA-9-EV		Even head(L) data signal 9(E)
31	GND	-	GND
32	/H1-E-HE-9	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 9(E)
33	GND	-	GND
34	H1-F-DATA-10-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 10(F)
35	GND	-	GND
36	H1-F-DATA-11-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 11(F)
37	GND	-	GND
38	/H1-F-HE-11	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 11(F)
39	GND	-	GND
40	H1-F-DATA-11-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 11(F)
41	GND	-	GND
42	H1-F-DATA-10-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 10(F)
43	GND	-	GND
44	/H1-F-HE-10	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 10(F)
45	GND	-	GND
46	H1-E-DATA-9-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 9(E)
47	GND	-	GND
48	H1-E-DATA-8-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 8(E)
49	GND	-	GND
50	/H1-E-HE-8	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 8(E)

T-6-59

J703			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
1	GND	-	GND
2	GND	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
3	GND	-	GND
4	MLT_SENS_2IN	IN	Multi sensor signal 2
5	GND	-	GND
6	MLT_SENS_1IN	IN	Multi sensor signal 1
7	GND	-	GND
8	H1-C-DATA-4-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 4(C)
9	GND	-	GND
10	H1-C-HE-4	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 4(C)
11	GND	-	GND
12	H1-B-DATA-3-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 3(B)
13	GND	-	GND
14	H1-B-DATA-2-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 2(B)
15	GND	-	GND
16	H1-B-HE-2	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 2(B)
17	GND	-	GND
18	H1-A-DATA-1-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 1(A)
19	GND	-	GND
20	H1-A-DATA-0-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 0(A)
21	GND	-	GND
22	H1-A-HE-0	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 0(A)
23	GND	-	GND
24	H1-A-DATA-0-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 0(A)
25	GND	-	GND

J703

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
26	H1-A-DATA-1-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 1(A)
27	GND	-	GND
28	H1-A-HE-1	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 1(A)
29	GND	-	GND
30	H1-B-DATA-2-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 2(B)
31	GND	-	GND
32	IO_ASIC_SDA	IN/OUT	Head ROM control signal(data)
33	GND	-	GND
34	IO_ASIC_SCL	OUT	Head ROM control signal(clock)
35	GND	-	GND
36	H1_LT	OUT	Head(L) latch signal
37	GND	-	GND
38	H1_CLK	OUT	Head(L) clock signal
39	GND	-	GND
40	H1-DSOUT1	IN	Head(L) temperature output signal 1
41	GND	-	GND
42	H1-DSOUT2	IN	Head(L) temperature output signal 2
43	GND	-	GND
44	H1-DLD_LICC2	OUT	Head(L) analogue switch latch signal
45	GND	-	GND
46	H1-DATA_LICC2	OUT	Head(L) analogue switch data signal
47	GND	-	GND
48	H1-DASLK_LICC2	OUT	Head(L) analogue switch clock signal
49	GND	-	GND
50	H-DASH_LICC2	OUT	Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal

T-6-60

J801

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	GND	-	GND
3	VH3_FB	IN	VH3 feed back voltage
4	VH3	OUT	Power supply
5	VH3	OUT	Power supply
6	VH3	OUT	Power supply
7	VH3	OUT	Power supply
8	VH3	OUT	Power supply
9	VH3	OUT	Power supply
10	GND	-	GND
11	GND	-	GND
12	GND	-	GND
13	GND	-	GND
14	GND	-	GND
15	GND	-	GND
16	GND	-	GND
17	VH4	OUT	Power supply
18	VH4	OUT	Power supply
19	VH4	OUT	Power supply
20	VH4	OUT	Power supply
21	VH4	OUT	Power supply
22	VH4	OUT	Power supply
23	VH4_FB	IN	VH4 feed back voltage
24	VHT	OUT	Power supply
25	H3V	OUT	Power supply

T-6-61

J802

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	H0-B-DATA-2-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 2(B)
3	GND	-	GND
4	H0-B-DATA-3-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 3(B)
5	GND	-	GND
6	H0-B-HE-3	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 3(B)

J802

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
7	GND	-	GND
8	H0-C-DATA-4-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 4(C)
9	GND	-	GND
10	H0-C-DATA-5-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 5(C)
11	GND	-	GND
12	H0-C-HE-5	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 5(C)
13	GND	-	GND
14	H0-C-DATA-5-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 5(C)
15	GND	-	GND
16	H0-D-DATA-7-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
17	GND	-	GND
18	H0-D-DATA-6-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 6(D)
19	GND	-	GND
20	H0-D-HE-6	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 6(D)
21	GND	-	GND
22	H0-D-DATA-6-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 6(D)
23	GND	-	GND
24	H0-D-DATA-7-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 7(D)
25	GND	-	GND
26	H0-D-HE-7	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 7(D)
27	GND	-	GND
28	H0-E-DATA-8-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 8(E)
29	GND	-	GND
30	H0-E-DATA-9-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 9(E)
31	GND	-	GND
32	H0-E-HE-9	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 9(E)
33	GND	-	GND
34	H0-F-DATA-10-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 10(F)
35	GND	-	GND
36	H0-F-DATA-11-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 11(F)
37	GND	-	GND
38	H0-F-HE-11	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 11(F)
39	GND	-	GND
40	H0-F-DATA-11-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
41	GND	-	GND
42	H0-F-DATA-10-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
43	GND	-	GND
44	H0-F-HE-10	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 10(F)
45	GND	-	GND
46	H0-E-DATA-9-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
47	GND	-	GND
48	H0-E-DATA-8-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
49	GND	-	GND
50	H0-E-HE-8	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 8(E)

T-6-62

J803

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	SNS_5V	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
3	GND	-	GND
4	PWLED4	OUT	Multi sensor LED4 drive signal
5	GND	-	GND
6	PWLED3	OUT	Multi sensor LED3 drive signal
7	GND	-	GND
8	PWLED2	OUT	Multi sensor LED2 drive signal
9	GND	-	GND
10	PWLED1	OUT	Multi sensor LED1 drive signal
11	GND	-	GND
12	H0-DASH LICC2	OUT	Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal
13	GND	-	GND
14	H0-DLD_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch latch signal
15	GND	-	GND
16	H0-DATA_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch data signal
17	GND	-	GND

J803			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
18	H0-DASLK_LICC2	OUT	Head(R) analogue switch clock signal
19	GND	-	GND
20	H0-DSOUT1	IN	Head(R) temperature output signal 1
21	GND	-	GND
22	H0-DSOUT2	IN	Head(R) temperature output signal 2
23	GND	-	GND
24	H0-C-DATA-4-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)
25	GND	-	GND
26	H0-C-HE-4	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 4(C)
27	GND	-	GND
28	H0-B-DATA-3-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 3(B)
29	GND	-	GND
30	H0-B-DATA-2-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
31	GND	-	GND
32	H0-B-HE-2	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 2(B)
33	GND	-	GND
34	H0-A-DATA-1-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 1(A)
35	GND	-	GND
36	H0-A-DATA-0-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 0(A)
37	GND	-	GND
38	H0-A-HE-0	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 0(A)
39	GND	-	GND
40	H0-A-DATA-0-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 0(A)
41	GND	-	GND
42	H0-A-DATA-1-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 1(A)
43	GND	-	GND
44	H0-A-HE-1	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 1(A)
45	GND	-	GND
46	H0_LT	OUT	Head(R) latch signal
47	GND	-	GND
48	H0_CLK	OUT	Head(R) clock signal
49	GND	-	GND
50	LIFT_CAM_IN	IN	Lift cam sensor output signal

6.2.4 Head relay PCB

iPF9000

F-6-4

T-6-63

J101			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
1	GND	-	GND
2	GND	-	GND
3	VHT12	IN	Power supply
4	VH2_FB	IN	VH2 feed back voltage
5	VH2	IN	Power supply
6	VH2	IN	Power supply
7	VH2	IN	Power supply
8	VH2	IN	Power supply
9	VH2	IN	Power supply
10	VH2	IN	Power supply
11	GND	-	GND
12	GND	-	GND
13	GND	-	GND
14	GND	-	GND
15	GND	-	GND
16	GND	-	GND
17	GND	-	GND
18	VH1	IN	Power supply
19	VH1	IN	Power supply
20	VH1	IN	Power supply
21	VH1	IN	Power supply
22	VH1	IN	Power supply
23	VH1	IN	Power supply
24	VH1_FB	IN	VH1 feed back voltage
25	H3V	IN	Power supply

T-6-64

J102			
Pin Number	**Siganal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
1	H1-E-HE-8	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 8(E)
2	GND	-	GND
3	H1-E-DATA-8-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 8(E)
4	GND	-	GND
5	H1-E-DATA-9-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 9(E)
6	GND	-	GND
7	H1-F-HE-10	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 10(F)
8	VH2	-	GND
9	H1-F-DATA-10-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 10(F)
10	GND	-	GND
11	H1-F-DATA-11-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 11(F)
12	GND	-	GND
13	H1-F-HE-11	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 11(F)
14	GND	-	GND
15	H1-F-DATA-11-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 11(F)
16	GND	-	GND
17	H1-F-DATA-10-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 10(F)
18	GND	-	GND
19	H1-E-HE-9	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 9(E)
20	GND	-	GND
21	H1-E-DATA-9-EV	0	Even head(L) data signal 9(E)

J102			
Pin Number	Siganal name	IN/OUT	Function
22	GND	-	GND
23	H1-E-DATA-8-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 8(E)
24	GND	-	GND
25	H1-D-HE-7	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 7(D)
26	GND	-	GND
27	H1-D-DATA-7-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 7(D)
28	GND	-	GND
29	H1-D-DATA-6-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 6(D)
30	GND	-	GND
31	H1-D-HE-6	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 6(D)
32	GND	-	GND
33	H1-D-DATA-6-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 6(D)
34	GND	-	GND
35	H1-D-DATA-7-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 7(D)
36	GND	-	GND
37	H1-C-DATA-5-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 5(C)
38	GND	-	GND
39	H1-C-HE-5	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 5(C)
40	GND	-	GND
41	H1-C-DATA-5-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 5(C)
42	GND	-	GND
43	H1-C-DATA-4-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 4(C)
44	GND	-	GND
45	H1-B-HE-3	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 3(B)
46	GND	-	GND
47	H1-B-DATA-3-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 3(B)
48	GND	-	GND
49	GND	-	GND
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-65

J103			
Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	H-DASH_LICC2	IN	Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal
2	GND	-	GND
3	H1-DASLK_LICC2	IN	Head(L) analogue switch clock signal
4	GND	-	GND
5	H1-DATA_LICC2	IN	Head(L) analogue switch data signal
6	GND	-	GND
7	H1-DLD_LICC2	IN	Head(L) analogue switch latch signal
8	VH2	-	GND
9	H1-DSOUT2	OUT	Head(L) temperature output signal 2
10	GND	-	GND
11	H1-DSOUT1	OUT	Head(L) temperature output signal 1
12	GND	-	GND
13	H1_CLK	IN	Head(L) clock signal
14	GND	-	GND
15	H1_LT	IN	Head(L) latch signal
16	GND	-	GND
17	IO_ASIC_SCL	IN/OUT	Head ROM control signal(clock)
18	GND	-	GND
19	IO_ASIC_SDA	IN/OUT	Head ROM control signal(data)
20	GND	-	GND
21	H1-B-DATA-2-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 2(B)
22	GND	-	GND
23	H1-A-HE-1	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 1(A)
24	GND	-	GND
25	H1-A-DATA-1-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 1(A)
26	GND	-	GND
27	H1-A-DATA-0-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 0(A)
28	GND	-	GND
29	H1-A-HE-0	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 0(A)
30	GND	-	GND
31	H1-A-DATA-0-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 0(A)
32	GND	-	GND

J103

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
33	H1-A-DATA-1-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 1(A)
34	GND	-	GND
35	H1-B-HE-2	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 2(B)
36	GND	-	GND
37	H1-B-DATA-2-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 2(B)
38	GND	-	GND
39	H1-B-DATA-3-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 3(B)
40	GND	-	GND
41	H1-C-HE-4	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 4(C)
42	GND	-	GND
43	H1-C-DATA-4-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 4(C)
44	GND	-	GND
45	MLT_SENS_1IN	OUT	Multi sensor signal 1
46	GND	-	GND
47	MLT_SENS_2IN	OUT	Multi sensor signal 2
48	GND	-	GND
49	SNS5V	IN	Power supply(+5V)
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-66

J201

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	H3V	IN	Power supply
2	VHT34	IN	Power supply
3	VH4_FB	OUT	VH4 feed back voltage
4	VH4	IN	Power supply
5	VH4	IN	Power supply
6	VH4	IN	Power supply
7	VH4	IN	Power supply
8	VH2	IN	Power supply
9	VH4	IN	Power supply
10	GND	-	GND
11	GND	-	GND
12	GND	-	GND
13	GND	-	GND
14	GND	-	GND
15	GND	-	GND
16	GND	-	GND
17	VH3	IN	Power supply
18	VH3	IN	Power supply
19	VH3	IN	Power supply
20	VH3	IN	Power supply
21	VH3	IN	Power supply
22	VH3	IN	Power supply
23	VH3_FB	IN	VH3 feed back voltage
24	GND	-	GND
25	GND	-	GND

T-6-67

J202

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	H0-E-HE-8	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 8(E)
2	GND	-	GND
3	H0-E-DATA-8-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
4	GND	-	GND
5	H0-E-DATA-9-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
6	GND	-	GND
7	H0-F-HE-10	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 10(F)
8	VH2	-	GND
9	H0-F-DATA-10-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
10	GND	-	GND
11	H0-F-DATA-11-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
12	GND	-	GND
13	H0-F-HE-11	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 11(F)

J202			
Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
14	GND	-	GND
15	H0-F-DATA-11-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 11(F)
16	GND	-	GND
17	H0-F-DATA-10-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 10(F)
18	GND	-	GND
19	H0-E-HE-9	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 9(E)
20	GND	-	GND
21	H0-E-DATA-9-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 9(E)
22	GND	-	GND
23	H0-E-DATA-8-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 8(E)
24	GND	-	GND
25	H0-D-HE-7	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 7(D)
26	GND	-	GND
27	H0-D-DATA-7-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 7(D)
28	GND	-	GND
29	H0-D-DATA-6-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 6(D)
30	GND	-	GND
31	H0-D-HE-6	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 6(D)
32	GND	-	GND
33	H0-D-DATA-6-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 6(D)
34	GND	-	GND
35	H0-D-DATA-7-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
36	GND	-	GND
37	H0-C-DATA-5-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 5(C)
38	GND	-	GND
39	H0-C-HE-5	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 5(C)
40	GND	-	GND
41	H0-C-DATA-5-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 5(C)
42	GND	-	GND
43	H0-C-DATA-4-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 4(C)
44	GND	-	GND
45	H0-B-HE-3	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 3(B)
46	GND	-	GND
47	H0-B-DATA-3-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 3(B)
48	GND	-	GND
49	H0-B-DATA-2-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 2(B)
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-68

J203			
Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	LIFT_CAM_IN	OUT	Lift cam sensor output signal
2	GND	-	GND
3	H0_CLK	IN	Head(R) clock signal
4	GND	-	GND
5	H0_LT	IN	Head(R) latch signal
6	GND	-	GND
7	H0-A-HE-1	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 1(A)
8	VH2	-	GND
9	H0-A-DATA-1-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 1(A)
10	GND	-	GND
11	H0-A-DATA-0-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 0(A)
12	GND	-	GND
13	H0-A-HE-0	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 0(A)
14	GND	-	GND
15	H0-A-DATA-0-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 0(A)
16	GND	-	GND
17	H0-A-DATA-1-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 1(A)
18	GND	-	GND
19	H0-B-HE-2	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 2(B)
20	GND	-	GND
21	H0-B-DATA-2-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
22	GND	-	GND
23	H0-B-DATA-3-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 3(B)
24	GND	-	GND

J203

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
25	H0-C-HE-4	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 4(C)
26	GND	-	GND
27	H0-C-DATA-4-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)
28	GND	-	GND
29	H0-DSOUT2	OUT	Head(R) temperature output signal 2
30	GND	-	GND
31	H0-DSOUT1	OUT	Head(R) temperature output signal 1
32	GND	-	GND
33	H0-DASLK_LICC2	IN	Head(R) analogue switch clock signal
34	GND	-	GND
35	H0-DATA_LICC2	IN	Head(R) analogue switch data signal
36	GND	-	GND
37	H0-DLD_LICC2	IN	Head(R) analogue switch latch signal
38	GND	-	GND
39	H-DASH LICC2	IN	Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal
40	GND	-	GND
41	PWLED1_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED1 drive signal
42	GND	-	GND
43	PWLED2_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED2 drive signal
44	GND	-	GND
45	PWLED3_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED3 drive signal
46	GND	-	GND
47	PWLED4_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED4 drive signal
48	GND	-	GND
49	SNS_5V	IN	Power supply(+5V)
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-69

J501

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	PWLED1	OUT	Multi sensor LED1 drive signal
2	PWLED2	OUT	Multi sensor LED2 drive signal
3	PWLED3	OUT	Multi sensor LED3 drive signal
4	PWLED4	OUT	Multi sensor LED4 drive signal
5	GND	-	GND
6	MLT_SNS_1IN	IN	Multi sensor signal 1
7	MLT_SNS_2IN	IN	Multi sensor signal 2
8	VH2	OUT	Power supply

T-6-70

J502

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	SNS5V_0	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
2	GND	-	GND
3	LIFT_CAM_IN	IN	Lift cam sensor output signal

T-6-71

J601

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	VH2	OUT	Power supply
2	VH2	OUT	Power supply
3	VH2	OUT	Power supply
4	VHT12	OUT	Head transistor drive power supply
5	H1-F-DATA-10-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 10(F)
6	IO_ASIC_SDA	IN/OUT	Head ROM control signal(data)
7	IO_ASIC_SCL	OUT	Head ROM control signal(clock)
8	VH2	OUT	Power supply
9	H1-C-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(C)
10	H1-A-HE-1	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 1(A)
11	VH1	OUT	Power supply
12	VH1	OUT	Power supply
13	VH1	OUT	Power supply
14	VH2	OUT	Power supply
15	VH2	OUT	Power supply

J601			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
16	H1-E-DATA-9-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
17	H1-F-HE-11	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 11(F)
18	H1-E-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(E)
19	H1-D-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(D)
20	H3V_1	OUT	Power supply
21	H3V_1	OUT	Power supply
22	H1-B-DATA-3-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 3(B)
23	H1-A-DATA-0-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 0(A)
24	H1-B-HE-2	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 2(B)
25	VH1	OUT	Power supply
26	VH1	OUT	Power supply
27	H1-D-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(D)
28	H1-E-HE-8	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 8(E)
29	H1-E-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(E)
30	H1-F-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(F)
31	H1-E-HE-9	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 9(E)
32	H1-D-DATA-7-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 7(D)
33	H1-D-HE-6	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 6(D)
34	H1-C-DATA-5-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 5(C)
35	H1-C-DATA-4-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 4(C)
36	H1-A-DATA-1-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 1(A)
37	H1-A-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(A)
38	H1-B-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(B)
39	H1-C-HE-4	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 4(C)
40	H1-D-DATA-7-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
41	H1-E-DATA-8-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
42	H1-F-HE-10	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 10(F)
43	H1-F-DATA-11-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 11(F)
44	H1-E-DATA-8-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 8(E)
45	H1-D-DATA-6-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 6(D)
46	H1-C-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(C)
47	H1-C-DATA-5-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 5(C)
48	H1-B-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(B)
49	H1-A-HE-0	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 0(A)
50	H1-B-DATA-2-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
51	H1-B-DATA-3-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 3(B)
52	H1-C-DATA-4-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)
53	GND	-	GND
54	GND	-	GND
55	GND	-	GND
56	H1-F-DATA-11-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
57	H1-E-DATA-9-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 9(E)
58	GND	-	GND
59	H1-D-DATA-6-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 6(D)
60	H1-C-HE-5	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 5(C)
61	H1-B-HE-3	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 3(B)
62	H1-A-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(A)
63	H1-A-DATA-1-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 1(A)
64	GND	-	GND
65	GND	-	GND
66	GND	-	GND
67	GND	-	GND
68	H1-F-DATA-10-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
69	H1-F-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(F)
70	H1-D-HE-7	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 7(D)
71	GND	-	GND
72	H1_CLK	OUT	Head(L) clock signal
73	H1_LT	OUT	Head(L) clock signal
74	H1-B-DATA-2-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 2(B)
75	H1-A-DATA-0-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 0(A)
76	GND	-	GND
77	GND	-	GND
78	GND	-	GND

T-6-72

J602			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
1	VH3	OUT	Power supply
2	VH3	OUT	Power supply
3	VH3	OUT	Power supply
4	VHT34	OUT	Power supply
5	H0-F-DATA-10-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 10(F)
6	IO_ASIC_SDA	IN/OUT	Head ROM control signal(data)
7	IO_ASIC_SCL	OUT	Head ROM control signal(clock)
8	VH2	OUT	Power supply
9	H0-C-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(C)
10	H0-A-HE-1	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 1(A)
11	VH3	OUT	Power supply
12	VH3	OUT	Power supply
13	VH3	OUT	Power supply
14	VH4	OUT	Power supply
15	VH4	OUT	Power supply
16	H0-E-DATA-9-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
17	H0-F-HE-11	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 11(F)
18	H0-E-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(E)
19	H0-D-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(D)
20	H3V_0	OUT	Power supply
21	H3V_0	OUT	Power supply
22	H0-B-DATA-3-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 3(B)
23	H0-A-DATA-0-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 0(A)
24	H0-B-HE-2	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 2(B)
25	VH3	OUT	Power supply
26	VH3	OUT	Power supply
27	H0-D-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(D)
28	H0-E-HE-8	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 8(E)
29	H0-E-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(E)
30	H0-F-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(E)
31	H0-E-HE-9	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 9(E)
32	H0-D-DATA-7-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 7(D)
33	H0-D-HE-6	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 6(D)
34	H0-C-DATA-5-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 5(C)
35	H0-C-DATA-4-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 4(C)
36	H0-A-DATA-1-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 1(A)
37	H0-A-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(A)
38	H0-B-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(B)
39	H0-C-HE-4	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 4(C)
40	H0-D-DATA-7-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
41	H0-E-DATA-8-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
42	H0-F-HE-10	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 10(F)
43	H0-F-DATA-11-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 11(F)
44	H0-E-DATA-8-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 8(E)
45	H0-D-DATA-6-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 6(D)
46	H0-C-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(C)
47	H0-C-DATA-5-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 5(C)
48	H0-B-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(B)
49	H0-A-HE-0	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 0(A)
50	H0-B-DATA-2-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
51	H0-B-DATA-3-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 3(B)
52	H0-C-DATA-4-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)
53	GND	-	GND
54	GND	-	GND
55	GND	-	GND
56	H0-F-DATA-11-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
57	H0-E-DATA-9-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 9(E)
58	GND	-	GND
59	H0-D-DATA-6-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 6(D)
60	H0-C-HE-5	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 5(C)
61	H0-B-HE-3	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 3(B)
62	H0-A-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(A)
63	H0-A-DATA-1-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 1(A)
64	GND	-	GND

J602			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
65	GND	-	GND
66	GND	-	GND
67	GND	-	GND
68	H0-F-DATA-10-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
69	H0-F-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(F)
70	H0-D-HE-7	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 7(D)
71	GND	-	GND
72	H0_CLK	OUT	Head(R) clock signal
73	H0_LT	OUT	Head(R) latch signal
74	H0-B-DATA-2-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 2(B)
75	H0-A-DATA-0-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 0(A)
76	GND	-	GND
77	GND	-	GND
78	GND	-	GND

6.2.5 Head relay PCB

iPF9000S / iPF9100

F-6-5

T-6-73

J101			
Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	GND	-	GND
2	GND	-	GND
3	VHT12	IN	Power supply
4	VH2_FB	IN	VH2 feed back voltage
5	VH2	IN	Power supply
6	VH2	IN	Power supply
7	VH2	IN	Power supply
8	VH2	IN	Power supply
9	VH2	IN	Power supply
10	VH2	IN	Power supply
11	GND	-	GND
12	GND	-	GND
13	GND	-	GND
14	GND	-	GND
15	GND	-	GND
16	GND	-	GND
17	GND	-	GND
18	VH1	IN	Power supply
19	VH1	IN	Power supply
20	VH1	IN	Power supply
21	VH1	IN	Power supply
22	VH1	IN	Power supply
23	VH1	IN	Power supply
24	VH1_FB	IN	VH1 feed back voltage
25	H3V	IN	Power supply

T-6-74

J102			
Pin Number	Siganal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	H1-E-HE-8	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 8(E)
2	GND	-	GND
3	H1-E-DATA-8-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 8(E)
4	GND	-	GND
5	H1-E-DATA-9-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 9(E)
6	GND	-	GND
7	H1-F-HE-10	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 10(F)
8	VH2	-	GND
9	H1-F-DATA-10-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 10(F)
10	GND	-	GND
11	H1-F-DATA-11-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 11(F)
12	GND	-	GND
13	H1-F-HE-11	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 11(F)
14	GND	-	GND
15	H1-F-DATA-11-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 11(F)
16	GND	-	GND
17	H1-F-DATA-10-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 10(F)
18	GND	-	GND
19	H1-E-HE-9	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 9(E)
20	GND	-	GND
21	H1-E-DATA-9-EV	0	Even head(L) data signal 9(E)

J102

Pin Number	Siganal name	IN/OUT	Function
22	GND	-	GND
23	H1-E-DATA-8-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 8(E)
24	GND	-	GND
25	H1-D-HE-7	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 7(D)
26	GND	-	GND
27	H1-D-DATA-7-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 7(D)
28	GND	-	GND
29	H1-D-DATA-6-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 6(D)
30	GND	-	GND
31	H1-D-HE-6	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 6(D)
32	GND	-	GND
33	H1-D-DATA-6-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 6(D)
34	GND	-	GND
35	H1-D-DATA-7-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 7(D)
36	GND	-	GND
37	H1-C-DATA-5-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 5(C)
38	GND	-	GND
39	H1-C-HE-5	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 5(C)
40	GND	-	GND
41	H1-C-DATA-5-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 5(C)
42	GND	-	GND
43	H1-C-DATA-4-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 4(C)
44	GND	-	GND
45	H1-B-HE-3	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 3(B)
46	GND	-	GND
47	H1-B-DATA-3-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 3(B)
48	GND	-	GND
49	GND	-	GND
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-75

J103

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	H-DASH_LICC2	IN	Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal
2	GND	-	GND
3	H1-DASLK_LICC2	IN	Head(L) analogue switch clock signal
4	GND	-	GND
5	H1-DATA_LICC2	IN	Head(L) analogue switch data signal
6	GND	-	GND
7	H1-DLD_LICC2	IN	Head(L) analogue switch latch signal
8	VH2	-	GND
9	H1-DSOUT2	OUT	Head(L) temperature output signal 2
10	GND	-	GND
11	H1-DSOUT1	OUT	Head(L) temperature output signal 1
12	GND	-	GND
13	H1_CLK	IN	Head(L) clock signal
14	GND	-	GND
15	H1_LT	IN	Head(L) latch signal
16	GND	-	GND
17	IO_ASIC_SCL	IN/OUT	Head ROM control signal(clock)
18	GND	-	GND
19	IO_ASIC_SDA	IN/OUT	Head ROM control signal(data)
20	GND	-	GND
21	H1-B-DATA-2-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 2(B)
22	GND	-	GND
23	H1-A-HE-1	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 1(A)
24	GND	-	GND
25	H1-A-DATA-1-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 1(A)
26	GND	-	GND
27	H1-A-DATA-0-EV	IN	Even head(L) data signal 0(A)
28	GND	-	GND
29	H1-A-HE-0	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 0(A)
30	GND	-	GND
31	H1-A-DATA-0-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 0(A)
32	GND	-	GND

J103

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
33	H1-A-DATA-1-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 1(A)
34	GND	-	GND
35	H1-B-HE-2	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 2(B)
36	GND	-	GND
37	H1-B-DATA-2-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 2(B)
38	GND	-	GND
39	H1-B-DATA-3-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 3(B)
40	GND	-	GND
41	H1-C-HE-4	IN	Head(L) heat enable signal 4(C)
42	GND	-	GND
43	H1-C-DATA-4-OD	IN	Odd head(L) data signal 4(C)
44	GND	-	GND
45	MLT_SENS_1IN	OUT	Multi sensor signal 1
46	GND	-	GND
47	MLT_SENS_2IN	OUT	Multi sensor signal 2
48	GND	-	GND
49	SNS5V	IN	Power supply(+5V)
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-76

J201

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	H3V	IN	Power supply
2	VHT34	IN	Power supply
3	VH4_FB	OUT	VH4 feed back voltage
4	VH4	IN	Power supply
5	VH4	IN	Power supply
6	VH4	IN	Power supply
7	VH4	IN	Power supply
8	VH2	IN	Power supply
9	VH4	IN	Power supply
10	GND	-	GND
11	GND	-	GND
12	GND	-	GND
13	GND	-	GND
14	GND	-	GND
15	GND	-	GND
16	GND	-	GND
17	VH3	IN	Power supply
18	VH3	IN	Power supply
19	VH3	IN	Power supply
20	VH3	IN	Power supply
21	VH3	IN	Power supply
22	VH3	IN	Power supply
23	VH3_FB	IN	VH3 feed back voltage
24	GND	-	GND
25	GND	-	GND

T-6-77

J202

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	H0-E-HE-8	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 8(E)
2	GND	-	GND
3	H0-E-DATA-8-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
4	GND	-	GND
5	H0-E-DATA-9-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
6	GND	-	GND
7	H0-F-HE-10	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 10(F)
8	VH2	-	GND
9	H0-F-DATA-10-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
10	GND	-	GND
11	H0-F-DATA-11-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
12	GND	-	GND
13	H0-F-HE-11	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 11(F)

J202

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
14	GND	-	GND
15	H0-F-DATA-11-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 11(F)
16	GND	-	GND
17	H0-F-DATA-10-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 10(F)
18	GND	-	GND
19	H0-E-HE-9	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 9(E)
20	GND	-	GND
21	H0-E-DATA-9-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 9(E)
22	GND	-	GND
23	H0-E-DATA-8-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 8(E)
24	GND	-	GND
25	H0-D-HE-7	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 7(D)
26	GND	-	GND
27	H0-D-DATA-7-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 7(D)
28	GND	-	GND
29	H0-D-DATA-6-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 6(D)
30	GND	-	GND
31	H0-D-HE-6	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 6(D)
32	GND	-	GND
33	H0-D-DATA-6-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 6(D)
34	GND	-	GND
35	H0-D-DATA-7-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
36	GND	-	GND
37	H0-C-DATA-5-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 5(C)
38	GND	-	GND
39	H0-C-HE-5	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 5(C)
40	GND	-	GND
41	H0-C-DATA-5-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 5(C)
42	GND	-	GND
43	H0-C-DATA-4-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 4(C)
44	GND	-	GND
45	H0-B-HE-3	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 3(B)
46	GND	-	GND
47	H0-B-DATA-3-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 3(B)
48	GND	-	GND
49	H0-B-DATA-2-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 2(B)
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-78

J203

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	LIFT_CAM_IN	OUT	Lift cam sensor output signal
2	GND	-	GND
3	H0_CLK	IN	Head(R) clock signal
4	GND	-	GND
5	H0_LT	IN	Head(R) latch signal
6	GND	-	GND
7	H0-A-HE-1	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 1(A)
8	VH2	-	GND
9	H0-A-DATA-1-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 1(A)
10	GND	-	GND
11	H0-A-DATA-0-EV	IN	Even head(R) data signal 0(A)
12	GND	-	GND
13	H0-A-HE-0	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 0(A)
14	GND	-	GND
15	H0-A-DATA-0-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 0(A)
16	GND	-	GND
17	H0-A-DATA-1-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 1(A)
18	GND	-	GND
19	H0-B-HE-2	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 2(B)
20	GND	-	GND
21	H0-B-DATA-2-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
22	GND	-	GND
23	H0-B-DATA-3-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 3(B)
24	GND	-	GND

J203

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
25	H0-C-HE-4	IN	Head(R) heat enable signal 4(C)
26	GND	-	GND
27	H0-C-DATA-4-OD	IN	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)
28	GND	-	GND
29	H0-DSOUT2	OUT	Head(R) temperature output signal 2
30	GND	-	GND
31	H0-DSOUT1	OUT	Head(R) temperature output signal 1
32	GND	-	GND
33	H0-DASLK_LICC2	IN	Head(R) analogue switch clock signal
34	GND	-	GND
35	H0-DATA_LICC2	IN	Head(R) analogue switch data signal
36	GND	-	GND
37	H0-DLD_LICC2	IN	Head(R) analogue switch latch signal
38	GND	-	GND
39	H-DASH LICC2	IN	Head analogue switch A/D trigger signal
40	GND	-	GND
41	PWLED1_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED1 drive signal
42	GND	-	GND
43	PWLED2_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED2 drive signal
44	GND	-	GND
45	PWLED3_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED3 drive signal
46	GND	-	GND
47	PWLED4_ON	IN	Multi sensor LED4 drive signal
48	GND	-	GND
49	SNS_5V	IN	Power supply(+5V)
50	GND	-	GND

T-6-79

J501

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	SNS5V_1	OUT	Power supply (+5V)
2	MLT_SNS_2	IN	Multi sensor signal 2
3	MLT_SNS_1	IN	Multi sensor signal 1
4	GND	-	GND
5	PWLED4	OUT	Multi sensor LED4 drive signal
6	PWLED3	OUT	Multi sensor LED3 drive signal
7	PWLED2	OUT	Multi sensor LED2 drive signal
8	PWLED1	OUT	Multi sensor LED1 drive signal
9	GND	-	GND
10	IO_ASIC_SDA	IN/OUT	Multi sensor EEPROM control signal (data)
11	IO_ASIC_SCL	IN/OUT	Multi sensor EEPROM control signal (clock)
12	EEPROM Vcc(3.3V)	OUT	Power supply (+3V)

T-6-80

J502

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	SNS5V_0	OUT	Power supply(+5V)
2	GND	-	GND
3	LIFT_CAM_IN	IN	Lift cam sensor output signal

T-6-81

J601

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	VH2	OUT	Power supply
2	VH2	OUT	Power supply
3	VH2	OUT	Power supply
4	VHT12	OUT	Head transistor drive power supply
5	H1-F-DATA-10-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 10(F)
6	IO_ASIC_SDA	IN/OUT	Head ROM control signal(data)
7	IO_ASIC_SCL	OUT	Head ROM control signal(clock)
8	VH2	OUT	Power supply
9	H1-C-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(C)
10	H1-A-HE-1	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 1(A)
11	VH1	OUT	Power supply

J601			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
12	VH1	OUT	Power supply
13	VH1	OUT	Power supply
14	VH2	OUT	Power supply
15	VH2	OUT	Power supply
16	H1-E-DATA-9-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
17	H1-F-HE-11	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 11(F)
18	H1-E-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(E)
19	H1-D-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(D)
20	H3V_1	OUT	Power supply
21	H3V_1	OUT	Power supply
22	H1-B-DATA-3-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 3(B)
23	H1-A-DATA-0-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 0(A)
24	H1-B-HE-2	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 2(B)
25	VH1	OUT	Power supply
26	VH1	OUT	Power supply
27	H1-D-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(D)
28	H1-E-HE-8	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 8(E)
29	H1-E-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(E)
30	H1-F-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(F)
31	H1-E-HE-9	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 9(E)
32	H1-D-DATA-7-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 7(D)
33	H1-D-HE-6	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 6(D)
34	H1-C-DATA-5-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 5(C)
35	H1-C-DATA-4-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 4(C)
36	H1-A-DATA-1-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 1(A)
37	H1-A-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(A)
38	H1-B-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(B)
39	H1-C-HE-4	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 4(C)
40	H1-D-DATA-7-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
41	H1-E-DATA-8-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
42	H1-F-HE-10	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 10(F)
43	H1-F-DATA-11-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 11(F)
44	H1-E-DATA-8-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 8(E)
45	H1-D-DATA-6-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 6(D)
46	H1-C-DIA2	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 2(C)
47	H1-C-DATA-5-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 5(C)
48	H1-B-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(B)
49	H1-A-HE-0	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 0(A)
50	H1-B-DATA-2-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
51	H1-B-DATA-3-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 3(B)
52	H1-C-DATA-4-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)
53	GND	-	GND
54	GND	-	GND
55	GND	-	GND
56	H1-F-DATA-11-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
57	H1-E-DATA-9-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 9(E)
58	GND	-	GND
59	H1-D-DATA-6-OD	OUT	Odd head(L) data signal 6(D)
60	H1-C-HE-5	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 5(C)
61	H1-B-HE-3	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 3(B)
62	H1-A-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(A)
63	H1-A-DATA-1-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 1(A)
64	GND	-	GND
65	GND	-	GND
66	GND	-	GND
67	GND	-	GND
68	H1-F-DATA-10-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
69	H1-F-DIA1	IN	Head(L) DI sensor signal 1(F)
70	H1-D-HE-7	OUT	Head(L) heat enable signal 7(D)
71	GND	-	GND
72	H1_CLK	OUT	Head(L) clock signal
73	H1_LT	OUT	Head(L) clock signal
74	H1-B-DATA-2-EV	OUT	Even head(L) data signal 2(B)
75	H1-A-DATA-0-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 0(A)
76	GND	-	GND

J601

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
77	GND	-	GND
78	GND	-	GND

T-6-82

J602

Pin Number	Signal name	IN/OUT	Function
1	VH3	OUT	Power supply
2	VH3	OUT	Power supply
3	VH3	OUT	Power supply
4	VHT34	OUT	Power supply
5	H0-F-DATA-10-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 10(F)
6	IO_ASIC_SDA	IN/OUT	Head ROM control signal(data)
7	IO_ASIC_SCL	OUT	Head ROM control signal(clock)
8	VH2	OUT	Power supply
9	H0-C-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(C)
10	H0-A-HE-1	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 1(A)
11	VH3	OUT	Power supply
12	VH3	OUT	Power supply
13	VH3	OUT	Power supply
14	VH4	OUT	Power supply
15	VH4	OUT	Power supply
16	H0-E-DATA-9-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 9(E)
17	H0-F-HE-11	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 11(F)
18	H0-E-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(E)
19	H0-D-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(D)
20	H3V_0	OUT	Power supply
21	H3V_0	OUT	Power supply
22	H0-B-DATA-3-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 3(B)
23	H0-A-DATA-0-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 0(A)
24	H0-B-HE-2	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 2(B)
25	VH3	OUT	Power supply
26	VH3	OUT	Power supply
27	H0-D-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(D)
28	H0-E-HE-8	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 8(E)
29	H0-E-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(E)
30	H0-F-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(E)
31	H0-E-HE-9	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 9(E)
32	H0-D-DATA-7-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 7(D)
33	H0-D-HE-6	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 6(D)
34	H0-C-DATA-5-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 5(C)
35	H0-C-DATA-4-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 4(C)
36	H0-A-DATA-1-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 1(A)
37	H0-A-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(A)
38	H0-B-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(B)
39	H0-C-HE-4	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 4(C)
40	H0-D-DATA-7-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 7(D)
41	H0-E-DATA-8-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 8(E)
42	H0-F-HE-10	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 10(F)
43	H0-F-DATA-11-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 11(F)
44	H0-E-DATA-8-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 8(E)
45	H0-D-DATA-6-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 6(D)
46	H0-C-DIA2	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 2(C)
47	H0-C-DATA-5-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 5(C)
48	H0-B-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(B)
49	H0-A-HE-0	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 0(A)
50	H0-B-DATA-2-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 2(B)
51	H0-B-DATA-3-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 3(B)
52	H0-C-DATA-4-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 4(C)
53	GND	-	GND
54	GND	-	GND
55	GND	-	GND
56	H0-F-DATA-11-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 11(F)
57	H0-E-DATA-9-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 9(E)
58	GND	-	GND
59	H0-D-DATA-6-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 6(D)

J602			
Pin Number	**Signal name**	**IN/OUT**	**Function**
60	H0-C-HE-5	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 5(C)
61	H0-B-HE-3	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 3(B)
62	H0-A-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(A)
63	H0-A-DATA-1-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 1(A)
64	GND	-	GND
65	GND	-	GND
66	GND	-	GND
67	GND	-	GND
68	H0-F-DATA-10-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 10(F)
69	H0-F-DIA1	IN	Head(R) DI sensor signal 1(F)
70	H0-D-HE-7	OUT	Head(R) heat enable signal 7(D)
71	GND	-	GND
72	H0_CLK	OUT	Head(R) clock signal
73	H0_LT	OUT	Head(R) latch signal
74	H0-B-DATA-2-EV	OUT	Even head(R) data signal 2(B)
75	H0-A-DATA-0-OD	OUT	Odd head(R) data signal 0(A)
76	GND	-	GND
77	GND	-	GND
78	GND	-	GND

6.3 Version Up

6.3.1 Firmware Update Tool

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Use of the following tools allows you to update the firmware of the main controller incorporated in the printer.

- GARO Firmware Update Tool
- L Printer Service Tool

1. GARO Firmware Update Tool
GARO Firmware Update Tool is the same as that for user.

Procedure:
1) Start CARO Firmware Update Tool.
2) Place the printer in the online mode.
3) Transfer the firmware data to the printer according to the instructions shown on the display.
4) The data shown on the LCD on the operation panel changes and the firmware is updated automatically.
5) When firmware update is completed, the printer will start again.

File transfer route:
USB, IEEE1394, network

2. L Printer Service Tool

Procedure:
1) Start L Printer Service Tool.
2) Place the printer in the online mode.
3) Specify the firmware file(jdl) and then transfer it.
4) The data shown on the LCD on the operation panel changes and the firmware is updated automatically.
5) When firmware update is completed, the printer will start again.

File transfer route:
USB, IEEE1394, network

6.4 Service Tools

6.4.1 Tool List

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

T-6-83

General-purpose tools	Application
Long phillips scerewdriver	Inserting and removing screw
Phillips scerewdriver	Inserting and removing screw
Flat-head screwdriver	Removing the E-ring
Needle-nose pliers	Inserting and removing the spring parts
Hex key wrench	Inserting and removing hexagonal screws
Flat brush	Applying grease
Lint free paper	Wiping off ink
Rubber gloves	Preventing ink stains

T-6-84

Special-purpose tools	Application
Grease MOLYKOTE PG-641 (CK-0562-000)	Applying to specified locations
Grease PERMALUBE G-2 (CK-0551-020)	Applying to specified locations
Cover switch tool (QY9-0103-000)	Pressing the cover switch

Chapter 7 SERVICE MODE

Contents

7.1 Service Mode

7.1.1 Service Mode Operation

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

a. How to enter the Service mode
Enter the Service mode following the procedure below.

1) Turn off the printer.
2) Turn on the printer while holding down the [Paper Source]key and [Information]key.
3) "S" will be displayed in the upper right corner of the display showing the firmware version of the printer.
4) After display of "Online", pressing the [Menu] key displays the SERVICE MODE top menu and the MESSAGE LED flashes.

* The Service mode is added to the options in the Main menu. The Service mode can be entered even in the error status(when an error message is shown on the display)by turning the power off and then using the above key operation.

b. How to exit the Service mode
Turn off the printer.

c. Key operation in the service mode

   - Selecting menus and paremeters:[◀] or [▶] key

   - Going to the next lower-level menu:[▼] key

   - Going to the previous higher-level menu:[▲] key
   - Determining a selected menu or parameter:[OK] key

7.1.2 Map of the Service Mode

iPF9000

The hierarchy of menus and parameters in the Service Mode is as shown below.

T-7-1

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level	
DISPLAY	PRINTINF	YES/NO	: Select YES to execute print		
	SYSTEM	S/N			
		TYPE			
		LF TYPE			
		TMP			
		SIZE LF			
		SIZE LF			
		SIZE CR			
		SIZE CR			
	HEAD	S/N R			
		S/N L			
		LOT R			
		LOT L			
	INK	Y			

		B			
	WARNING	1			

		20			
	ERROR	1			

		20			
	INK CHECK	000000 000000			
I/O DISPLAY	I/O DISPLAY 1				
	I/O DISPLAY 2				
ADJUST	PRINT PATTERN	NOZZLE 1	: Press the [OK] button to execute		
		OPTICAL AXIS	: Press the [OK] button to execute		
		LF TUNING			
		LF TUNING 2			
		SENSOR CHECK			
	HEAD ADJ.	AUTO HEAD ADJ	ROUGH	: Press the [OK] button to execute	
		MANUAL HEAD ADJ	DETAIL	: Press the [OK] button to execute	
			BASIC	: Press the [OK] button to execute	
		ADJ. SETTING	A	A-1	: Adjustment value entry

				A-48	: Adjustment value entry

			F	F-1	: Adjustment value entry
				F-2	: Adjustment value entry
			SAVE SETTINGS	YES/NO	
		RESET SETTINGS	YES/NO		
	NOZZLE CHK POS.	YES/NO			
	GAP CALIB.	YES/NO			
	CHANGE LF TYPE	0/1			
REPLACE	CUTTER	YES/NO			

T-7-2

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	PRINTER	LIFE TTL		
		LIFE ROLL		
		LIFE CUTSHEET		
		LIFE A		

		LIFE F		
		POWER ON		
		W-INK		
		CUTTER		
		WIPE		
	CARRIAGE	PRINT		
		DRIVE		
		CR COUNT		
		CR DIST.		
		PRINT COUNT		
	PURGE	CLN-A-1		
		CLN-A-2		
		CLN-A-3		
		CLN-A-6		
		CLN-A-7		
		CLN-A-10		
		CLN-A-11		
		CLN-A-15		
		CLN-A-16		
		CLN-A-17		
		CLN-A-TTL		
		CLN-M-1		
		CLN-M-4		
		CLN-M-5		
		CLN-M-6		
		CLN-M-TTL		
	CLEAR	CLR-INK CONSUME		
		CLR-CUTTER EXC.		
		CLR-MTC EXC.		
		CLR-HEAD R EXC.		
		CLR-HEAD L EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT A EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT D EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT H EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT K EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT M EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT P EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT V EXC.		
		CLR-FACTORY CNT.		

T-7-3

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	EXCHANGE	CUTTER EXC.		
		MTC EXC.		
		HEAD R EXC.		
		HEAD L EXC.		
		BOARD EXC.(M/B)		
		UNIT A EXC.		
		UNIT D EXC.		
		UNIT H EXC.		
		UNIT K EXC.		
		UNIT M EXC.		
		UNIT P EXC.		
		UNIT V EXC.		
	DETAIL-CNT	MOVE PRINTER		
		N-INK CHK(Y)		

		N-INK CHK(B)		
		MEDIACONFIG-CNT		
	INK-USE1	INK-USE1(Y)		

		INK-USE1(B)		
		INK-USE1(TTL)		
		N-INK-USE1(Y)		

		N-INK-USE1(B)		
		N-INK-USE1(TTL)		
	INK-USE2	INK-USE2(Y)		

		INK-USE2(B)		
		INK-USE2(TTL)		
		N-INK-USE2(Y)		

		N-INK-USE2(B)		
		N-INK-USE2(TTL)		
	INK-EXC	INK-EXC(Y)		

		INK-EXC(B)		
		INK-EXC(TTL)		
		N-INK-EXC(Y)		

		N-INK-EXC(B)		
		N-INK-EXC(TTL)		

T-7-4

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	MEDIA 1	NAME		
		TTL		
		TTL		
		ROLL		
		ROLL		
		CUTSHEET		
		CUTSHEET		

	MEDIA 7	NAME		
		TTL		
		TTL		
		ROLL		
		ROLL		
		CUTSHEET		
		CUTSHEET		
	MEDIA OTHER	NAME		
		TTL		
		TTL		
		ROLL		
		ROLL		
		CUTSHEET		
		CUTSHEET		
	MEDIASIZE1 ROLL	P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-CNT 60-		
		P-CNT 44-60		
		P-CNT 36-44		
		P-CNT 24-36		
		P-CNT 17-24		
		P-CNT -17		

T-7-5

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	MEDIASIZE2 ROLL	D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-CNT 60-		
		D-CNT 44-60		
		D-CNT 36-44		
		D-CNT 24-36		
		D-CNT 17-24		
		D-CNT -17		
	MEDIASIZE1 CUT	P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-CNT 60-		
		P-CNT 44-60		
		P-CNT 36-44		
		P-CNT 24-36		
		P-CNT 17-24		
		P-CNT -17		

T-7-6

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	MEDIASIZE2 CUT	D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-CNT 60-		
		D-CNT 44-60		
		D-CNT 36-44		
		D-CNT 24-36		
		D-CNT 17-24		
		D-CNT -17		
	HEAD DOT CNT. 1	Y		

		B		
		TTL		
	HEAD DOT CNT. 2	Y		

		B		
		TTL		
	PARTS CNT.	COUNTER A	OK/W1/W2/E	
			PARTS A1	1:00
				2:00
				3:00
				4:00

		COUNTER V	OK/W1/W2/E	
			PARTS V1	1:00
				2:00
				3:00
				4:00

T-7-7

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
SETTING	Pth	ON/OFF		
	RTC	DATE	XXXX/XX/XX	: Date entry
		TIME	XX:XX	: Time entry
	PV AUTO JUDGE	ON/PFF		
INITIALIZE	WARNIG	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	ERROR	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	ADJUST	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	W-INK	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	CARRIAGE	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	PURGE	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	INK-USE CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	CUTTER-CHG CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	W-INK-CHG CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	HEAD-CHG R CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	HEAD-CHG L CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	HDD BOX PASS.	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	PARTS-CHG CNT	PARTS A	PARTS A1	: Press the [OK] button to clear
		---		
		PARTS V1		: Press the [OK] button to clear
	PARTS COUNTER	PARTS A	PARTS A1	: Press the [OK] button to clear
		---		
		PARTS V1		: Press the [OK] button to clear

7.1.3 Map of the Service Mode

iPF9000S

The hierarchy of menus and parameters in the Service Mode is as shown below.

T-7-8

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level	
DISPLAY	PRINTINF	YES/NO	: Select YES to execute print		
	SYSTEM	S/N			
		TYPE			
		LF TYPE			
		TMP			
		SIZE LF			
		SIZE LF			
		SIZE CR			
		SIZE CR			
	HEAD	S/N R			
		S/N L			
		LOT R			
		LOT L			
	INK	PC			

		M			
	WARNING	1			

		20			
	ERROR	1			

		20			
	INK CHECK	000 00000			
I/O DISPLAY	I/O DISPLAY 1				
	I/O DISPLAY 2				
ADJUST	PRINT PATTERN	NOZZLE 1	: Press the [OK] button to execute		
		OPTICAL AXIS	: Press the [OK] button to execute		
		LF TUNING			
		LF TUNING 2			
		SENSOR CHECK			
	HEAD ADJ.	AUTO HEAD ADJ	ROUGH	: Press the [OK] button to execute	
		MANUAL HEAD ADJ	DETAIL	: Press the [OK] button to execute	
			BASIC	: Press the [OK] button to execute	
		ADJ. SETTING	A	A-1	: Adjustment value entry

				A-48	: Adjustment value entry

			F	F-1	: Adjustment value entry
				F-2	: Adjustment value entry
			SAVE SETTINGS	YES/NO	
		RESET SETTINGS	YES/NO		
	NOZZLE CHK POS.	YES/NO			
	GAP CALIB.	YES/NO			
	CHANGE LF TYPE	0/1			
REPLACE	CUTTER	YES/NO			

T-7-9

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	PRINTER	LIFE TTL		
		LIFE ROLL		
		LIFE CUTSHEET		
		LIFE A		

		LIFE F		
		POWER ON		
		W-INK		
		CUTTER		
		WIPE		
	CARRIAGE	PRINT		
		DRIVE		
		CR COUNT		
		CR DIST.		
		PRINT COUNT		
	PURGE	CLN-A-1		
		CLN-A-2		
		CLN-A-3		
		CLN-A-6		
		CLN-A-7		
		CLN-A-10		
		CLN-A-11		
		CLN-A-15		
		CLN-A-16		
		CLN-A-17		
		CLN-A-TTL		
		CLN-M-1		
		CLN-M-4		
		CLN-M-5		
		CLN-M-6		
		CLN-M-TTL		
	CLEAR	CLR-INK CONSUME		
		CLR-CUTTER EXC.		
		CLR-MTC EXC.		
		CLR-HEAD R EXC.		
		CLR-HEAD L EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT A EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT D EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT H EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT K EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT M EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT P EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT V EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT X EXC.		
		CLR-FACTORY CNT.		

T-7-10

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	EXCHANGE	CUTTER EXC.		
		MTC EXC.		
		HEAD R EXC.		
		HEAD L EXC.		
		BOARD EXC.(M/B)		
		UNIT A EXC.		
		UNIT D EXC.		
		UNIT H EXC.		
		UNIT K EXC.		
		UNIT M EXC.		
		UNIT P EXC.		
		UNIT V EXC.		
		UNIT X EXC.		
	DETAIL-CNT	MOVE PRINTER		
		N-INK CHK(PC)		

		N-INK CHK(M)		
		MEDIACONFIG-CNT		
	INK-USE1	INK-USE1(PC)		

		INK-USE1(M)		
		INK-USE1(TTL)		
		N-INK-USE1(PC)		

		N-INK-USE1(M)		
		N-INK-USE1(TTL)		
	INK-USE2	INK-USE2(PC)		

		INK-USE2(M)		
		INK-USE2(TTL)		
		N-INK-USE2(PC)		

		N-INK-USE2(M)		
		N-INK-USE2(TTL)		
	INK-EXC	INK-EXC(PC)		

		INK-EXC(M)		
		INK-EXC(TTL)		
		N-INK-EXC(PC)		

		N-INK-EXC(M)		
		N-INK-EXC(TTL)		

T-7-11

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	MEDIA 1	NAME		
		TTL		
		TTL		
		ROLL		
		ROLL		
		CUTSHEET		
		CUTSHEET		

	MEDIA 7	NAME		
		TTL		
		TTL		
		ROLL		
		ROLL		
		CUTSHEET		
		CUTSHEET		
	MEDIA OTHER	NAME		
		TTL		
		TTL		
		ROLL		
		ROLL		
		CUTSHEET		
		CUTSHEET		
	MEDIASIZE1 ROLL	P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-CNT 60-		
		P-CNT 44-60		
		P-CNT 36-44		
		P-CNT 24-36		
		P-CNT 17-24		
		P-CNT -17		

T-7-12

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	MEDIASIZE2 ROLL	D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-CNT 60-		
		D-CNT 44-60		
		D-CNT 36-44		
		D-CNT 24-36		
		D-CNT 17-24		
		D-CNT -17		
	MEDIASIZE1 CUT	P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-CNT 60-		
		P-CNT 44-60		
		P-CNT 36-44		
		P-CNT 24-36		
		P-CNT 17-24		
		P-CNT -17		

T-7-13

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	MEDIASIZE2 CUT	D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-CNT 60-		
		D-CNT 44-60		
		D-CNT 36-44		
		D-CNT 24-36		
		D-CNT 17-24		
		D-CNT -17		
	HEAD DOT CNT. 1	PC		

		GY2		
		TTL		
	HEAD DOT CNT. 2	PC		

		GY2		
		TTL		
	PARTS CNT.	COUNTER A	OK/W1/W2/E	
			PARTS A1	1:00
				2:00
				3:00
				4:00

		COUNTER X	OK/W1/W2/E	
			PARTS X1	1:00
				2:00
				3:00
				4:00

T-7-14

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
SETTING	Pth	ON/OFF		
	RTC	DATE	XXXX/XX/XX	: Date entry
		TIME	XX:XX	: Time entry
	PV AUTO JUDGE	ON/PFF		
INITIALIZE	WARNIG	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	ERROR	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	ADJUST	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	W-INK	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	CARRIAGE	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	PURGE	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	INK-USE CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	CUTTER-CHG CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	W-INK-CHG CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	HEAD-CHG R CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	HEAD-CHG L CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	HDD BOX PASS.	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	PARTS-CHG CNT	PARTS A	PARTS A1	: Press the [OK] button to clear
		---		
		PARTS X1		: Press the [OK] button to clear
	PARTS COUNTER	PARTS A	PARTS A1	: Press the [OK] button to clear
		---		
		PARTS X1		: Press the [OK] button to clear

7.1.4 Map of the Service Mode

iPF9100

The hierarchy of menus and parameters in the Service Mode is as shown below.

T-7-15

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level	
DISPLAY	PRINTINF	YES/NO	: Select YES to execute print		
	SYSTEM	S/N			
		TYPE			
		LF TYPE			
		TMP			
		SIZE LF			
		SIZE LF			
		SIZE CR			
		SIZE CR			
	HEAD	S/N R			
		S/N L			
		LOT R			
		LOT L			
	INK	Y			

		B			
	WARNING	1			

		20			
	ERROR	1			

		20			
	INK CHECK	000000 000000			
I/O DISPLAY	I/O DISPLAY 1				
	I/O DISPLAY 2				
ADJUST	PRINT PATTERN	NOZZLE 1	: Press the [OK] button to execute		
		OPTICAL AXIS	: Press the [OK] button to execute		
		LF TUNING			
		LF TUNING 2			
		SENSOR CHECK			
	HEAD ADJ.	AUTO HEAD ADJ	ROUGH	: Press the [OK] button to execute	
		MANUAL HEAD ADJ	DETAIL	: Press the [OK] button to execute	
			BASIC	: Press the [OK] button to execute	
		ADJ. SETTING	A	A-1	: Adjustment value entry

				A-48	: Adjustment value entry

			F	F-1	: Adjustment value entry
				F-2	: Adjustment value entry
			SAVE SETTINGS	YES/NO	
		RESET SETTINGS	YES/NO		
	NOZZLE CHK POS.	YES/NO			
	GAP CALIB.	YES/NO			
	CHANGE LF TYPE	0/1			
REPLACE	CUTTER	YES/NO			

T-7-16

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	PRINTER	LIFE TTL		
		LIFE ROLL		
		LIFE CUTSHEET		
		LIFE A		

		LIFE F		
		POWER ON		
		W-INK		
		CUTTER		
		WIPE		
	CARRIAGE	PRINT		
		DRIVE		
		CR COUNT		
		CR DIST.		
		PRINT COUNT		
	PURGE	CLN-A-1		
		CLN-A-2		
		CLN-A-3		
		CLN-A-6		
		CLN-A-7		
		CLN-A-10		
		CLN-A-11		
		CLN-A-15		
		CLN-A-16		
		CLN-A-17		
		CLN-A-TTL		
		CLN-M-1		
		CLN-M-4		
		CLN-M-5		
		CLN-M-6		
		CLN-M-TTL		
	CLEAR	CLR-INK CONSUME		
		CLR-CUTTER EXC.		
		CLR-MTC EXC.		
		CLR-HEAD R EXC.		
		CLR-HEAD L EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT A EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT D EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT H EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT K EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT M EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT P EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT V EXC.		
		CLR-UNIT X EXC.		
		CLR-FACTORY CNT.		

T-7-17

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	EXCHANGE	CUTTER EXC.		
		MTC EXC.		
		HEAD R EXC.		
		HEAD L EXC.		
		BOARD EXC.(M/B)		
		UNIT A EXC.		
		UNIT D EXC.		
		UNIT H EXC.		
		UNIT K EXC.		
		UNIT M EXC.		
		UNIT P EXC.		
		UNIT V EXC.		
		UNIT X EXC.		
	DETAIL-CNT	MOVE PRINTER		
		N-INK CHK(Y)		

		N-INK CHK(B)		
		MEDIACONFIG-CNT		
	INK-USE1	INK-USE1(Y)		

		INK-USE1(B)		
		INK-USE1(TTL)		
		N-INK-USE1(Y)		

		N-INK-USE1(B)		
		N-INK-USE1(TTL)		
	INK-USE2	INK-USE2(Y)		

		INK-USE2(B)		
		INK-USE2(TTL)		
		N-INK-USE2(Y)		

		N-INK-USE2(B)		
		N-INK-USE2(TTL)		
	INK-EXC	INK-EXC(Y)		

		INK-EXC(B)		
		INK-EXC(TTL)		
		N-INK-EXC(Y)		

		N-INK-EXC(B)		
		N-INK-EXC(TTL)		

T-7-18

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	MEDIA 1	NAME		
		TTL		
		TTL		
		ROLL		
		ROLL		
		CUTSHEET		
		CUTSHEET		

	MEDIA 7	NAME		
		TTL		
		TTL		
		ROLL		
		ROLL		
		CUTSHEET		
		CUTSHEET		
	MEDIA OTHER	NAME		
		TTL		
		TTL		
		ROLL		
		ROLL		
		CUTSHEET		
		CUTSHEET		
	MEDIASIZE1 ROLL	P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-CNT 60-		
		P-CNT 44-60		
		P-CNT 36-44		
		P-CNT 24-36		
		P-CNT 17-24		
		P-CNT -17		

T-7-19

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	MEDIASIZE2 ROLL	D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-CNT 60-		
		D-CNT 44-60		
		D-CNT 36-44		
		D-CNT 24-36		
		D-CNT 17-24		
		D-CNT -17		
	MEDIASIZE1 CUT	P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 60-		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 44-60		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 36-44		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 24-36		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ 17-24		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-SQ -17		
		P-CNT 60-		
		P-CNT 44-60		
		P-CNT 36-44		
		P-CNT 24-36		
		P-CNT 17-24		
		P-CNT -17		

T-7-20

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
COUNTER	MEDIASIZE2 CUT	D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 60-		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 44-60		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 36-44		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 24-36		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ 17-24		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-SQ -17		
		D-CNT 60-		
		D-CNT 44-60		
		D-CNT 36-44		
		D-CNT 24-36		
		D-CNT 17-24		
		D-CNT -17		
	HEAD DOT CNT. 1	Y		

		B		
		TTL		
	HEAD DOT CNT. 2	Y		

		B		
		TTL		
	PARTS CNT.	COUNTER A	OK/W1/W2/E	
			PARTS A1	1:00
				2:00
				3:00
				4:00

		COUNTER X	OK/W1/W2/E	
			PARTS X1	1:00
				2:00
				3:00
				4:00

T-7-21

First Level	Second Level	Third Level	Fourth Level	Fifth Level
SETTING	Pth	ON/OFF		
	RTC	DATE	XXXX/XX/XX	: Date entry
		TIME	XX:XX	: Time entry
	PV AUTO JUDGE	ON/PFF		
INITIALIZE	WARNIG	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	ERROR	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	ADJUST	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	W-INK	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	CARRIAGE	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	PURGE	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	INK-USE CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	CUTTER-CHG CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	W-INK-CHG CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	HEAD-CHG R CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	HEAD-CHG L CNT	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	HDD BOX PASS.	: Press the [OK] button to clear		
	PARTS-CHG CNT	PARTS A	PARTS A1	: Press the [OK] button to clear
		---		
		PARTS X1		: Press the [OK] button to clear
	PARTS COUNTER	PARTS A	PARTS A1	: Press the [OK] button to clear
		---		
		PARTS X1		: Press the [OK] button to clear

7.1.5 Details of Service Mode

iPF9000

This section provides details of the Service mode menu.

a) DISPLAY
Displays and prints the printer information.

1) PRINF INF
Prints adjustment values in the User menu, [DISPLAY] and [COUNTER] parameters on A4-size or lager paper.
When a roll media is used, the layout is optimized according to the media width.

2) SYSTEM
Displays the printer information shown below.

T-7-22

Display	Description	Unit
S/N	Serial number of printer	-
TYPE	Type setting on main controller PCB * iPF9100/9000S/9000 is represented by 60.	-
LF TYPE	Feed roller type: 0 or 1	-
TMP	Ambient temperature	degrees C
SIZE LF	Detected size of loaded media (feed direction) 0 is always detected for the roll media.	mm
SIZE LF	Detected size of loaded media (feed direction) 0 is always detected for the roll media.	inch
SIZE CR	Detected size of loaded media (carriage scan direction)	mm
SIZE CR	Detected size of loaded media (carriage scan direction)	inch

3) HEAD
Displays the following EEPROM information of the printhead.

T-7-23

Display	Description
S/N R	Serial number of printhead R
S/N L	Serial number of printhead L
LOT R	Lot number of printhead R
LOT L	Lot number of printhead L

4) INK
Displays the numbers of days passed since installation of the following ink tanks.

T-7-24

Display	Description	Unit
BK	Number of days passed since the BK ink tank was installed	Day(s)
MBK	Number of days passed since the MBK ink tank was installed	Day(s)
C	Number of days passed since the C ink tank was installed	Day(s)
M	Number of days passed since the M ink tank was installed	Day(s)
Y	Number of days passed since the Y ink tank was installed	Day(s)
PC	Number of days passed since the PC ink tank was installed	Day(s)
PM	Number of days passed since the PM ink tank was installed	Day(s)
GY	Number of days passed since the GY ink tank was installed	Day(s)
PGY	Number of days passed since the PGY ink tank was installed	Day(s)
R	Number of days passed since the R ink tank was installed	Day(s)
G	Number of days passed since the G ink tank was installed	Day(s)
B	Number of days passed since the B ink tank was installed	Day(s)

5) WARNING
Displays the warning history (up to 20 events). The newest event has the smallest history number.

6) ERROR
Displays the error history (up to 20 events). The newest event has the smallest history number.

7) INK CHECK
Displays the history of execution of turning off the remaining ink level detection (by using the refilled ink tank) in the order of Y, PC, C, PGY, GY, MBK, PM, M, BK, R, G, and B.
0: No execution
1: Executed at least once

b) I/O DISPLAY
The information of each sensor and switch is shown in the display.

Sensor and switch status is shown in the display.
ON=1 OFF or not used=0
ON = 1
OFF or not used = 0

Screen 1

T-7-25

I	/	O		D	I	S	P	L	A	Y		1				Upper row
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Lower row

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 (Display position)

Screen 2

T-7-26

I	/	O		D	I	S	P	L	A	Y		2				Upper row
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Lower row

17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 (Display position)

Screens 1 and 2 are selectable with the [◄] and [►] buttons.
These screens display the associated sensor status as listed in the table below.

T-7-27

Display position	Sensor name	LCD display contents
1	Pump Cam Sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
2	Valve open/closed detection sensor (R)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
3	Agitation cam sensor (L)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
4	Agitation cam sensor (R)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
5	(Not Used)	-
6	Lift cam sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
7	Feed roller HP sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
8	Upper cover lock switch	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
9	Carriage cover sensor	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
10	Ink tank cover switch (R)	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
11	Ink tank cover switch (L)	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
12	(Not Used)	-
13	(Not Used)	-
14	(Not Used)	-
15	(Not Used)	-
16	(Not Used)	-
17	(Not Used)	-
18	(Not Used)	-
19	(Not Used)	-
20	(Not Used)	-
21	(Not Used)	-
22	Carriage HP sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
23	Pressure release switch	0: Realeased , 1:Pressured
24	Media sensor	0: No media , 1: Media loaded
25	Roll media sensor	0: Undetected 1: Detected
26	(Not Used)	-
27	(Not Used)	-
28	Media take-up unit detection	0: Undetected 1: Detected
29	Media take-up sensor input signal	0: LO , 1: HI
30	Valve open/closed detection sensor (L)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
31	(Not Used)	-
32	(Not Used)	-

c) ADJUST
Performs adjustments and prints the adjustment and check patterns necessary for adjusting the printer parts.

1) PRINT PATTERN

T-7-28

Display	Description
NOZZLE 1	Prints the nozzle check pattern by single direction/ single pass without using the non-discharging back up. It is used to check for the non-discharging nozzles. - Media size: A4 - Media type: any
OPTICAL AXIS	Prints the pattern and adjusts the optical axis of the multi sensor. For details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the carriage unit or multi sensor". - Media type: photo glossy paper
LF TUNING	Carry out automatic correction of eccentricity of the feed roller. For more details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the feed roller and reed roller encoder". - The media type is "gloss photo paper".
LF TUNING 2	Carry out manual correction of eccentricity of the feed roller. For more details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the feed roller and reed roller encoder". - The media type is "gloss photo paper".
SENSOR CHECK	* For Factory

⚠

SENSOR CHECK are intended for factory adjustment purposes.
No adjustment by service personnel is required.

2) HEAD ADJ.
Set or initialize the registration adjustment values of each printheads.

T-7-29

Display			Description
AUTO HEAD ADJ	ROUGH		Prints the pattern for auto head adjustment (rough adjustment).
MANUAL HEAD ADJ	DETAIL		Prints the detail patterns for the manual head adjustment. After printing, the mode will change to [ADJ. SETTING]. Check the printed patterns and input the set values.
	BASIC		Prints the basic patterns for the manual head adjustment. After printing, the mode will change to [ADJ. SETTING]. Check the printed patterns and input the set values.
ADJ. SETTING	A to F	A-1 to F-1	This mode is to input the registration adjustment values. It is possible to return the values to the former one by printing the status print before changing the value.
	SAVE SETTINGS		Save the registration adjustment values that has been input.
RESET SETTINGS			Initialize the registration adjustment values (to 0).

3) NOZZLE CHK POS.
This mode for adjusting the optical axis of the head management sensor. For details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the head management sensor".

4) GAP CLIB.
This mode measures the gap between the printhead and media by multi sensor and corrects the calibration value.

5) CHANGE LF TYPE
Change the type of the feed roller.
0: Old feed roller
1: New feed roller

d) REPLACE
1) CUTTER
This mode is for replacing the cutter unit.

e) COUNTER
Displays the life (operation frequency and time) of each unit, print counts for each media type, and else.
The count values can be printed from [PRINT INF].

1) PRINTER: Counters related to product life

T-7-30

Display	Description	Unit
LIFE TTL	Cumulative number of printed media (equivalent of A4)	sheets
LIFE ROLL	Cumulative number of printed roll media (equivalent of A4)	sheets
LIFE CUTSHEET	Cumulative number of printed cut sheets (equivalent to A4)	sheets
LIFE A-F	Cumulative number of printed media for environments A to F	sheets
POWER ON	Cumulative power-on time (excluding the sleep time)	Hours
W-INK	Remaining capacity of the maintenance cartridge	%
CUTTER	Number of cutting operations (count as 1 by moving back and forth)	Times
WIPE	Number of wiping operations	Times

2) CARRIAGE: Counters related to carriage unit

T-7-31

Display	Description	Unit
PRINT	Cumulative printing time	Hours
DRIVE	Cumulative carriage moving time	Hours
CR COUNT	Cumulative carriage scan count (count as 1 by moving back and forth)	Times
CR DIST.	Cumulative carriage scan distance (count as 1 by moving 210mm)	Times
PRINT COUNT	Cumulative print end count (count as 1 by capping)	Times

3) PURGE: Counters related to purge unit

T-7-32

Display	Description	Unit
CLN-A-1	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 1 (normal suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-2	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 2 (ink level adjusting) operations	Times
CLN-A-3	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 3 (initial filling) operations	Times
CLN-A-6	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 6 (strong normal suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-7	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 7 (aging) operations	
CLN-A-10	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 10 (ink filling after secondary transportation) operations	Times
CLN-A-11	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 11 (ink filling after head replacement) operations	Times
CLN-A-15	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 15 (dot count small suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-16	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 16 (sedimented ink agitation) operations	Times
CLN-A-17	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 17 (small suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-TTL	Total number of automatic cleaning operations	Times
CLN-M-1	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 1 (normal suction) operations	Times
CLN-M-4	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 4 (ink draining from head after head replacement) operations	Times
CLN-M-5	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 5 (ink draining from head and tube before transportation) operations	Times
CLN-M-6	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 6 (normal strong suction) operations	Times
CLN-M-TTL	Total number of manual cleaning operations	Times

4) CLEAR: Counters related to counter initialization

T-7-33

Display	Description	Unit
CLR-INK CONSUME	Cumulative count of ink section consumption amount clearing	Times
CLR-CUTTER EXC.	Cumulative count of cutter replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-MTC EXC.	Cumulative count of maintenance cartridge replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-HEAD L EXC.	Cumulative count of printhead L replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-HEAD R EXC.	Cumulative count of printhead R replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT A EXC.	Cumulative count of unit A(waste ink system) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT D EXC.	Cumulative count of unit D(carriage unit) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT H EXC.	Cumulative count of unit H(purge unit) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT K EXC.	Cumulative count of unit K(head management sensor) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT M EXC.	Cumulative count of unit M(carriage motor) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT P EXC.	Cumulative count of unit P(feed motor) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT V EXC.	Cumulative count of unit V(mist fan unit) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-FACTORY CNT.	For factory	Times

5) EXCHANGE: Counters related to parts replacement

T-7-34

Display	Description	Unit
CUTTER EXC.	Cutter replacement count (Count of executing cutter replacement mode)	Times
MTC EXC.	Maintenance cartridge replacement count	Times
HEAD R EXC.	Printhead R replacement count	Times
HEAD L EXC.	Printhead L replacement count	Times
BOARD EXC.(M/B)	Main controller PCB replacement count	Times
UNIT A EXC.	Unit A (waste ink system) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS A])	Times
UNIT D EXC.	Unit D (carriage unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS D])	Times
UNIT H EXC.	Unit H (purge unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS H])	Times
UNIT K EXC.	Unit K (head management sensor) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS K])	Times
UNIT M EXC.	Unit M (carriage unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS M])	Times
UNIT P EXC.	Unit P (feed motor) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS P])	Times
UNIT V EXC.	Unit V (mist fan unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS V])	Times

6) DETAIL-CNT: Other counters

T-7-35

Display		Description	Unit
MOVE PRINTER	A(B,C,D,E)	A: Number of times "MOVE PRINTER" on Main menu is executed B: Number of times "LEVEL 1" is executed C: Number of times "LEVEL 2" is executed D: Number of times "LEVEL 3" is executed E: "LEVEL" of previously executed "MOVE PRINTER"	Times
N-INKCHK(XX)		XX: Ink color Count of turning off the ink remaining level detection for each color	Times
MEDIACONFIG-CNT		Count of media registered by media editor	Times

7) INK-USE1: Counters related to ink consumption

T-7-36

Display	Description	Unit
INK-USE1(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative consumption amount of generic ink	ml
INK-USE1(TTL)	Total amount of the cumulative consumption of generic ink	ml
N-INK-USE1(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative consumption amount of refilled ink	ml
N-INK-USE1(TTL)	Total amount of the cumulative consumption of refilled ink	ml

8) INK-USE2: Counters related to ink consumption

T-7-37

Display	Description	Unit
INK-USE2(XX)	XX: Ink color Consumption amount of generic ink of the currently installed ink tank.	ml
INK-USE2(TTL)	Total consumption amount of generic ink of the currently installed ink tanks	ml
N-INK-USE2(XX)	XX: Ink color Consumption amount of refilled ink of the currently installed ink tank	ml
N-INK-USE2(TTL)	Total consumption amount of refilled ink of the currently installed ink tanks	ml

9) INK-EXC: Counters related to ink tank replacement

T-7-38

Display	Description	Unit
INK-EXC(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative count of generic ink tank replacement	ml
INK-EXC(TTL)	Total amount of tho cumulative count of generic ink tank replacement	ml
N-INK-EXC(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative count of refilled ink tank replacement	ml
N-INK-EXC(TTL)	Total amount of tho cumulative count of refilled ink tank replacement	ml

10) MEDIA x (x: 1 to 7): Counters related to media
One to seven media types are displayed individually in order with large cumulative print area.

T-7-39

Display	Description	Unit
NAME	Media type	-
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (metric)	m2
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (metric)	m2
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (inch)	Sq.f
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (metric)	m2
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f

11) MEDIA OTHER: Counters related to media
Displays the total amount of cumulative print area of the other media type than the above-mentioned

T-7-40

Display	Description	Unit
NAME	Media type	-
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (metric)	m2
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (metric)	m2
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (inch)	Sq.f
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (metric)	m2
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f

12) MEDIASIZE1 ROLL: Counters related to roll media printing

T-7-41

Display	Description	Unit
P-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	sheets

13) MEDIASIZE2 ROLL: Counters related to roll media printing

T-7-42

Display	Description	Unit
D-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (data size)	sheets

14) MEDIASIZE1 CUT: Counters related to cut sheet printing

T-7-43

Display	Description	Unit
P-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	sheets

15) MEDIASIZE2 CUT: Counters related to cut sheet printing

T-7-44

Display	Description	Unit
D-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (data size)	sheets

16) HEAD DOT CNT.1: Counter related to dot count

T-7-45

Display	Description	Unit
XX	XX: Ink color Dot counts of each colors of the currently installed printhead	(x 1,000,000) dots
TTL	Total dot counts of each colors of the currently installed printhead	(x 1,000,000) dots

17) HEAD DOT CNT.2: Counter related to dot count

T-7-46

Display	Description	Unit
XX	XX: Ink color Cumulative dot counts of each colors	(x 1,000,000) dots
TTL	Total cumulative dot counts of each colors	(x 1,000,000) dots

18) PARTS CNT. : Counter related to consumable parts

T-7-47

Display			Description	Unit
COUNTER x			x: Unit number of consumable parts (For detail, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Display the status and the days passed since the counter resetting. - Status OK: Use rate (until part replacement) of all consumable parts included in each unit are below 90%. W1: Use rate (until part replacement) of either of the consumable parts included in each unit has reached 90% or more. W2: Use rate (until part replacement) of either of the consumable parts included in each unit has reached 100%, but no need to stop the printer. E : Use rate (until part replacement) of either of the consumable parts included in each unit has reached 100%, and the printer needs to be stopped.	Day(s)
	PARTS yy	1:	yy: Unit number of consumable parts (For detail, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Counter of the consumable part (current)	
		2:	Life of the consumable part	
		3:	Use rate until part replacement	%
		4:	Counter of the consumable part (accumulate)	

f) SETTING
Make various settings.

1) Pth
Turn on or off the head pulse rank control function.
Default: OFF

2) RTC
Set RTC (real time clock) after replacing the lithium battery on the main controller PCB.

T-7-48

Display		Description
DATE	yyyy/mm/dd	Set date
TIME	hh:mm	Set time

3) PV AUTO JUDGE
Sets ink saver mode.
Default: OFF

g) INITIALIZE
Clear the [DISPLAY] histories, [ADJUST] settings, [COUNTER] values, and other parameters.

T-7-49

Display		Description
WARNING		Initialize the history of WARNING. (All displayed contents of [DISPLAY] > [WARNING] will be initialized.)
ERROR		Initialize the history of ERROR. (All displayed contents of [DISPLAY] > [ERROR] will be initialized.)
ADJUST		Initialize the value of band adjustment (by user) and head adjustment. The automatically adjusted value will not be initialized.
W-INK		Initialize the remaining capacity (%) of the maitenance cartridge. (Clear [COUNTER] > [PRINTER] > [W-INK])
CARRIAGE		Initialize the counter related to carriage unit. (Clear [COUNTER] > [CARRIAGE])
PURGE		Initialize the counter related to purge unit. (Clear [COUNTER] > [PURGE])
INK-USE CNT		Initialize the consumption amount of ink. (Clear [COUNTER] > [INK-USE2], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-INK CONSUME])
CUTTER-CHG CNT		Initialize the cutter unit replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [CUTTER EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-CUTTER EXC.])
W-INK-CHG CNT		Initialize the maintenance cartridge replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [MTC EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-MTC EXC.])
HEAD-CHG R CNT		Initialize the printhead R replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [HEAD R EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-HEAD R EXC.])
HEAD-CHG L CNT		Initialize the printhead L replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [HEAD L EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-HEAD L EXC.])
HDD BOX PASS.		Initialize the BOX password of the hard disk drive to factory default.
PARTS-CHG CNT	PARTS xx	xx: Unit number of consumable parts (For details, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Initialize the consumable part replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [UNIT x EXC], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-UNIT x EXC.])
PARTS COUNTER	PARTS xx	xx: Unit number of consumable parts (For details, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Initialize the counter amount of the consumable parts. (Clear [COUNTER] > [PARTS CNT.] > [PARTS x]) * After replacing the consumable part, be sure to execute this menu.

7.1.6 Details of Service Mode

iPF9000S

This section provides details of the Service mode menu.

a) DISPLAY
Displays and prints the printer information.

1) PRINF INF
Prints adjustment values in the User menu, [DISPLAY] and [COUNTER] parameters on A4-size or lager paper.
When a roll media is used, the layout is optimized according to the media width.

2) SYSTEM
Displays the printer information shown below.

T-7-50

Display	Description	Unit
S/N	Serial number of printer	-
TYPE	Type setting on main controller PCB * iPF9100/9000S/9000 is represented by 60.	-
LF TYPE	Feed roller type: 0 or 1	-
TMP	Ambient temperature	degrees C
SIZE LF	Detected size of loaded media (feed direction) 0 is always detected for the roll media.	mm
SIZE LF	Detected size of loaded media (feed direction) 0 is always detected for the roll media.	inch
SIZE CR	Detected size of loaded media (carriage scan direction)	mm
SIZE CR	Detected size of loaded media (carriage scan direction)	inch

3) HEAD
Displays the following EEPROM information of the printhead.

T-7-51

Display	Description
S/N R	Serial number of printhead R
S/N L	Serial number of printhead L
LOT R	Lot number of printhead R
LOT L	Lot number of printhead L

4) INK
Displays the numbers of days passed since installation of the following ink tanks.

T-7-52

Display	Description	Unit
BK	Number of days passed since the BK ink tank was installed	Day(s)
MBK	Number of days passed since the MBK ink tank was installed	Day(s)
C	Number of days passed since the C ink tank was installed	Day(s)
M	Number of days passed since the M ink tank was installed	Day(s)
Y	Number of days passed since the Y ink tank was installed	Day(s)
PC	Number of days passed since the PC ink tank was installed	Day(s)
PM	Number of days passed since the PM ink tank was installed	Day(s)
GY	Number of days passed since the GY ink tank was installed	Day(s)

5) WARNING
Displays the warning history (up to 20 events). The newest event has the smallest history number.

6) ERROR
Displays the error history (up to 20 events). The newest event has the smallest history number.

7) INK CHECK
Displays the history of execution of turning off the remaining ink level detection (by using the refilled ink tank) in the order of PC, C, PM, Y, GY, BK, MBK, and M.
0: No execution
1: Executed at least once

b) I/O DISPLAY
The information of each sensor and switch is shown in the display.

Sensor and switch status is shown in the display.
ON=1 OFF or not used=0
ON = 1
OFF or not used = 0

Screen 1

T-7-53

I	/	O		D	I	S	P	L	A	Y		1				Upper row
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Lower row

1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9   10 11 12 13 14 15 16   (Display position)

Screen 2

T-7-54

I	/	O		D	I	S	P	L	A	Y		2				Upper row
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Lower row

17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32   (Display position)

Screens 1 and 2 are selectable with the [◄] and [►] buttons.
These screens display the associated sensor status as listed in the table below.

T-7-55

Display position	Sensor name	LCD display contents
1	Pump Cam Sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
2	Valve open/closed detection sensor (R)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
3	Agitation cam sensor (L)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
4	Agitation cam sensor (R)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
5	(Not Used)	-
6	Lift cam sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
7	Feed roller HP sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
8	Upper cover lock switch	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
9	Carriage cover sensor	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
10	Ink tank cover switch (R)	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
11	Ink tank cover switch (L)	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
12	(Not Used)	-
13	(Not Used)	-
14	(Not Used)	-
15	(Not Used)	-
16	(Not Used)	-
17	(Not Used)	-
18	(Not Used)	-
19	(Not Used)	-
20	(Not Used)	-
21	(Not Used)	-
22	Carriage HP sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
23	Pressure release switch	0: Realeased , 1:Pressured
24	Media sensor	0: No media , 1: Media loaded
25	(Not Used)	-
26	(Not Used)	-
27	(Not Used)	-
28	Media take-up unit detection	0: Undetected 1: Detected
29	Media take-up sensor input signal	0: LO , 1: HI
30	Valve open/closed detection sensor (L)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
31	(Not Used)	-
32	(Not Used)	-

c) ADJUST

Performs adjustments and prints the adjustment and check patterns necessary for adjusting the printer parts.

1) PRINT PATTERN

T-7-56

Display	Description
NOZZLE 1	Prints the nozzle check pattern by single direction/ single pass without using the non-discharging back up. It is used to check for the non-discharging nozzles. - Media size: A4 - Media type: any
OPTICAL AXIS	Prints the pattern and adjusts the optical axis of the multi sensor. For details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the carriage unit or multi sensor". - Media type: photo glossy paper
LF TUNING	Carry out automatic correction of eccentricity of the feed roller. For more details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the feed roller and reed roller encoder". - The media type is "gloss photo paper".
LF TUNING 2	Carry out manual correction of eccentricity of the feed roller. For more details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the feed roller and reed roller encoder". - The media type is "gloss photo paper".
SENSOR CHECK	* For Factory

⚠

SENSOR CHECK are intended for factory adjustment purposes.
No adjustment by service personnel is required.

2) HEAD ADJ.
Set or initialize the registration adjustment values of each printheads.

T-7-57

Display			Description
AUTO HEAD ADJ	ROUGH		Prints the pattern for auto head adjustment (rough adjustment).
MANUAL HEAD ADJ	DETAIL		Prints the detail patterns for the manual head adjustment. After printing, the mode will change to [ADJ. SETTING]. Check the printed patterns and input the set values.
	BASIC		Prints the basic patterns for the manual head adjustment. After printing, the mode will change to [ADJ. SETTING]. Check the printed patterns and input the set values.
ADJ. SETTING	A to F	A-1 to F-1	This mode is to input the registration adjustment values. It is possible to return the values to the former one by printing the status print before changing the value.
	SAVE SETTINGS		Save the registration adjustment values that has been input.
RESET SETTINGS			Initialize the registration adjustment values (to 0).

3) NOZZLE CHK POS.
This mode for adjusting the optical axis of the head management sensor. For details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the head management sensor".

4) GAP CLIB.
This mode measures the gap between the printhead and media by multi sensor and corrects the calibration value.

5) CHANGE LF TYPE
Change the type of the feed roller.
0: Old feed roller
1: New feed roller

d) REPLACE
1) CUTTER
This mode is for replacing the cutter unit.

e) COUNTER
Displays the life (operation frequency and time) of each unit, print counts for each media type, and else.
The count values can be printed from [PRINT INF].

1) PRINTER: Counters related to product life

T-7-58

Display	Description	Unit
LIFE TTL	Cumulative number of printed media (equivalent of A4)	sheets
LIFE ROLL	Cumulative number of printed roll media (equivalent of A4)	sheets
LIFE CUTSHEET	Cumulative number of printed cut sheets (equivalent to A4)	sheets
LIFE A-F	Cumulative number of printed media for environments A to F	sheets
POWER ON	Cumulative power-on time (excluding the sleep time)	Hours
W-INK	Remaining capacity of the maintenance cartridge	%
CUTTER	Number of cutting operations (count as 1 by moving back and forth)	Times
WIPE	Number of wiping operations	Times

2) CARRIAGE: Counters related to carriage unit

T-7-59

Display	Description	Unit
PRINT	Cumulative printing time	Hours
DRIVE	Cumulative carriage moving time	Hours
CR COUNT	Cumulative carriage scan count (count as 1 by moving back and forth)	Times
CR DIST.	Cumulative carriage scan distance (count as 1 by moving 210mm)	Times
PRINT COUNT	Cumulative print end count (count as 1 by capping)	Times

3) PURGE: Counters related to purge unit

T-7-60

Display	Description	Unit
CLN-A-1	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 1 (normal suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-2	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 2 (ink level adjusting) operations	Times
CLN-A-3	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 3 (initial filling) operations	Times
CLN-A-6	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 6 (strong normal suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-7	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 7 (aging) operations	
CLN-A-10	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 10 (ink filling after secondary transportation) operations	Times
CLN-A-11	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 11 (ink filling after head replacement) operations	Times
CLN-A-15	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 15 (dot count small suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-16	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 16 (sedimented ink agitation) operations	Times
CLN-A-17	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 17 (small suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-TTL	Total number of automatic cleaning operations	Times
CLN-M-1	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 1 (normal suction) operations	Times
CLN-M-4	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 4 (ink draining from head after head replacement) operations	Times
CLN-M-5	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 5 (ink draining from head and tube before transportation) operations	Times
CLN-M-6	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 6 (normal strong suction) operations	Times
CLN-M-TTL	Total number of manual cleaning operations	Times

4) CLEAR: Counters related to counter initialization

T-7-61

Display	Description	Unit
CLR-INK CONSUME	Cumulative count of ink section consumption amount clearing	Times
CLR-CUTTER EXC.	Cumulative count of cutter replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-MTC EXC.	Cumulative count of maintenance cartridge replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-HEAD L EXC.	Cumulative count of printhead L replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-HEAD R EXC.	Cumulative count of printhead R replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT A EXC.	Cumulative count of unit A(waste ink system) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT D EXC.	Cumulative count of unit D(carriage unit) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT H EXC.	Cumulative count of unit H(purge unit) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT K EXC.	Cumulative count of unit K(head management sensor) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT M EXC.	Cumulative count of unit M(carriage motor) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT P EXC.	Cumulative count of unit P(feed motor) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT V EXC.	Cumulative count of unit V(mist fan unit) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT X EXC.	Cumulative count of unit X(multi sensor) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-FACTORY CNT.	For factory	Times

5) EXCHANGE: Counters related to parts replacement

T-7-62

Display	Description	Unit
CUTTER EXC.	Cutter replacement count (Count of executing cutter replacement mode)	Times
MTC EXC.	Maintenance cartridge replacement count	Times
HEAD R EXC.	Printhead R replacement count	Times
HEAD L EXC.	Printhead L replacement count	Times
BOARD EXC.(M/B)	Main controller PCB replacement count	Times
UNIT A EXC.	Unit A (waste ink system) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS A])	Times
UNIT D EXC.	Unit D (carriage unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS D])	Times
UNIT H EXC.	Unit H (purge unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS H])	Times
UNIT K EXC.	Unit K (head management sensor) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS K])	Times
UNIT M EXC.	Unit M (carriage unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS M])	Times
UNIT P EXC.	Unit P (feed motor) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS P])	Times
UNIT V EXC.	Unit V (mist fan unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS V])	Times
UNIT X EXC.	Unit X (multi sensor) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS X])	Times

6) DETAIL-CNT: Other counters

T-7-63

Display		Description	Unit
MOVE PRINTER	A(B,C,D,E)	A: Number of times "MOVE PRINTER" on Main menu is executed B: Number of times "LEVEL 1" is executed C: Number of times "LEVEL 2" is executed D: Number of times "LEVEL 3" is executed E: "LEVEL" of previously executed "MOVE PRINTER"	Times
N-INKCHK(XX)		XX: Ink color Count of turning off the ink remaining level detection for each color	Times
MEDIACONFIG-CNT		Count of media registered by media editor	Times

7) INK-USE1: Counters related to ink consumption

T-7-64

Display	Description	Unit
INK-USE1(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative consumption amount of generic ink	ml
INK-USE1(TTL)	Total amount of the cumulative consumption of generic ink	ml
N-INK-USE1(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative consumption amount of refilled ink	ml
N-INK-USE1(TTL)	Total amount of the cumulative consumption of refilled ink	ml

8) INK-USE2: Counters related to ink consumption

T-7-65

Display	Description	Unit
INK-USE2(XX)	XX: Ink color Consumption amount of generic ink of the currently installed ink tank.	ml
INK-USE2(TTL)	Total consumption amount of generic ink of the currently installed ink tanks	ml
N-INK-USE2(XX)	XX: Ink color Consumption amount of refilled ink of the currently installed ink tank	ml
N-INK-USE2(TTL)	Total consumption amount of refilled ink of the currently installed ink tanks	ml

9) INK-EXC: Counters related to ink tank replacement

T-7-66

Display	Description	Unit
INK-EXC(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative count of generic ink tank replacement	ml
INK-EXC(TTL)	Total amount of tho cumulative count of generic ink tank replacement	ml
N-INK-EXC(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative count of refilled ink tank replacement	ml
N-INK-EXC(TTL)	Total amount of tho cumulative count of refilled ink tank replacement	ml

10) MEDIA x (x: 1 to 7): Counters related to media
One to seven media types are displayed individually in order with large cumulative print area.

T-7-67

Display	Description	Unit
NAME	Media type	-
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (metric)	m2
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (metric)	m2
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (inch)	Sq.f
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (metric)	m2
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f

11) MEDIA OTHER: Counters related to media
Displays the total amount of cumulative print area of the other media type than the above-mentioned

T-7-68

Display	Description	Unit
NAME	Media type	-
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (metric)	m2
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (metric)	m2
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (inch)	Sq.f
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (metric)	m2
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f

12) MEDIASIZE1 ROLL: Counters related to roll media printing

T-7-69

Display	Description	Unit
P-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	sheets

13) MEDIASIZE2 ROLL: Counters related to roll media printing

T-7-70

Display	Description	Unit
D-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (data size)	sheets

14) MEDIASIZE1 CUT: Counters related to cut sheet printing

T-7-71

Display	Description	Unit
P-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	sheets

15) MEDIASIZE2 CUT: Counters related to cut sheet printing

T-7-72

Display	Description	Unit
D-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (data size)	sheets

16) HEAD DOT CNT.1: Counter related to dot count

T-7-73

Display	Description	Unit
XX	XX: Ink color Dot counts of each colors of the currently installed printhead	(x 1,000,000) dots
TTL	Total dot counts of each colors of the currently installed printhead	(x 1,000,000) dots

17) HEAD DOT CNT.2: Counter related to dot count

T-7-74

Display	Description	Unit
XX	XX: Ink color Cumulative dot counts of each colors	(x 1,000,000) dots
TTL	Total cumulative dot counts of each colors	(x 1,000,000) dots

18) PARTS CNT. : Counter related to consumable parts

T-7-75

Display			Description	Unit
COUNTER x			x: Unit number of consumable parts (For detail, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Display the status and the days passed since the counter resetting. - Status OK: Use rate (until part replacement) of all consumable parts included in each unit are below 90%. W1: Use rate (until part replacement) of either of the consumable parts included in each unit has reached 90% or more. W2: Use rate (until part replacement) of either of the consumable parts included in each unit has reached 100%, but no need to stop the printer. E : Use rate (until part replacement) of either of the consumable parts included in each unit has reached 100%, and the printer needs to be stopped.	Day(s)
	PARTS yy	1:	yy: Unit number of consumable parts (For detail, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Counter of the consumable part (current)	
		2:	Life of the consumable part	
		3:	Use rate until part replacement	%
		4:	Counter of the consumable part (accumulate)	

f) SETTING
Make various settings.

1) Pth
Turn on or off the head pulse rank control function.
Default: OFF

2) RTC
Set RTC (real time clock) after replacing the lithium battery on the main controller PCB.

T-7-76

	Display	Description
DATE	yyyy/mm/dd	Set date
TIME	hh:mm	Set time

3) PV AUTO JUDGE
Sets ink saver mode.
Default: OFF

g) INITIALIZE
Clear the [DISPLAY] histories, [ADJUST] settings, [COUNTER] values, and other parameters.

T-7-77

Display		Description
WARNING		Initialize the history of WARNING. (All displayed contents of [DISPLAY] > [WARNING] will be initialized.)
ERROR		Initialize the history of ERROR. (All displayed contents of [DISPLAY] > [ERROR] will be initialized.)
ADJUST		Initialize the value of band adjustment (by user) and head adjustment. The automatically adjusted value will not be initialized.
W-INK		Initialize the remaining capacity (%) of the maitenance cartridge. (Clear [COUNTER] > [PRINTER] > [W-INK])
CARRIAGE		Initialize the counter related to carriage unit. (Clear [COUNTER] > [CARRIAGE])
PURGE		Initialize the counter related to purge unit. (Clear [COUNTER] > [PURGE])
INK-USE CNT		Initialize the consumption amount of ink. (Clear [COUNTER] > [INK-USE2], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-INK CONSUME])
CUTTER-CHG CNT		Initialize the cutter unit replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [CUTTER EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-CUTTER EXC.])
W-INK-CHG CNT		Initialize the maintenance cartridge replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [MTC EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-MTC EXC.])
HEAD-CHG R CNT		Initialize the printhead R replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [HEAD R EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-HEAD R EXC.])
HEAD-CHG L CNT		Initialize the printhead L replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [HEAD L EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-HEAD L EXC.])
HDD BOX PASS.		Initialize the BOX password of the hard disk drive to factory default.
PARTS-CHG CNT	PARTS xx	xx: Unit number of consumable parts (For details, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Initialize the consumable part replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [UNIT x EXC], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-UNIT x EXC.])
PARTS COUNTER	PARTS xx	xx: Unit number of consumable parts (For details, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Initialize the counter amount of the consumable parts. (Clear [COUNTER] > [PARTS CNT.] > [PARTS x]) * After replacing the consumable part, be sure to execute this menu.

7.1.7 Details of Service Mode

iPF9100

This section provides details of the Service mode menu.

a) DISPLAY
Displays and prints the printer information.

1) PRINF INF
Prints adjustment values in the User menu, [DISPLAY] and [COUNTER] parameters on A4-size or lager paper.
When a roll media is used, the layout is optimized according to the media width.

2) SYSTEM
Displays the printer information shown below.

T-7-78

Display	Description	Unit
S/N	Serial number of printer	-
TYPE	Type setting on main controller PCB * iPF9100/9000S/9000 is represented by 60.	-
LF TYPE	Feed roller type: 0 or 1	-
TMP	Ambient temperature	degrees C
SIZE LF	Detected size of loaded media (feed direction) 0 is always detected for the roll media.	mm
SIZE LF	Detected size of loaded media (feed direction) 0 is always detected for the roll media.	inch
SIZE CR	Detected size of loaded media (carriage scan direction)	mm
SIZE CR	Detected size of loaded media (carriage scan direction)	inch

3) HEAD
Displays the following EEPROM information of the printhead.

T-7-79

Display	Description
S/N R	Serial number of printhead R
S/N L	Serial number of printhead L
LOT R	Lot number of printhead R
LOT L	Lot number of printhead L

4) INK
Displays the numbers of days passed since installation of the following ink tanks.

T-7-80

Display	Description	Unit
BK	Number of days passed since the BK ink tank was installed	Day(s)
MBK	Number of days passed since the MBK ink tank was installed	Day(s)
C	Number of days passed since the C ink tank was installed	Day(s)
M	Number of days passed since the M ink tank was installed	Day(s)
Y	Number of days passed since the Y ink tank was installed	Day(s)
PC	Number of days passed since the PC ink tank was installed	Day(s)
PM	Number of days passed since the PM ink tank was installed	Day(s)
GY	Number of days passed since the GY ink tank was installed	Day(s)
PGY	Number of days passed since the PGY ink tank was installed	Day(s)
R	Number of days passed since the R ink tank was installed	Day(s)
G	Number of days passed since the G ink tank was installed	Day(s)
B	Number of days passed since the B ink tank was installed	Day(s)

5) WARNING
Displays the warning history (up to 20 events). The newest event has the smallest history number.

6) ERROR
Displays the error history (up to 20 events). The newest event has the smallest history number.

7) INK CHECK
Displays the history of execution of turning off the remaining ink level detection (by using the refilled ink tank) in the order of Y, PC, C, PGY, GY, BK, PM, M, MBK, R, G, and B.
0: No execution
1: Executed at least once

b) I/O DISPLAY
The information of each sensor and switch is shown in the display.

Sensor and switch status is shown in the display.
ON=1 OFF or not used=0
ON = 1
OFF or not used = 0

Screen 1

T-7-81

I	/	O		D	I	S	P	L	A	Y		1				Upper row
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Lower row

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 (Display position)

Screen 2

T-7-82

I	/	O		D	I	S	P	L	A	Y		2				Upper row
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Lower row

17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 (Display position)

Screens 1 and 2 are selectable with the [◀] and [▶] buttons.
These screens display the associated sensor status as listed in the table below.

T-7-83

Display position	Sensor name	LCD display contents
1	Pump Cam Sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
2	Valve open/closed detection sensor (R)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
3	Agitation cam sensor (L)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
4	Agitation cam sensor (R)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
5	(Not Used)	-
6	Lift cam sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
7	Feed roller HP sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
8	Upper cover lock switch	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
9	Carriage cover sensor	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
10	Ink tank cover switch (R)	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
11	Ink tank cover switch (L)	0: Cover open , 1: Cover close
12	(Not Used)	-
13	(Not Used)	-
14	(Not Used)	-
15	(Not Used)	-
16	(Not Used)	-
17	(Not Used)	-
18	(Not Used)	-
19	(Not Used)	-
20	(Not Used)	-
21	(Not Used)	-
22	Carriage HP sensor	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
23	Pressure release switch	0: Realeased , 1:Pressured
24	Media sensor	0: No media , 1: Media loaded
25	(Not Used)	-
26	(Not Used)	-
27	(Not Used)	-
28	Media take-up unit detection	0: Undetected 1: Detected
29	Media take-up sensor input signal	0: LO , 1: HI
30	Valve open/closed detection sensor (L)	0: Sensor ON , 1: Sensor OFF
31	(Not Used)	-
32	(Not Used)	-

c) ADJUST

Performs adjustments and prints the adjustment and check patterns necessary for adjusting the printer parts.

1) PRINT PATTERN

T-7-84

Display	Description
NOZZLE 1	Prints the nozzle check pattern by single direction/ single pass without using the non-discharging back up. It is used to check for the non-discharging nozzles. - Media size: A4 - Media type: any
OPTICAL AXIS	Prints the pattern and adjusts the optical axis of the multi sensor. For details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the carriage unit or multi sensor". - Media type: photo glossy paper
LF TUNING	Carry out automatic correction of eccentricity of the feed roller. For more details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the feed roller and reed roller encoder". - The media type is "gloss photo paper".
LF TUNING 2	Carry out manual correction of eccentricity of the feed roller. For more details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the feed roller and reed roller encoder". - The media type is "gloss photo paper".
SENSOR CHECK	* For Factory

⚠

SENSOR CHECK are intended for factory adjustment purposes.
No adjustment by service personnel is required.

2) HEAD ADJ.

Set or initialize the registration adjustment values of each printheads.

T-7-85

Display			Description
AUTO HEAD ADJ	ROUGH		Prints the pattern for auto head adjustment (rough adjustment).
MANUAL HEAD ADJ	DETAIL		Prints the detail patterns for the manual head adjustment. After printing, the mode will change to [ADJ. SETTING]. Check the printed patterns and input the set values.
	BASIC		Prints the basic patterns for the manual head adjustment. After printing, the mode will change to [ADJ. SETTING]. Check the printed patterns and input the set values.
ADJ. SETTING	A to F	A-1 to F-1	This mode is to input the registration adjustment values. It is possible to return the values to the former one by printing the status print before changing the value.
	SAVE SETTINGS		Save the registration adjustment values that has been input.
RESET SETTINGS			Initialize the registration adjustment values (to 0).

3) NOZZLE CHK POS.

This mode for adjusting the optical axis of the head management sensor. For details, refer to "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Adjustment and Setup Items" > "Procedure after replacing the head management sensor".

4) GAP CLIB.

This mode measures the gap between the printhead and media by multi sensor and corrects the calibration value.

5) CHANGE LF TYPE

Change the type of the feed roller.
0: Old feed roller
1: New feed roller

d) REPLACE
1) CUTTER
This mode is for replacing the cutter unit.

e) COUNTER
Displays the life (operation frequency and time) of each unit, print counts for each media type, and else.
The count values can be printed from [PRINT INF].

1) PRINTER: Counters related to product life

T-7-86

Display	Description	Unit
LIFE TTL	Cumulative number of printed media (equivalent of A4)	sheets
LIFE ROLL	Cumulative number of printed roll media (equivalent of A4)	sheets
LIFE CUTSHEET	Cumulative number of printed cut sheets (equivalent to A4)	sheets
LIFE A-F	Cumulative number of printed media for environments A to F	sheets
POWER ON	Cumulative power-on time (excluding the sleep time)	Hours
W-INK	Remaining capacity of the maintenance cartridge	%
CUTTER	Number of cutting operations (count as 1 by moving back and forth)	Times
WIPE	Number of wiping operations	Times

2) CARRIAGE: Counters related to carriage unit

T-7-87

Display	Description	Unit
PRINT	Cumulative printing time	Hours
DRIVE	Cumulative carriage moving time	Hours
CR COUNT	Cumulative carriage scan count (count as 1 by moving back and forth)	Times
CR DIST.	Cumulative carriage scan distance (count as 1 by moving 210mm)	Times
PRINT COUNT	Cumulative print end count (count as 1 by capping)	Times

3) PURGE: Counters related to purge unit

T-7-88

Display	Description	Unit
CLN-A-1	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 1 (normal suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-2	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 2 (ink level adjusting) operations	Times
CLN-A-3	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 3 (initial filling) operations	Times
CLN-A-6	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 6 (strong normal suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-7	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 7 (aging) operations	
CLN-A-10	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 10 (ink filling after secondary transportation) operations	Times
CLN-A-11	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 11 (ink filling after head replacement) operations	Times
CLN-A-15	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 15 (dot count small suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-16	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 16 (sedimented ink agitation) operations	Times
CLN-A-17	Cumulative number of automatic cleaning 17 (small suction) operations	Times
CLN-A-TTL	Total number of automatic cleaning operations	Times
CLN-M-1	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 1 (normal suction) operations	Times
CLN-M-4	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 4 (ink draining from head after head replacement) operations	Times
CLN-M-5	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 5 (ink draining from head and tube before transportation) operations	Times
CLN-M-6	Cumulative number of manual cleaning 6 (normal strong suction) operations	Times
CLN-M-TTL	Total number of manual cleaning operations	Times

4) CLEAR: Counters related to counter initialization

T-7-89

Display	Description	Unit
CLR-INK CONSUME	Cumulative count of ink section consumption amount clearing	Times
CLR-CUTTER EXC.	Cumulative count of cutter replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-MTC EXC.	Cumulative count of maintenance cartridge replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-HEAD L EXC.	Cumulative count of printhead L replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-HEAD R EXC.	Cumulative count of printhead R replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT A EXC.	Cumulative count of unit A(waste ink system) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT D EXC.	Cumulative count of unit D(carriage unit) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT H EXC.	Cumulative count of unit H(purge unit) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT K EXC.	Cumulative count of unit K(head management sensor) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT M EXC.	Cumulative count of unit M(carriage motor) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT P EXC.	Cumulative count of unit P(feed motor) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT V EXC.	Cumulative count of unit V(mist fan unit) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-UNIT X EXC.	Cumulative count of unit X(multi sensor) replacement count clearing	Times
CLR-FACTORY CNT.	For factory	Times

5) EXCHANGE: Counters related to parts replacement

T-7-90

Display	Description	Unit
CUTTER EXC.	Cutter replacement count (Count of executing cutter replacement mode)	Times
MTC EXC.	Maintenance cartridge replacement count	Times
HEAD R EXC.	Printhead R replacement count	Times
HEAD L EXC.	Printhead L replacement count	Times
BOARD EXC.(M/B)	Main controller PCB replacement count	Times
UNIT A EXC.	Unit A (waste ink system) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS A])	Times
UNIT D EXC.	Unit D (carriage unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS D])	Times
UNIT H EXC.	Unit H (purge unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS H])	Times
UNIT K EXC.	Unit K (head management sensor) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS K])	Times
UNIT M EXC.	Unit M (carriage unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS M])	Times
UNIT P EXC.	Unit P (feed motor) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS P])	Times
UNIT V EXC.	Unit V (mist fan unit) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS V])	Times
UNIT X EXC.	Unit X (multi sensor) replacement count (Count of executing [INITIALIZE] > [PARTS COUNTER] > [PARTS X])	Times

6) DETAIL-CNT: Other counters

T-7-91

Display		Description	Unit
MOVE PRINTER	A(B,C,D,E)	A: Number of times "MOVE PRINTER" on Main menu is executed B: Number of times "LEVEL 1" is executed C: Number of times "LEVEL 2" is executed D: Number of times "LEVEL 3" is executed E: "LEVEL" of previously executed "MOVE PRINTER"	Times
N-INKCHK(XX)		XX: Ink color Count of turning off the ink remaining level detection for each color	Times
MEDIACONFIG-CNT		Count of media registered by media editor	Times

7) INK-USE1: Counters related to ink consumption

T-7-92

Display	Description	Unit
INK-USE1(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative consumption amount of generic ink	ml
INK-USE1(TTL)	Total amount of the cumulative consumption of generic ink	ml
N-INK-USE1(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative consumption amount of refilled ink	ml
N-INK-USE1(TTL)	Total amount of the cumulative consumption of refilled ink	ml

8) INK-USE2: Counters related to ink consumption

T-7-93

Display	Description	Unit
INK-USE2(XX)	XX: Ink color Consumption amount of generic ink of the currently installed ink tank.	ml
INK-USE2(TTL)	Total consumption amount of generic ink of the currently installed ink tanks	ml
N-INK-USE2(XX)	XX: Ink color Consumption amount of refilled ink of the currently installed ink tank	ml
N-INK-USE2(TTL)	Total consumption amount of refilled ink of the currently installed ink tanks	ml

9) INK-EXC: Counters related to ink tank replacement

T-7-94

Display	Description	Unit
INK-EXC(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative count of generic ink tank replacement	ml
INK-EXC(TTL)	Total amount of tho cumulative count of generic ink tank replacement	ml
N-INK-EXC(XX)	XX: Ink color Cumulative count of refilled ink tank replacement	ml
N-INK-EXC(TTL)	Total amount of tho cumulative count of refilled ink tank replacement	ml

10) MEDIA x (x: 1 to 7): Counters related to media
One to seven media types are displayed individually in order with large cumulative print area.

T-7-95

Display	Description	Unit
NAME	Media type	-
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (metric)	m2
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (metric)	m2
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (inch)	Sq.f
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (metric)	m2
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f

11) MEDIA OTHER: Counters related to media
Displays the total amount of cumulative print area of the other media type than the above-mentioned

T-7-96

Display	Description	Unit
NAME	Media type	-
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (metric)	m2
TTL	Total amount of cumulative print area of roll media and cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (metric)	m2
ROLL	Cumulative print area of roll media (inch)	Sq.f
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (metric)	m2
CUT SHEET	Cumulative print area of cut sheet (inch)	Sq.f

12) MEDIASIZE1 ROLL: Counters related to roll media printing

T-7-97

Display	Description	Unit
P-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	sheets

13) MEDIASIZE2 ROLL: Counters related to roll media printing

T-7-98

Display	Description	Unit
D-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (data size)	sheets

14) MEDIASIZE1 CUT: Counters related to cut sheet printing

T-7-99

Display	Description	Unit
P-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	m2/Sq.f
P-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (physical size)	sheets
P-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (physical size)	sheets

15) MEDIASIZE2 CUT: Counters related to cut sheet printing

T-7-100

Display	Description	Unit
D-SQ 60-	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 44-60	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 36-44	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 24-36	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ 17-24	Cumulative print area of paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-SQ -17	Cumulative print area of paper less than 17 inches (data size)	m2/Sq.f
D-CNT 60-	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 44-60	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 44 inches but less than 60 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 36-44	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 36 inches but less than 44 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 24-36	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 24 inches but less than 36 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT 17-24	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper equal to or larger than 17 inches but less than 24 inches (data size)	sheets
D-CNT -17	Cumulative number of sheets of A4-equivalent paper less than 17 inches (data size)	sheets

16) HEAD DOT CNT.1: Counter related to dot count

T-7-101

Display	Description	Unit
XX	XX: Ink color Dot counts of each colors of the currently installed printhead	(x 1,000,000) dots
TTL	Total dot counts of each colors of the currently installed printhead	(x 1,000,000) dots

17) HEAD DOT CNT.2: Counter related to dot count

T-7-102

Display	Description	Unit
XX	XX: Ink color Cumulative dot counts of each colors	(x 1,000,000) dots
TTL	Total cumulative dot counts of each colors	(x 1,000,000) dots

18) PARTS CNT. : Counter related to consumable parts

T-7-103

Display			Description	Unit
COUNTER x			x: Unit number of consumable parts (For detail, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Display the status and the days passed since the counter resetting. - Status OK: Use rate (until part replacement) of all consumable parts included in each unit are below 90%. W1: Use rate (until part replacement) of either of the consumable parts included in each unit has reached 90% or more. W2: Use rate (until part replacement) of either of the consumable parts included in each unit has reached 100%, but no need to stop the printer. E : Use rate (until part replacement) of either of the consumable parts included in each unit has reached 100%, and the printer needs to be stopped.	Day(s)
	PARTS yy	1:	yy: Unit number of consumable parts (For detail, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Counter of the consumable part (current)	
		2:	Life of the consumable part	
		3:	Use rate until part replacement	%
		4:	Counter of the consumable part (accumulate)	

f) SETTING
Make various settings.

1) Pth
Turn on or off the head pulse rank control function.
Default: OFF

2) RTC
Set RTC (real time clock) after replacing the lithium battery on the main controller PCB.

T-7-104

Display		Description
DATE	yyyy/mm/dd	Set date
TIME	hh:mm	Set time

3) PV AUTO JUDGE
Sets ink saver mode.
Default: OFF

g) INITIALIZE
Clear the [DISPLAY] histories, [ADJUST] settings, [COUNTER] values, and other parameters.

T-7-105

Display		Description
WARNING		Initialize the history of WARNING. (All displayed contents of [DISPLAY] > [WARNING] will be initialized.)
ERROR		Initialize the history of ERROR. (All displayed contents of [DISPLAY] > [ERROR] will be initialized.)
ADJUST		Initialize the value of band adjustment (by user) and head adjustment. The automatically adjusted value will not be initialized.
W-INK		Initialize the remaining capacity (%) of the maitenance cartridge. (Clear [COUNTER] > [PRINTER] > [W-INK])
CARRIAGE		Initialize the counter related to carriage unit. (Clear [COUNTER] > [CARRIAGE])
PURGE		Initialize the counter related to purge unit. (Clear [COUNTER] > [PURGE])
INK-USE CNT		Initialize the consumption amount of ink. (Clear [COUNTER] > [INK-USE2], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-INK CONSUME])
CUTTER-CHG CNT		Initialize the cutter unit replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [CUTTER EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-CUTTER EXC.])
W-INK-CHG CNT		Initialize the maintenance cartridge replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [MTC EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-MTC EXC.])
HEAD-CHG R CNT		Initialize the printhead R replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [HEAD R EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-HEAD R EXC.])
HEAD-CHG L CNT		Initialize the printhead L replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [HEAD L EXC.], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-HEAD L EXC.])
HDD BOX PASS.		Initialize the BOX password of the hard disk drive to factory default.
PARTS-CHG CNT	PARTS xx	xx: Unit number of consumable parts (For details, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Initialize the consumable part replacement frequency. (Clear [COUNTER] > [EXCHANGE] > [UNIT x EXC], and count up [COUNTER] > [CLEAR] > [CLR-UNIT x EXC.])
PARTS COUNTER	PARTS xx	xx: Unit number of consumable parts (For details, refer to "Maintenance and Inspection" > "Consumable Parts") Initialize the counter amount of the consumable parts. (Clear [COUNTER] > [PARTS CNT.] > [PARTS x]) * After replacing the consumable part, be sure to execute this menu.

7.1.8 Sample Printout

iPF9000

a) PRINTINF
A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE] > [DISPLAY] > [PRINTINF] is shown below, along with instructions about how to interpret it.

```
(1)  xxxx  PRINT INF
     Firm:00.49 Boot:00.31 MIT(DBF):9303 MIT(DB):1.02 S/N:DF029090
(2) SYSTEM
     TYPE:DF029090 24 0 TMP:26 SIZE_LF:  0.0 SIZE_CR: 514.3
     HEAD S/N:39410000
     HEAD LOT:166L09A0
     INK
       C :0    M :0    Y :0   MBK  :0 MBK2 :0   BK :0
     WARNING
      01:0000    02:0000    03:0000    04:0000    05:0000
      06:0000    07:0000    08:0000    09:0000    10:0000
      11:0000    12:0000    13:0000    14:0000    15:0000
      16:0000    17:0000    18:0000    19:0000    20:0000
     ERROR
      01:03060A00-2E01   02:0000   03:0000   04:0000   05:0000
      06:0000    07:0000    08:0000    09:0000    10:0000
      11:0000    12:0000    13:0000    14:0000    15:0000
      16:0000    17:0000    18:0000    19:0000    20:0000
     INK CHK:  C:0 M:0  Y:0 MBK:0  MBK2:0 BK:0

(3) COUNTER
     PRINTER
      LIFE TTL:0
      LIFE ROLL:0 LIFE CUTSHEET:0 LIFE CASSETTE:0
      LIFE
```

```
MEDIA 7                       MEDIA OTHER             OTHER
  NAME        :                 NAME        :
  TTL         : 0.0 m2  0.0 sq.f  TTL       : 0.0 m2    0.0 sq.f
  ROLL        : 0.0 m2  0.0 sq.f  ROLL      : 0.0 m2    0.0 sq.f
  CUTSHEET    : 0.0 m2  0.0 sq.f  CUTSHEET  : 0.0 m2    0.0 sq.f
  CASSETTE    : 0.0 m2  0.0 sq.f  CASSETTE  : 0.0 m2    0.0 sq.f
```

	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)
PARTS COUNTER						
COUNTER A :	OK	36				
PARTS A1 :			0.0	36.1	0%	0.0
COUNTER B :	OK	36				
PARTS B1 :			0.0	64.0	0%	0.0
COUNTER D :	OK	36				
PARTS D1 :			1362	13028571	0%	1362
PARTS D2 :			377	6700000	0%	377
PARTS D3 :			2238	16500000	0%	2238
PARTS D4 :		33		60000	0%	33
COUNTER F :	OK	36				
PARTS F1 :			377	4000000	0%	377
COUNTER H :	OK	36				
PARTS H1 :		15		50000	0%	15
COUNTER L :	OK	36				
PARTS L1 :			4	12500	0%	4
COUNTER P :	OK	36				
PARTS P1 :			0	750	0%	0
COUNTER Q :	OK	36				
PARTS Q1 :			0	750	0%	0
COUNTER R :	OK	36				
PARTS R1 :			0	27500	0%	0
COUNTER V :	OK	36				
PARTS V1 :			0.0	15.2	0%	0.0

```
(4) PV AUTO JUDGE  ON(NORMAL)  1
                      (a)      (b)
```

F-7-1

(1) Version numbers of the firmware installed in the printer, boot ROM, and MIT DB format

(2) Printer information
    For more item details, see "Detail of Service Mode" > "a) Display".

(3) Counter information
    For more item details, see "Detail of Service Mode" > "e) Counter".
 (a) Consumables status
 (b) Number of days elapsed since the counter was last reset
 (c) Counter value
 (d) Value with which consumables reach their replacement timing
 (e) Ratio of the current count to the replacement timing
 (f) Cumulative counter value

(4) Ink saver mode setting
 (a) Ink saver mode status
 (b) Number of times ink save mode has been executed (unit: times).

b) NOZZLE 1

A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE]> [ADJUST]> [PRINT PATTERN]> [NOZZLE 1] is shown below.

Nozzle Check Pattern SERVICE
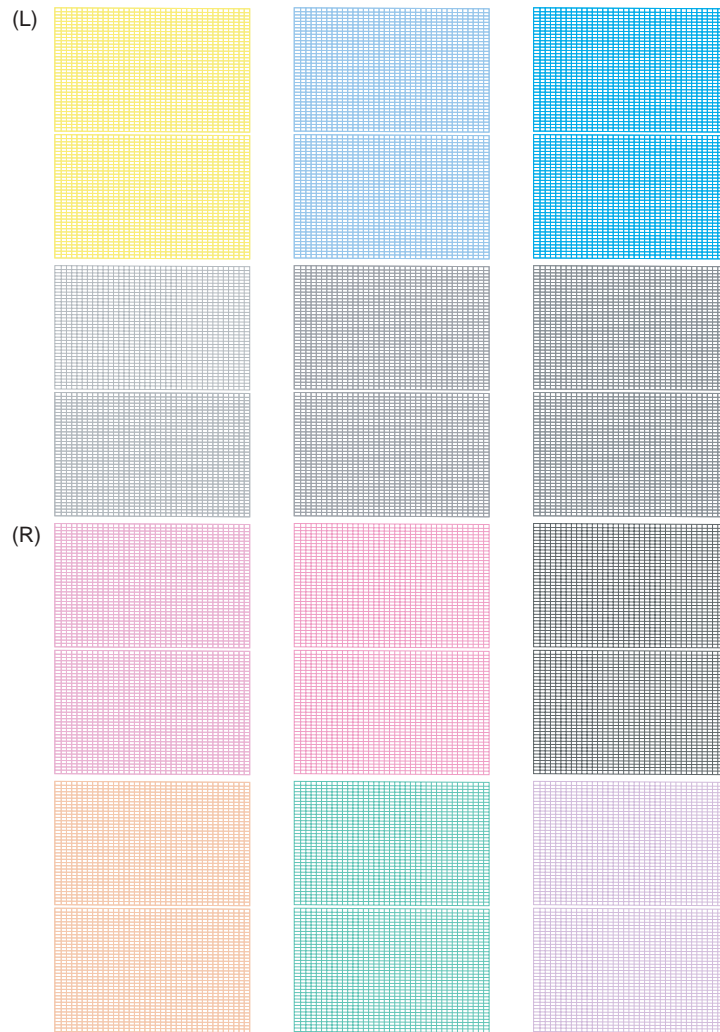
F-7-2

c) OPTICAL AXIS

A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE]> [ADJUST]> [PRINT PATTERN]> [OPTICAL AXIS] is shown below.

F-7-3

d) ROUGH

A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE]> [ADJUST]> [HEAD ADJ.] > [AUTO HEAD ADJ]> [ROUGH] is shown below.

F-7-4

e) DETAIL

A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE]> [ADJUST]> [HEAD ADJ.] > [AUTO HEAD ADJ]> [DETAIL] is shown below.
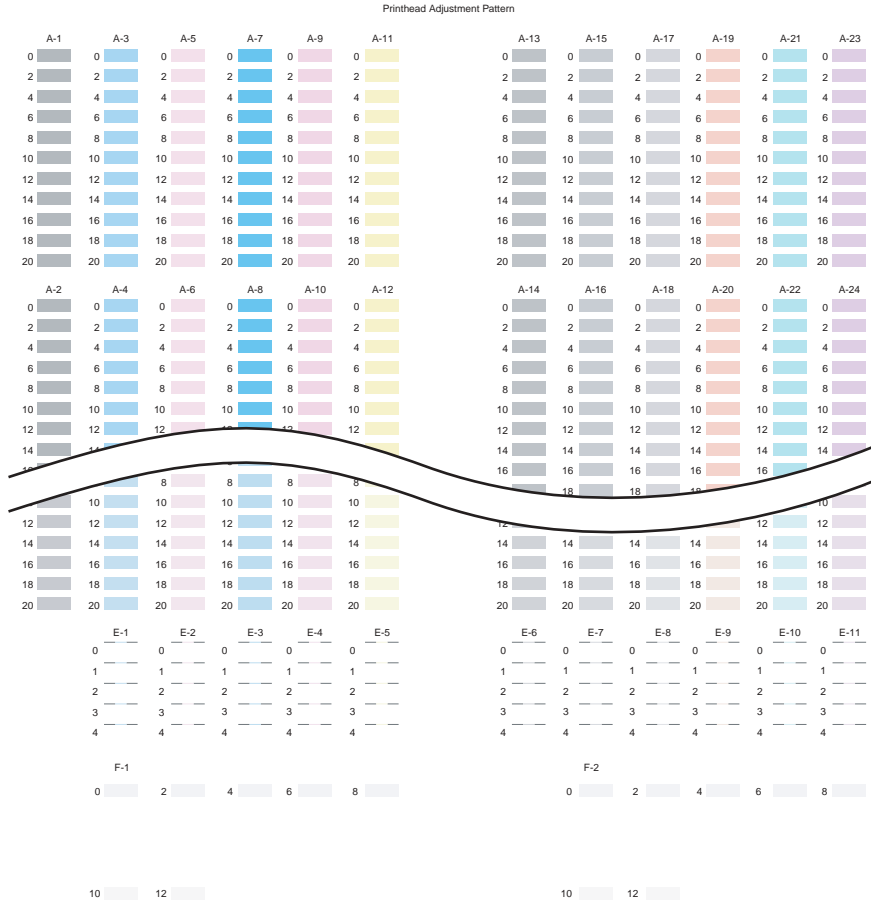
Printhead Adjustment Pattern

F-7-5

f) BASIC
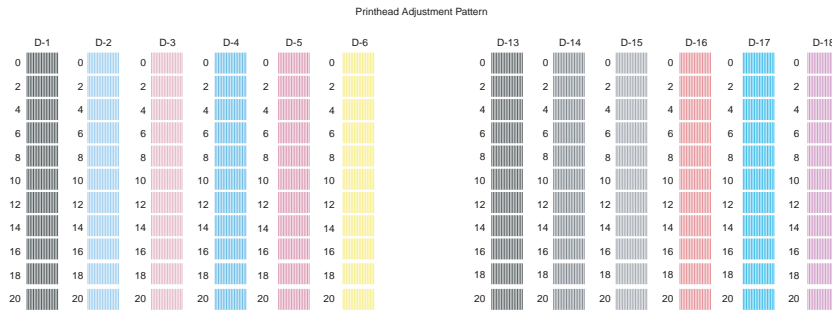
A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE]> [ADJUST]> [HEAD ADJ.] > [AUTO HEAD ADJ]> [BASIC] is shown below.

Printhead Adjustment Pattern

F-7-6

7.1.9 Sample Printout

iPF9000S / iPF9100

a) PRINTINF

A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE] > [DISPLAY] > [PRINTINF] is shown below, along with instructions about how to interpret it.

```
(1)   xxxx  PRINT INF
      Firm:00.49 Boot:00.31 MIT(DBF):9303 MIT(DB):1.02 S/N:DF029090
(2)   SYSTEM
      TYPE:DF029090 24 0 TMP:26 SIZE_LF:  0.0 SIZE_CR:  514.3
      HEAD S/N R:39410000 L:04400000 HEAD LOT R:166L09A0 L:166L09A0
      INK
        Y :0    PC :0    C :0   PGY :0   GY :0    BK :0
        PM :0    M :0 MBK :0    R :0    G :0     B :0
      WARNING
      01:0000    02:0000    03:0000    04:0000    05:0000
      06:0000    07:0000    08:0000    09:0000    10:0000
      11:0000    12:0000    13:0000    14:0000    15:0000
      16:0000    17:0000    18:0000    19:0000    20:0000
      ERROR
      01:03060A00-2E01    02:0000    03:0000    04:0000    05:0000
      06:0000    07:0000    08:0000    09:0000    10:0000
      11:0000    12:0000    13:0000    14:0000    15:0000
      16:0000    17:0000    18:0000    19:0000    20:0000
      INK CHK:  Y:0 PC:0  C:0 PGY:0 GY:0 BK:0 PM:0  M:0 MBK:0  R:0 G:0  B:0

(3)   COUNTER
      PRINTER
       LIFE TTL:0 LIFE ROLL:0 LIFE CUTSHEET:0
       LIFE A:0 B:0 C:0 D:0 E:0 F:0
       POW                         PF-6 W-INK:79%

      MEDIA 7                  MEDIA OTHER
        NAME      :             NAME      :        OTHER
        TTL       : 0.0 m2  0.0 sq.f    TTL       : 0.0 m2    0.0 sq.f
        ROLL      : 0.0 m2  0.0 sq.f    ROLL      : 0.0 m2    0.0 sq.f
        CUTSHEET  : 0.0 m2  0.0 sq.f    CUTSHEET  : 0.0 m2    0.0 sq.f

      PARTS COUNTER  (a)  (b)    (c)      (d)      (e)    (f)
        COUNTER A :  OK    36
        PARTS A1  :              0.0      36.1    0%     0.0
        COUNTER B :  OK    36
        PARTS B1  :              0.0      64.0    0%     0.0
        COUNTER D :  OK    36
        PARTS D1  :             1362   13028571   0%    1362
        PARTS D2  :              377    6700000   0%     377
        PARTS D3  :             2238   16500000   0%    2238
        PARTS D4  :        33              60000   0%      33
        PARTS D5  :             2238   16500000   0%    2238
        COUNTER F :  OK    36
        PARTS F1  :              377    4000000   0%     377
        COUNTER H :  OK    36
        PARTS H1  :        15              50000   0%      15
        COUNTER L :  OK    36
        PARTS L1  :                4      12500   0%       4
        COUNTER P :  OK    36
        PARTS P1  :                0        750   0%       0
        COUNTER R :  OK    36
        PARTS R1  :                0      27500   0%       0
        COUNTER V :  OK    36
        PARTS V1  :              0.0       15.2   0%     0.0
        COUNTER X :  OK    36
        PARTS X1  :          -----             --------   0%     -----

(5)   PV AUTO JUDGE : ON(NORMAL) , 1
                      (a)          (b)

(4)   Calibration History (Last 20times)
         Date      Action  Media          Temp[C]/Humid[%]
      1: 2007/02/24  0
      2: 2007/02/24  0
      3: 2007/02/24  0
      4: 2007/02/24  0
      5: 2007/02/24  0
      6: 2007/02/22  3
      7: 2007/02/21  2    Matte Photo      27/ 40
      8: 2007/02/20  0
      9: 2007/02/15  3
     10: 2007/02/15  2    Special 1        20/ 59
     11: 2007/02/15  2    Special 1        20/ 58
     12: 2007/02/15  2    Special 1        20/ 57
     13: 2007/02/15  2    Special 1        20/ 56
     14: 2007/02/15  2    Special 1        20/ 55
     15: 2007/02/15  2    Special 1        20/ 54
     16: 2007/02/15  2    Special 1        20/ 53
     17: 2007/02/15  2    Special 1        20/ 52
     18: 2007/02/15  2    Special 1        20/ 51
     19: 2007/02/15  2    Special 1        20/ 50
     20: 2007/02/02  2    Glossy Photo     27/ 38
      (a)   (b)  (c)     (d)              (e)
```

F-7-7

(1) Version numbers of the firmware installed in the printer, boot ROM, and MIT DB format

(2) Printer information
   For more item details, see "Detail of Service Mode" > "a) Display".

(3) Counter information
   For more item details, see "Detail of Service Mode" > "e) Counter".
 (a) Consumables status
 (b) Number of days elapsed since the counter was last reset
 (c) Counter value
 (d) Value with which consumables reach their replacement timing
 (e) Ratio of the current count to the replacement timing
 (f) Cumulative counter value

(4) History of execution of color calibration
 (a) Order of the date of execution
    When the value becomes larger, the date becomes older.
 (b) Date of execution
 (c) Operation executed
    0: Automatic Restore Default with Head Replacement
    1: Replace Multisensor
    2: General Adj.
    3: Restore Default
    4: Media-Based Adj. (not used)
    5: Media-Based Dfls. initialization (not used)
 (d) If General Adj. is executed, the paper type is indicated; if Replace Multisensor (GAP CALIB) is executed, the unit version is indicated.
 (e) If General Adj. is executed, the run-time temperature and relative humidity are indicated.

(5) Ink saver mode setting
 (a) Ink saver mode status
 (b) Number of times ink save mode has been executed (unit: times).

b) NOZZLE 1
A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE]> [ADJUST]> [PRINT PATTERN]> [NOZZLE 1] is shown below.

Nozzle Check Pattern SERVICE
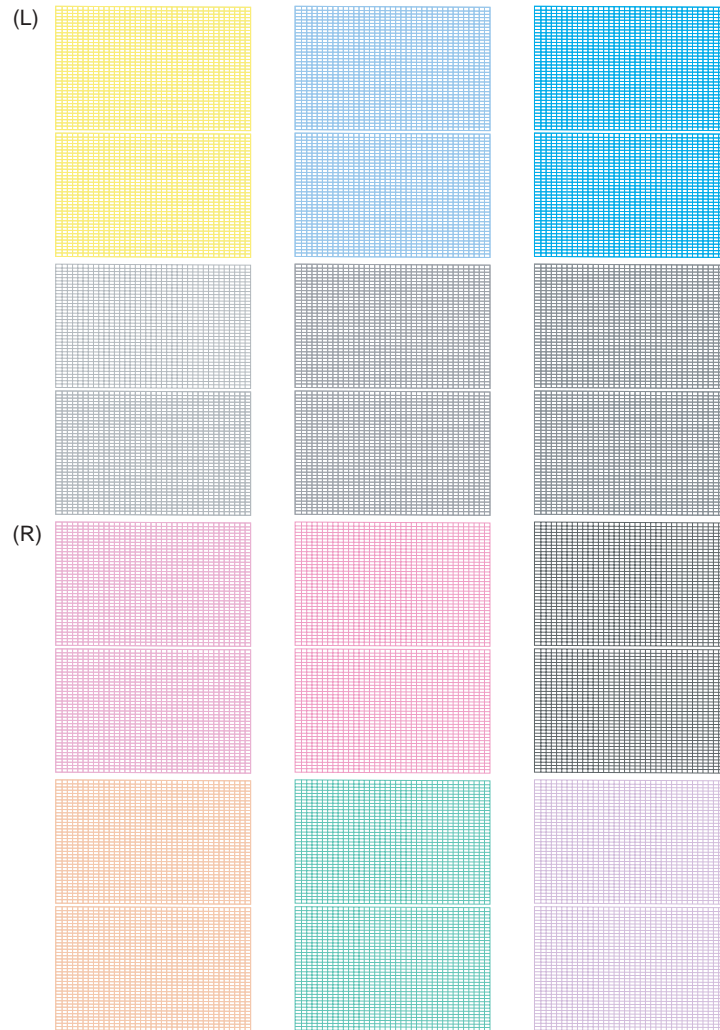
F-7-8

c) OPTICAL AXIS
A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE]> [ADJUST]> [PRINT PATTERN]> [OPTICAL AXIS] is shown below.

F-7-9

d) ROUGH
A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE]> [ADJUST]> [HEAD ADJ.] > [AUTO HEAD ADJ]> [ROUGH] is shown below.

F-7-10

e) DETAIL

A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE]> [ADJUST]> [HEAD ADJ.] > [AUTO HEAD ADJ]> [DETAIL] is shown below.
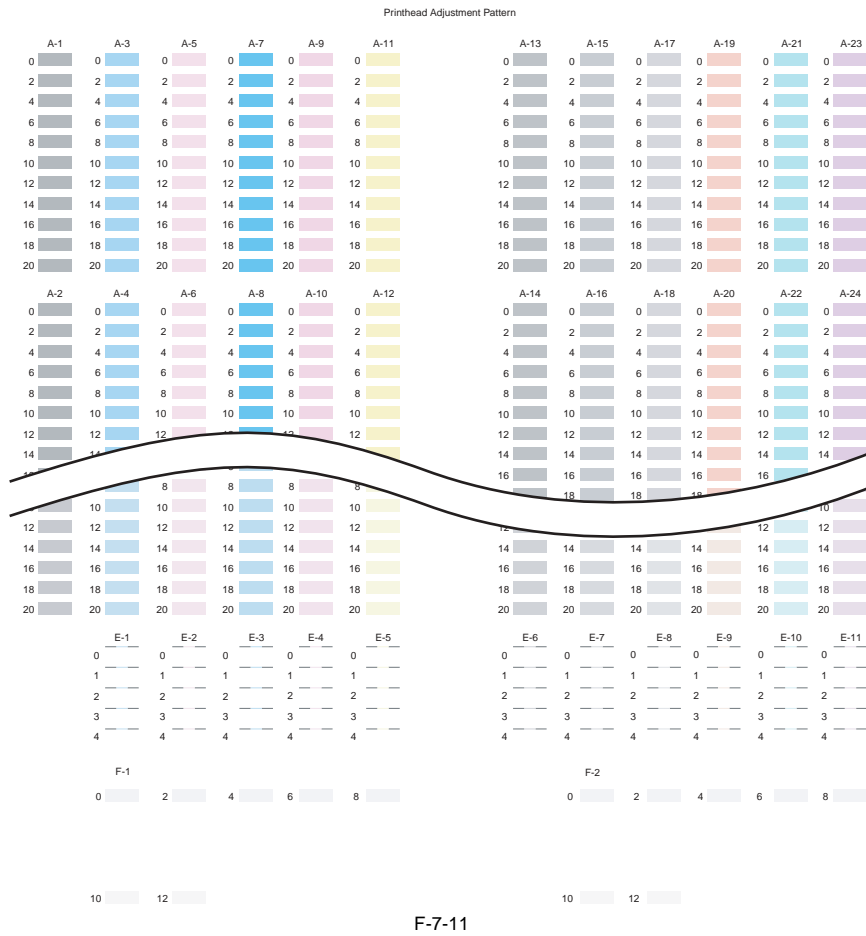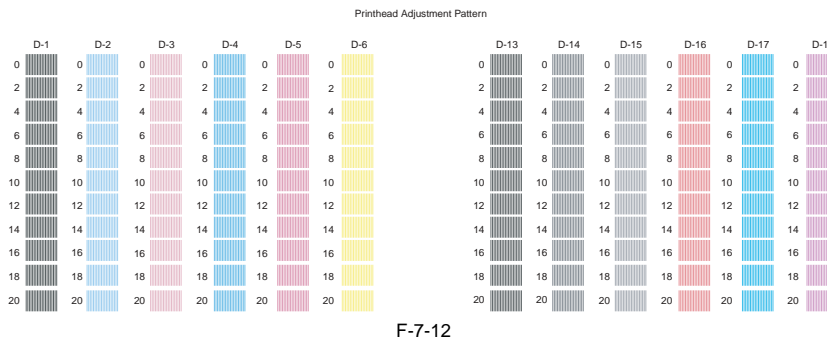
Printhead Adjustment Pattern

F-7-11

f) BASIC

A sample printout that is produced by executing [SERVICE MODE]> [ADJUST]> [HEAD ADJ.] > [AUTO HEAD ADJ]> [BASIC] is shown below.

Printhead Adjustment Pattern

F-7-12

7.2 Special Mode

7.2.1 Special Modes for Servicing

iPF9000

This printer supports the following special modes in addition to the service mode:
- **PCB replacement mode**
- **Download mode**

1. PCB replacement mode
This mode is used when replacing the main controller PCB or maintenance cartridge relay PCB.
By executing this mode,
- Backup data of the settings and counter values stored in the maintenance cartridge relay PCB are moved to the new main controller PCB.
- The data such as the settings and counter values are copied to the maintenance cartridge relay PCB.

a) Entering the PCB replacement mode
Follow the same procedure as that for entering the service mode.
(With the "Paper Source" button and "Information" button pressed down, turn on the printer.)
When the printer starts up, compare the serial number memorized in the main PCB's EEPROM with that memorized in the maintenance cartridge relay PCB's EEPROM. If they do not match, or no serial number is memorized in either EEPROM, enter the PCB replacement mode.
While you are in the PCB replacement mode, the MESSAGE LED, roll media LED, and ONLINE LED are lit.

b) Procedure

Select "CPU BOARD" or "MC BOARD" using the [◀] and [▶] buttons, and then press the [OK] button to determine it.
   - CPU BOARD
      Select this after replacing the main controller PCB.
      The data in the maintenance cartridge relay PCB is copied to the main controller PCB.

   - MC BOARD
      Select this before replacing the main controller PCB.
      The data in the main PCB is copied to the maintenance cartridge relay PCB.
      Use this when the maintenance cartridge relay PCB is a new one.

c) Exiting the PCB replacement mode
Turning off the Power button of the printer allows you to exit the PCB replacement mode.

For details on how to replace the PCB, see "Parts Replacement Procedure" > "Disassembly/Reassembly" > "Points to Note on Disassembly and Reassembly" > "PCBs".

2. Download mode

Use this mode only when updating the firmware without performing initialization.

a) Entering the download mode
   1) Turn off the printer.
   2) With the "Stop" and "Information" buttons pressed down, turn on the printer.

b) Procedure
When "Download Mode/Send Firmware" is shown on the display, transfer the firmware.
When downloading of the firmware is completed, the printer will be turned off automatically.

Chapter 8 ERROR CODE

Contents

8.1 Outline

8.1.1 Outline

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The printer indicates errors using the display and LEDs.
If an error occurs during printing, the printer status is also displayed on the status monitor of the printer driver.
The following three types of errors are displayed on the display:
- Warning
Status where the print operation can be continued without remedying the cause of the problem. This can, however, adversely affect the printing results.
- Error
Status where the print operation is stopped, and the regular operation cannot be recovered until the cause of the problem is remedied.
- Service call error
When a service call error occurs, the error is not cleared and the error indication remains on the operation panel even if the printer is powered off and on again.
(Occurrence of the service call error is indicated again at power-on.)
This measure is taken to prevent user's recovery of the service call error and damages to the printer.
Service call errors can be cleared, however, by starting up the printer in the service mode.

For how to take actions against warnings and errors, refer to "Troubleshooting".

Overview of warnings and error codes

The codes of warnings and errors are shown below acording to the system.

T-8-1

Code	Diagnosis
0181xxxx-xxxx	Ink warning
0180xxxx-xxxx	Printhead warning
0184xxxx-xxxx	Maintenance cartridge warning
0134xxxx-xxxx	GARO warning
0303xxxx-xxxx	Cover error
0301xxxx-xxxx 0306xxxx-xxxx 0386xxxx-xxxx	Media error
0313xxxx-xxxx	Sensors, fans, motors error
0380xxxx-xxxx	Printhead error
0381xxxx-xxxx 0383xxxx-xxxx	Ink error
0384xxxx-xxxx	Maintenance cartridge error
0387xxxx-xxxx	Cutter unit error
0389xxxx-xxxx	Media take-up unit error
0390xxxx-xxxx	Firmware error
Exxx-xxxx	Service call error

* "x" stands for a numeric or letter.

8.2 Warning Table

8.2.1 Warnings

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The codes correspond to the numbers shown on the DIPLAY in the service mode.

T-8-2

Code	Display massage	Status
01810104-1000	Ink Lv1: Chk	BK ink tank is almost empty
01810101-1001	Ink Lv1: Chk	Y ink tank is almost empty
01810102-1002	Ink Lv1: Chk	M ink tank is almost empty
01810103-1003	Ink Lv1: Chk	C ink tank is almost empty
01810112-1004	Ink Lv1: Chk	PM ink tank is almost empty
01810113-1005	Ink Lv1: Chk	PC ink tank is almost empty
01810106-1006	Ink Lv1: Chk	MBK ink tank is almost empty
01810105-1008	Ink Lv1: Chk	GY ink tank is almost empty
01810115-1009	Ink Lv1: Chk	PGY ink tank is almost empty
01810107-100A	Ink Lv1: Chk	R ink tank is almost empty
01810109-100B	Ink Lv1: Chk	B ink tank is almost empty
01810108-100C	Ink Lv1: Chk	G ink tank is almost empty
01841001-281A	Check maint cartridge capacity.	Maintenance cartridge is almost full
01810304-1400	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	BK ink tank is empty
01810301-1401	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	Y ink tank is empty
01810302-1402	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	M ink tank is empty
01810303-1403	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	C ink tank is empty
01810312-1404	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	PM ink tank is empty

Code	Display massage	Status
01810313-1405	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	PC ink tank is empty
01810306-1406	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	MBK ink tank is empty
01810305-1408	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	GY ink tank is empty
01810315-1409	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	PGY ink tank is empty
01810307-140A	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	R ink tank is empty
01810309-140B	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	B ink tank is empty
01810308-140C	Ink tank is empty. Replace the ink tank.	G ink tank is empty
01810104-1410	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	BK ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01810101-1411	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	Y ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01810102-1412	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	M ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01810103-1413	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	C ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01810112-1414	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	PM ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01810113-1415	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	PC ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01810106-1416	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	MBK ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01810105-1418	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	GY ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01810115-1419	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	PGY ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01810107-141A	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	R ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01810109-141B	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	B ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01810108-141C	No ink tank loaded. Check ink tank.	G ink tank is not loaded (when printing)
01031101-	Close Ink Tank Cover	Ink tank cover is opened (when printing)
01341221-1030	GARO W1221	Unsupported command in GARO image mode
01341222-1031	GARO W1222	Invalid number of parameters in GARO image mode (no parameter)
01341223-1032	GARO W1223	Required item was omitted in GARO image mode
01341225-1034	GARO W1225	Other warning in GARO image mode
01341231-1035	GARO W1231	Unsupported command in GARO setting mode
01341232-1036	GARO W1232	Invalid number of parameters in GARO setting mode
01341233-1037	GARO W1233	Reauired item was omitted in GARO setting mode
01341234-1038	GARO W1234	Data out of range in GARO image mode
01341235-1039	GARO W1235	Other warning in GARO setting mode
00000000-100F	Feed Limit..	Force feed limit
01800500-1012	Check printed document.	Printhead R not discharging
01800500-1013		Printhead L not discharging
01060000-	Paper Size Wrong	Media size missmatch
01061000-1021	Paper Type Wrong	Media type missmatch
	Prepare for parts replacement. Call for service.	Parts counter warning level 1 (W1)
	Parts replacement time has passed. Call for service.	Parts counter warning level 2 (W2)

8.3 Error Table

8.3.1 Errors

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

The codes correspond to the numbers shown on the DISPLAY in the service mode.

T-8-3

Code	Status
03010000-200C	Media leading edge not detected
03010000-200D	Cut sheet end cannot be detected
03010000-200E	Media too small
03010000-200F	Media too large
03010000-2016	Media became misaligned during feeding
03010000-2017	Media right edge not detected
03010000-2018	Media left edge not detected
03010000-2820	Head resistration improper adjustment
03010000-2821	LF improper adjustment
03010000-2822	Eccentricity improper adjustment
03010000-2823	Printhead check error
03010000-2E1F	Media is too small to print adjustment pattern
03010000-2E27	Media became misaligned during printing
03010000-2F33	Transparent media was loaded and cannot adjust
03010000-2F34	Sensor calibration error
03016000-2010	Media skewed
03030000-2E21	IEEE1394 error
03031000-2E0F	Upper cover error
03031000-2E11	Carriage cover error
03031000-2E12	Release lever error
03060000-2E14	Media width mismatch
03060A00-2E00	Roll media was not loaded even though the received data indicated roll media.
03060A00-2E1B	End of roll media
03061000-2E15	Media type mismatch
03130031-260E	Gap detection error
03130031-260F	Gap reference surface error r(not generated in the user mode.)
03130031-2618	VH voltage error
03130031-2F13	A/D converter outside trigger output stop
03130031-2F14	ASIC register writing error
03130031-2F16	Mist fan error
03130031-2F17	Platen fan error
03130031-2F1F	Purge motor HP error
03130031-2F20	Purge motor error
03130031-2F22	Pump movement timeout
03130031-2F23	Pump cannot operate
03130031-2F25	Unable to detect CR motor HP
03130031-2F26	Carriage motor driving error
03130031-2F27	Carriage motor timeout
03130031-2F2A	Feed roller HP sensor error
03130031-2F2D	Purge motor driving error
03130031-2F2E	Roll media feeding motor timeout
03130031-2F32	Multi sensor faulty
03130031-2F3A	Valve motor error
03130031-4027	Lift movement time-out
031A1001-2908	HDD format error
031A1002-2905	#N/A
031A1002-2906	HDD preserving error
031A1006-2909	HDD file error
03800101-2800	Printhead R not installed
03800102-2808	Printhead L not installed
03800301-2801	Printhead R DI correction failure
03800201-2802	improper printhead R installed
03800401-2803	Printhead R EEPROM error
03800302-2809	Printhead L DI correction failure
03800201-2812	Printhead R version mismatch
03800202-2813	Printhead L version mismatch
03800202-280A	improper printhead L installed
03800402-280B	Printhead L EEPROM error

Code	Status
03800201-2804	Printhead R installed to left side
03800202-2807	Printhead L installed to right side
03800500-2F2F	No ink ejection detection error
03800500-2F30	No ink ejection detection position adjustment error
03800501-280D	Many non-discharging nozzles on printhead R
03800502-280E	Many non-discharging nozzles on printhead L
03810104-2500	No ink (BK)
03810101-2501	No ink (Y)
03810102-2502	No ink (M)
03810103-2503	No ink (C)
03810112-2504	No ink (PM)
03810113-2505	No ink (PC)
03810106-2506	No ink (MBK)
03810105-2508	No ink (GY)
03810115-2509	No ink (PGY)
03810107-250A	No ink (R)
03810109-250B	No ink (B)
03810108-250C	No ink (G)
03810204-2580	Remaining ink low (BK)
03810201-2581	Remaining ink low (Y)
03810202-2582	Remaining ink low (M)
03810203-2583	Remaining ink low (C)
03810212-2584	Remaining ink low (PM)
03810213-2585	Remaining ink low (PC)
03810206-2586	Remaining ink low (MBK)
03810205-2588	Remaining ink low (GY)
03810215-2589	Remaining ink low (PGY)
03810207-258A	Remaining ink low (R)
03810209-258B	Remaining ink low (B)
03810208-258C	Remaining ink low (G)
03810204-2590	Remaining ink low (BK)
03810201-2591	Remaining ink low (Y)
03810202-2592	Remaining ink low (M)
03810203-2593	Remaining ink low (C)
03810212-2594	Remaining ink low (PM)
03810213-2595	Remaining ink low (PC)
03810206-2596	Remaining ink low (MBK)
03810205-2598	Remaining ink low (GY)
03810215-2599	Remaining ink low (PGY)
03810207-259A	Remaining ink low (R)
03810209-259B	Remaining ink low (B)
03810208-259C	Remaining ink low (G)
03830104-2520	Ink tank not installed (BK)
03830101-2521	Ink tank not installed (Y)
03830102-2522	Ink tank not installed (M)
03830103-2523	Ink tank not installed (C)
03830112-2524	Ink tank not installed (PM)
03830113-2525	Ink tank not installed (PC)
03830106-2526	Ink tank not installed (MBK)
03830105-2528	Ink tank not installed (GY)
03830115-2529	Ink tank not installed (PGY)
03830107-252A	Ink tank not installed (R)
03830109-252B	Ink tank not installed (B)
03830108-252C	Ink tank not installed (G)
03830204-2540	Ink tank ID error (BK)
03830201-2541	Ink tank ID error (Y)
03830202-2542	Ink tank ID error (M)
03830203-2543	Ink tank ID error (C)
03830212-2544	Ink tank ID error (PM)
03830213-2545	Ink tank ID error (PC)
03830206-2546	Ink tank ID error (MBK)
03830205-2548	Ink tank ID error (GY)
03830215-2549	Ink tank ID error (PGY)
03830207-254A	Ink tank ID error (R)
03830209-254B	Ink tank ID error (B)
03830208-254C	Ink tank ID error (G)

Code	Status
03830304-2560	Ink tank EEPROM error (BK)
03830301-2561	Ink tank EEPROM error (Y)
03830302-2562	Ink tank EEPROM error (M)
03830303-2563	Ink tank EEPROM error (C)
03830312-2564	Ink tank EEPROM error (PM)
03830313-2565	Ink tank EEPROM error (PC)
03830306-2566	Ink tank EEPROM error (MBK)
03830305-2568	Ink tank EEPROM error (GY)
03830315-2569	Ink tank EEPROM error (PGY)
03830307-256A	Ink tank EEPROM error (R)
03830309-256B	Ink tank EEPROM error (B)
03830308-256C	Ink tank EEPROM error (G)
03830304-2570	Remaining ink low (BK)
03830312-2571	Remaining ink low (Y)
03830303-2572	Remaining ink low (M)
03830313-2573	Remaining ink low (C)
03830301-2574	Remaining ink low (PM)
03810213-2575	Remaining ink low (PC)
03830306-2576	Remaining ink low (MBK)
03830305-2578	Remaining ink low (GY)
03830315-2579	Remaining ink low (PGY)
03830307-257A	Remaining ink low (R)
03830309-257B	Remaining ink low (B)
03830308-257C	Remaining ink low (G)
03841001-2819	Maintenance cartridge tank full
03841101-2818	Maintenance cartridge not installed
03841201-2816	Maintenance cartridge EEPROM error
03841201-2817	Maintenance cartridge ID error
03841001-281B	Empty capacity of the maintenance cartridge when cleaning it various is insufficient.
03860002-2E02	The cut sheet is not set though the data of the cut sheet specification was received.
03860002-2E0A	Manually fed cut sheet was already loaded even though received data indicated roll media
03860002-2E0C	When the roll paper was loaded, the data of the cut sheet specification was received.
03861001-2405	The form set position is unsuitable to the print of Fti none.
03861001-2406	Data is unsuitable to the print of Fti none.
03862000-2E09	Roll paper running out
03870001-2015	Cutting failure
03890000-2920	Cannot take up media
03890000-2921	Taking up media not stopping
03900001-4042	MIT data transfer failure
03900001-4049	Forwarding ROM data machine kind difference

8.4 Sevice Call Table

8.4.1 Service call errors

iPF9000 / iPF9000S / iPF9100

Codes correspond to the numbers shown on the DIPLAY in the service mode.

T-8-4

Code	Description	Display message
E141-4046	Recovery system rotation count reached 50,000.	ERROR Exxx-xxxx Call For Service
E144-4047	Feed system counting error	
E146-4001	Borderless/idle ejection/ mist recovery count full	
E194-404A	No ink ejection counting error	
E161-403E	Abnormally high printhead R temperature	
E161-403F	Abnormally high printhead L temperature	
E196-4040	Checksum error	
E196-4041	Flash memory clearing error	
E196-4042	Flash memory write error	
E196-4045	Engine EEPROM write error	
E196-4049	Transfer ROM data type error	
E196-4042	MIT Data transfer error	
E198-401C	RTC error	
E198-401D	RTC low battery error	
E198-401E	RTC clock stopped	
E602-401A	HDD failure	
E602-401B	HDD connection error	

Aug 8 2007

Canon